

1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 www.ledgerx.com

November 16, 2022

#### VIA COMMISSION PORTAL

Christopher J. Kirkpatrick Secretary, Commodity Futures Trading Commission Three Lafayette Centre 1155 21st Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20581

#### Re: <u>Weekly Notification of Rule Amendments [Reg. 40.6(d))]</u> LedgerX LLC Submission No. 22-15

Dear Mr. Kirkpatrick:

LedgerX LLC ("LedgerX") hereby submits to the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "Commission"), pursuant to Section 5c(c) of the Commodity Exchange Act (the "CEA") and Commission Regulation 40.6(d), this weekly notification following rule amendments made effective during the week of November 14, 2022. The attached Amendments became effective on November 16, 2022.

LedgerX has amended its DCO Rulebook, DCM Rulebook, SEF Rulebook, Participant Agreement, Privacy Policy, and User Agreement as follows: (a) to eliminate references to the "dba" formerly used by LedgerX LLC; (b) to update references to the internet domain and web pages used by LedgerX; and (c) to update references to email used by Participants to contact LedgerX. These changes constitute non-substantive revisions to the above-referenced documents in that they are mere updates to identifying information about the registrant.

DCO Rulebook changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix A-1, with the final version reflected in Appendix A-2. DCM Rulebook changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix B-1, with the final version reflected in Appendix B-2. SEF Rulebook changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix C-1, with the final version reflected in Appendix C-2. Participant Agreement changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix D-1, with the final version reflected in Appendix D-2. Privacy Policy changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix E-2. User Agreement changes are reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix E-1, with the final version reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix E-1, with the final version reflected in the redlined document found at Appendix E-1, with the final version reflected in Appendix E-2.

LedgerX certifies that the changes comply with the CEA and Commission Regulations thereunder. LedgerX additionally certifies that it has concurrently posted a copy of this submission letter and the attachment hereto on LedgerX's website at <u>https://ledgerx.com/</u>. LedgerX is not aware of any substantive opposing views to these Amendments.



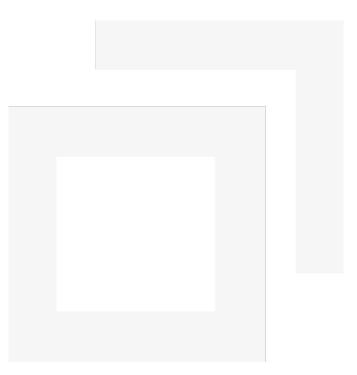
1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 www.ledgerx.com

Please contact the undersigned at <u>gc@ledgerx.com</u> if you have any questions or you would otherwise like to discuss this further.

Sincerely,

Brian-A. Mulhirin

Brian G. Mulherin General Counsel, LedgerX LLC





1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX A-1**

# LEDGERX LLCFTX US DERIVATIVES

DERIVATIVES CLEARING ORGANIZATION RULES

DCO Version 22.0<mark>2</mark>4

I

November 16August 18, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	11
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	18
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	18
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	20
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	22
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	22
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	23
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	26
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	29
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	29
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	40
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	41
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	41
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	41
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	43
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	46
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	
Rule 4.2 Appointment	46
Rule 4.3 Benefits	47
Rule 4.4 Obligations	47
CHAPTER 5 [Reserved]	48
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	49
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	49
Rule 6.2 Settlement of Company Contracts	50
Rule 6.3 Deposit Procedures	
Rule 6.4 Withdrawal Procedures	
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	53
Rule 6.6 Reconciliation	53
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	53
CHAPTER 7 Margin	55
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	55
Rule 7.2 Collateral	55
Rule 7.3 Segregation of Participant Funds	56
Rule 7.4 Concentration Limits	57
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	58
Rule 8.1 Scope	58
Rule 8.2 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.3 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.4 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited	58
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform	58
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing	58
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct	
Rule 8.9 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.10 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.11 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.12 [Reserved]	59

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.13 [Reserved[	59
Rule 8.14 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.15 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.16 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.17 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.18 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.19 Compliance	60
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement	61
Rule 9.1 General	61
Rule 9.2 Investigations	63
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel	64
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges	65
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals	66
Rule 9.6 Settlements	69
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision	70
Rule 9.8 Penalties	70
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension	71
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission	73
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration	74
Rule 10.1 In General	74
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures	75
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim	76
Rule 10.4 Penalties	76
Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel	77
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous	78
Rule 11.1 [Reserved]	78
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information	78
Rule 11.3 Property Rights	79
Rule 11.4 Signatures	81
Rule 11.5 Governing Law	81
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings	81
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES	82

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy	86
	Rule 11.9 Company Contacts	87
	Rule 11.10 [Reserved]	87
	Rule 11.11 [Reserved]	87
	Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules	87
	Rule 11.13 Transfer of Trades	87
	Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy	88
	Rule 11.15 Company Contracts Not Voidable	88
CHAP <sup>-</sup>	TER 12 Company Contract Specifications	89
	Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options	89
	Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps	91
	Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options	93
	Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures	94
	Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures	96
	Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures	98
	Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options	100
	Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps	103
CHAP <sup>-</sup>	FER 13 - CLEARING SERVICES FOR KALSHI	106
	Rule 13.1 Clearing Services for Kalshi	106
	Rule 13.2 Clearance and Substitution of Kalshi Binary Contracts	106
	Rule 13.2.1 Clearance and Substitution	106
	Rule 13.2.2 Settlement of Kalshi Binary Contracts	107
	Rule 13.2.3 Deposit Procedures	107
	Rule 13.3 Margin for Kalshi Binary Contracts	110
	Rule 13.4 Clearing House Systems and Collateral	112
	Rule 13.5 LedgerX API.	113
	Rule 13.6 Other Rules That Are Applicable To Kalshi Participants	114
	Rule 13.7 Other Rules That Are Not Applicable To Kalshi Participants	114
	Rule 13.8 Liability	115
	Rule 13.9 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES FOR CLEARING	
	SERVICES	
	Rule 13.10 Approved Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications	119

#### DERIVATIVES CLEARING ORGANIZATION RULES

OF

#### LEDGERX LLCFTX US DERIVATIVES

#### Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives) (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Derivatives Clearing Organization ("DCO"). The following Derivatives Clearing Organization Rules of the Company pertain to the clearing of Company Contracts on the Company DCO, the clearing of other Contracts as a provider of Clearing Services, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

#### **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

#### Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising clearing activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s) and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to clear Transactions.

**Binary Contract** means an options contract with two positions which settle to an outcome of "YES" or "NO," rather than settling to a price or value.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

**Block Trade:** A privately negotiated transaction effected away from the central limit order book.

**Board:** The Board of Directors of the Company.

**Business Day:** Any day on which the Company DCM, the Company SEF, or another DCM or SEF that clears trades through the Company DCO is open for trading, as the context requires.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief compliance officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company DCO's chief compliance officer may also serve as the Company SEF's chief compliance officer and/or the Company DCM's chief regulatory officer.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services as set forth in Chapter 13.

**Clearing Privileges:** Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to clear Company Contracts or Kalshi Binary Contracts.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

**Commission or CFTC:** The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives). For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a DCO, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including a futures contract, option on a futures contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company DCM or the Company SEF or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

**Company DCO:** The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company SEF:** The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, an option on a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**EFP and EFP transaction:** An exchange for physical transaction effected away from the Platform in accordance with **Error! Reference source not found.**.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract or other Contract cleared by the Company, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

- a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Contract cleared and settled by the Company, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;
- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasi-governmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading, clearing, or settlement of any Contract cleared through the Company;
- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Contract cleared through the Company;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company DCO; or

e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

**Kalshi Binary Contract** means a Binary Contract that is: approved by the Clearing House for Clearing Services pursuant to the Clearing House Rules; listed by Kalshi for trading by Kalshi Participants; entered into between two Kalshi Participants; and fully collateralized when entered into on Kalshi.

**Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications** means the Kalshi Binary Contracts specifications set forth in Chapter [13].

**Kalshi Participant** means a member of Kalshi that has submitted the applicable Participant Application and Agreement and has been approved by the Clearing House to submit Kalshi Binary Contracts to Clearing House for Clearing Services, which approval has not been revoked or withdrawn, and maintains a Collateral Account and Participant Account with the Clearing House.

**KalshiEX, LLC or Kalshi** shall mean KalshiEX, LLC, which is a DCM registered with the CFTC for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services as specified in Chapter 13 of these Rules.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As specified in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

NFA: The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Novation:** The process whereby a party to a Contract entered into on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO transfers all of its rights, liabilities, duties and obligations under the Contract to a new legal party other than the counterparty to the original Contract. The transferee accepts all of the transferor's rights, liabilities, duties and obligations under the original Contract. A Novation is valid as long as the transferor and the remaining party to the original Contract are given notice, and the transferor, transferee and remaining party to the original Contract consent to the transfer.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

**Oversight Panel:** As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes a Liquidity Provider unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Transactions on the Company SEF or another SEF that clears through the Company DCO, or Block Trades on a DCM that clears through the Company DCO. A Participant is not required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter into required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Transactions on the Company DCM or on another DCM. References to the term Participant in the Rules includes a Kalshi Participant, but only with respect to the provision of Clearing Services by the Clearing House.

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company DCO for the clearance of Transactions.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

Person: As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO that provides Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a predetermined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company DCO, any SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty for swap data reporting purposes.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company DCO, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO, SEF, and DCM.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO an exercise notice on an option contract, which is properly routed to the Company DCO, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Contracts that offset one another. A Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered according to the rules of a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, and as may be revised from time to time by such SEF or DCM.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Contract made on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

**UCC:** The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**Website:** The Company home page and related web pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

## Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.

- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.
- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.
- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant, these Rules shall govern.
- In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

## CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

## Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

## Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

## Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

## Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

## Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP (collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

#### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

#### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report as required pursuant to CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3).

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

## Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not, and shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

#### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

## Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

## Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - suspend or curtail clearing of any Contract traded on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, or limit such clearing to transactions that result in liquidations;
  - 2. [Reserved];
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Contract cleared by the Company DCO (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Contract cleared by the Company DCO; provided that if a Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. [Reserved];
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - 7. order the transfer of Contracts and the associated margin;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

## Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Contracts cleared through the Company DCO; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - 2. the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

# Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

# **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Contracts cleared through the Company trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

# Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Error! **Reference source not found.** (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the applicable SEF or DCM). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method (e.g., central limit order book, Block Trade, EFP) with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

# Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

# **CHAPTER 3** Participants

# Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY DCO: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES, THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON: AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY. THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY. REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP, OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide fair and open access to Participants.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically its proprietary account, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Clearing Privileges. In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - 4. (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to clear trades executed on a SEF through the Company DCO, or to clear Block Trades executed on a DCM through the Company DCO;
  - not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;

- 9. have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- 11. designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
  - 1. [Reserved]
- F. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- G. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.

- 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
- Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- H. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- I. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.
  - 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
  - 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.

- J. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Clearing Privileges.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. [Reserved]
- K. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

# Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

- A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.
- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.

- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.
  - 2. Futures Contracts. With respect to each Company Contract that is a futures contract (including any option on a futures contract), each Participant must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records of the trading activity, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following execution of the Company Contract, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraphs 1 and 2 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;

- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an Eligible Contract Participant with respect to any SEF that clears through the Company DCO, Block Trades or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; or
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.
- K. [Reserved]
  - 1.
- L. [Reserved]

a.

Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

# Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Clearing Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to trading or Clearing Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

# Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

# Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors

A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.

- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;
  - of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
  - of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.

Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

# Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved].
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.
  - 4. [Reserved].
- D. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated

by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

# Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, Clearing Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account within 30 days after the Participant has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");
  - after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;

- if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights under Rule 7.2G to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Contracts in its Participant Account.

# CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

# Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

# Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

# Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

# CHAPTER 5 [Reserved]

# CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's DCO shall immediately, through the process of Novation, be substituted as and assume the position of seller to the Participant buying and buyer to the Participant selling the relevant Company Contract. Upon such substitution, the buying and selling Participants shall be released from their Obligations to each other, and such Participants shall be deemed to have bought the Company Contract from or sold the Company Contract to the Company's DCO, as the case may be, and the Company's DCO shall have all the rights and be subject to all the liabilities of such Participants with respect to such Transactions. Such substitution shall be effective in law for all purposes. The Participants of the Company Contract are deemed to consent to the Company DCO consents to the Novation by accepting the Orders on the Company Platform.
- C. Company Contracts with the same terms and conditions, as defined by the Company Contract Specifications, submitted to the Company's DCO for clearing, are economically equivalent within the Company's DCO and may be offset with each other within the Company's DCO.
- D. Upon acceptance of a Company Contract by the Company's DCO for clearing:
  - 1. The original Company Contract is extinguished;
  - The original Company Contract is replaced by an equal and opposite Company Contract between the Company's DCO and each Participant; and
  - 3. All terms of a cleared Company Contract must conform to the Company Contract Specifications.

E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's DCO for any reason, such Company Contract is void *ab initio*.

# **Rule 6.2 Settlement of Company Contracts**

- A. The Company shall maintain, on its system, a record of each Participant's account balances and Company Contracts.
- B. On the Settlement Date, the Company will notify all Participants of the final amount payable.
- C. With respect to a Company Contract that is physically settled, the Company shall record the following transfers in Participant Accounts in the Company's books and records by no later than the next Business Day after the Settlement Date (except as otherwise specified in the Company Contract specifications); provided, however, that where the same Participant has offsetting positions in the same Company Contract with the same terms, the following operations shall be netted for that Participant:
  - 1. With respect to a futures contract: (i) to the extent a buyer has not already prepaid the U.S. dollar ("USD") purchase price of the future in accordance with the Company Contract specifications, the buyer of the future shall be debited the total USD purchase price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the seller of the future shall be debited the total Underlying due under the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and shall be credited with the total Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD purchase price.
  - 2. With respect to a call option contract: (i) the call option buyer shall be debited the total USD strike price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the call option seller shall be debited the total Underlying due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD strike price.
  - 3. With respect to a put option contract: (i) the put option buyer shall be debited the total Underlying set forth in the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD strike price; and (ii) the put option seller shall be debited the total USD strike price due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total Underlying set forth in the Company Contract.

- 4. With respect to a swap contract that is not an option: (i) to the extent a buyer has not already prepaid the USD purchase price of the swap in accordance with the Company Contract specifications, the buyer of the swap shall be debited the total USD purchase price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the seller of the swap shall be debited the total Underlying due under the total Underlying due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD purchase price.
- D. For an expired Company Contract that is an option, the Company will transfer the Underlying to the Participant Account on the Company's books and records of the Participant that initially posted the Underlying in its capacity as the option call writer.
- E. After the notice period on the last trading day of an expiring Series of Company Contracts that are options, the Company will delete all such Company Contracts that have not been exercised from each Participant's Participant Account. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day will expire with no value in accordance with the Contract Specifications. Company Contracts that are physically settled options shall not be exercised by the Company for a Participant automatically.

# Rule 6.3 Deposit Procedures

- A. A Participant must submit a deposit notification through the Participant Portal before the Participant may deposit funds or any Underlying with the Company. A Participant must deposit funds or Underlying on the same day as the Participant submits to the Company a deposit notification to the Company.
- B. Deposits occur, and funds and Underlying are available for use with respect to trading on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO and Clearing Privileges, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Participant submits a deposit notification and deposits funds or Underlying with the Company in accordance with Rule 6.3A
- C. Participants are responsible for all transfers of funds from their Company-approved accounts to the Collateral Account or transfers of any Underlying to the Company for credit to the relevant Participant Account.

D. In the event a Participant deposits funds or Underlying to the Company without submitting a deposit notification, the Participant agrees to: (1) cooperate with the Company to resolve any issues that may arise; and (2) agree that the Company will send the funds or Underlying back to the account or address from which it was transferred within two (2) Settlement Bank Business Days if there has been no resolution.

#### **Rule 6.4 Withdrawal Procedures**

- A. Only an Authorized Representative may submit a withdrawal notification through the Participant Portal before the Company transfers funds or Underlying to a Participant. Upon receipt of a withdrawal notification, the Company no longer permits funds or Underlying in the amount listed in the withdrawal notification to be used for Clearing Privileges.
- B. Participants are responsible for providing accurate account numbers or wallet addresses, as the case may be, to allow the Company to effect transfers to the Participants.
- C. Withdrawals occur, and funds and Underlying are available, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Participant has submitted a withdrawal notification if the Participant submits a withdrawal notification during Trading Hours.
- D. With respect to withdrawals of Digital Currency collateral, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a cryptographically signed Digital Currency transaction, which shall include the two signatures, the Company "from" address, the Participant "to" address and the appropriate Digital Currency withdrawal amount.
- E. If a Participant fails to adhere to the withdrawal procedures set forth herein or in the Company Contract Specifications, as applicable, the Company will take reasonable measures to effect the withdrawal; however, if unable to effect the withdrawal, the Participant's collateral may become the sole property of the Company, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. The Company may apply the collateral (including any Underlying held in such Participant's Participant Account) against the Participant's Obligations.

#### **Rule 6.5 Deliveries**

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral in accordance with Rule 6.3 or withdraw funds or collateral in accordance with Rule 6.4 may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

#### Rule 6.6 Reconciliation

The Company shall reconcile the positions and cash and collateral balances of each Participant at the end of each Settlement Bank Business Day. The Company shall make available to each Participant the positions and cash and collateral balances of each such Participant. All Participants shall be responsible for reconciling their records of their positions and cash and collateral balances with the records of positions and cash and collateral balances that the Company makes available to Participants.

# Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC

Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).

- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

#### Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, on behalf of itself or Customers, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant to the Company or by the Company to a Participant are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

# Rule 7.2 Collateral

- A. Subject to the terms and conditions of Company-approved margin collateral, the Company will accept from Participants the following as margin collateral: (1) cash;
  (2) the Underlying; and (3) any other form of collateral deemed acceptable by the Risk Management Committee upon the Risk Management Committee's approval of such collateral as communicated through Participant Notices and on the Website. The Company will value margin collateral as it deems appropriate.
- B. Except as otherwise provided herein, Collateral must be and remain unencumbered. Each Participant posting collateral hereby grants to the Company a continuing first priority security interest in, lien on, right of setoff against and collateral assignment of all of such Participant's right, title and interest in and to any property and collateral deposited with the Company by the Participant, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising, including without limitation the following: (i) such Participant's Participant Account and all securities entitlements held therein and all funds held in a Collateral Account; (ii) all Digital Currencies that, in each case, are held in or otherwise credited to a virtual "wallet" or other account maintained by the Company; (iii) such virtual "wallet" or other

account; and (iv) all proceeds of the foregoing. A Participant shall execute any documents required by the Company to create, perfect and enforce such lien.

- C. Each Participant hereby agrees that with respect to any Digital Currency and any other financial asset which is or may be credited to the Participant's Participant Account, the Company shall have control pursuant to Section 9-106(a) and 8-106(e) of the UCC and a perfected security interest pursuant to Section 9-314(a) of the UCC.
- D. A Participant must transfer the collateral to the Company or to a Collateral Account and the Company will hold collateral transferred to the Company on behalf of the Participant. The Company will credit to the Participant the collateral that such Participant deposits. Collateral shall be held by the Company until a Participant submits a withdrawal notification unless otherwise stipulated by these Rules.
- E. The Company will not be responsible for any diminution in value of collateral that a Participant deposits with the Company. Any fluctuation in markets is the risk of each Participant. Any interest earned on Participant collateral may be retained by the Settlement Bank or the Company.
- F. The Company has the right to liquidate a Person's Company Contracts or noncash collateral to the extent necessary to close or transfer Company Contracts, fulfill obligations to the Company or other Participants, and/or to return collateral in the event that (1) the Person ceases to be a Participant; (2) the Company suspends or terminates the Person's Clearing Privileges; (3) the Person's open position in any Company Contract becomes insufficiently collateralized; or (4) the Company determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary to take such measures.

# Rule 7.3 Segregation of Participant Funds

The Company shall separately account for and segregate from the Company's proprietary funds all Participant funds used to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle Contracts cleared by the Company, and all money accruing to such Participant as the result of Contracts so carried in a Collateral Account. The Company shall maintain a proprietary account that will be credited with fees or other payments owed to the Company that are debited from the Collateral Account as a result of Participant trades and settlements of Contracts cleared by the Company. The Company shall maintain a record of each Participant's account balances and Contracts. The Company shall not hold, use or dispose of Participant funds except as belonging to Participants.

# **Rule 7.4 Concentration Limits**

The Company may apply appropriate limitations or charges on the concentration of assets posted as collateral, as necessary, in order to ensure its ability to liquidate such assets quickly with minimal adverse price effects, and may evaluate the appropriateness of any such concentration limits or charges, on a periodic basis. In the event that the Company determines in its sole discretion that the Participant's deposit is in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize the Participant's Contracts, the Company shall have the right to (1) transfer non-cash collateral, including Digital Currencies, back to a Participant, and Participant agrees to accept such transfer, or (2) take other action the Company deems to be necessary to safeguard the collateral. The Company shall be entitled to charge fees related to holding non-cash collateral in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize a Participant's Contracts.

# CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

Rule 8.2 [Reserved]

Rule 8.3 [Reserved]

# Rule 8.4 [Reserved]

# Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

# Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

# Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

# Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

- A. Conducting clearing activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company. Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:
  - 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
  - 2. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
  - 3. [Reserved]

Rule 8.9 [Reserved]

- Rule 8.10 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.11 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.12 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.13 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.14 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.15 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.16 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.17 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.18 [Reserved]

Α.

# Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its clearing activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;
- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules, including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and
- F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

# **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform that is provided to the Company DCO, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - The Compliance Department will conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.
  - 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, and reviews of account numbers.

- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - 1. A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - 2. In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.
- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, or other agent or representative of such Participant, in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications

- 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
- 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
- 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
- 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

# Rule 9.2 Investigations

- A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time a potential Rule violation is suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.
- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;

- examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
- prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
- 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
- prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
- 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
  - 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

# Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

A. The Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.

- 1. Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
- 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

#### Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:

- 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
- 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
- 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
- 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
- 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
- 6. a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
- 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
- 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight or the Division of Clearing and Risk, as appropriate, or their successor divisions, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or the Division of Clearing and Risk, as appropriate, or their successor divisions, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

# **Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals**

- A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.
- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - 2. were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;

- may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
- 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.
  - The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance

Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.

- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.
- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- I. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any

information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:

- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

# Rule 9.6 Settlements

- A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;

- 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
- 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
- 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

# Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

# **Rule 9.8 Penalties**

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Clearing Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders); and
- D. [Reserved]
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Clearing Privileges in particular types of Contracts).

# Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

- A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.
- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including a Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized

Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.

- D. [Reserved]
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:
  - 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
  - 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
  - 3. findings and conclusions;
  - a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
  - a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that action;

- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

# Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Company DCO, the Company will make the disclosures required by CFTC Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions, will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.
- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rule or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

# CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.
- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or

- 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

#### Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20 days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.
- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.

- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

# Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

# Rule 10.4 Penalties

- A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Rule 10.1G shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails

to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

# Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

# CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous

# Rule 11.1 [Reserved]

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:
  - furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
  - 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day

of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.

G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

#### **Rule 11.3 Property Rights**

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast,

create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more DCMs or SEFs. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing

Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

#### **Rule 11.4 Signatures**

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

# Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

#### Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

- Α. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER. DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.
- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE

COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING. USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY. THE PLATFORM. OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA. HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

D. A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY, LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS. INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE. ERROR. NEGLIGENCE. OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.

- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS **RULE 11.7** REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

A. NEITHER THE COMPANY DCO NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES, ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, OR ANY SEF OR DCM CLEARING THROUGH THE COMPANY DCO RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF), OR ANY SEF OR DCM CLEARING THROUGH THE COMPANY DCO WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel cleared trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

# Rule 11.10 [Reserved]

# Rule 11.11 [Reserved]

# Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

# Rule 11.13 Transfer of Trades

- A. The Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee may, upon request by the Participant(s), approve a transfer of existing trades and collateral either on the books of the same Participant, or from the books of one Participant to the books of another Participant if the transfer is (i) between accounts with identical beneficial ownership or (ii) in connection with, or as a result of, an asset purchase, corporate restructuring, consolidation or similar non-recurring transaction between two or more entities. Such a transfer must meet each of the following conditions:
  - 1. The transfer must result in the transfer of all existing open positions and collateral in the transferor account;
  - 2. Immediately prior to the transfer, the transferee account must not have any existing open positions or collateral; and
  - 3. All trades involved in the transfer must remain fully collateralized upon completion of the transfer.

- B. Provided that the transfer is permitted pursuant to paragraph (A) above, the transactions must be recorded and carried on the books of the receiving Participant at the original trade dates with the original trade prices.
- C. All transfers shall be reported to the Company in a form acceptable to the Company for the type of transactions involved. The Participant(s) involved shall maintain a full and complete record of all transactions together with all pertinent memoranda.

# Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "'33 Act"), and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

# Rule 11.15 Company Contracts Not Voidable

A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of sections 5 or 5h of the CEA or Parts 37 or 38 of CFTC Regulations; (2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of

which is to: (i) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

# **CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications**

#### Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.1 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Monthly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Options.

H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive BTC, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay BTC and receive USD. This Rule 12.7 pertains to swaps on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account

to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.8 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Weekly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Options.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will

accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures

**A.** Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.12 pertains

to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).

- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F.** Contract Size. Each Day-ahead Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 Day-ahead Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more Day-ahead Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more Day-ahead Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).
- I. Tenor. One Business Day.
- J. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-ahead Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Settlement*. Physical delivery. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, physical delivery will occur on the Final Payment Date applicable thereto.
- K. Block Trading. Each Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.13 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust

one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").

- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures

contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.

- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.14 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.

- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- **B.** Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.7 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").

- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- **H. Strike Prices and Intervals.** For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.
- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- **M. Collateral.** All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must

have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

#### N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. Minimum Price Fluctuation. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. *Final Payment Day/Time.* 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- **O. Block Trading.** Each Block Trade of as USDETH Deci Options must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDETH Deci Options is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a USDETH Deci Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

# K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- L. Block Trading. Each Block Trade of as Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# CHAPTER 13 - CLEARING SERVICES FOR KALSHI

## Rule 13.1 Clearing Services for Kalshi

# A. Rules Applicable to Clearing Services.

This Chapter 13 applies to the Clearing Services the Clearing House will provide to Kalshi Participants for Kalshi Binary Contracts.

# B. Application of Rules

Except as provided elsewhere in the Rules, only this Chapter 13 will apply to Clearing Services.

# C. The Clearing Services.

The Clearing House shall provide the Clearing Services in a timely, accurate and complete manner for all Kalshi Binary Contracts that have been approved for clearing by the Clearing House in accordance with this Chapter 13.

# Rule 13.2 Clearance and Substitution of Kalshi Binary Contracts

## Rule 13.2.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of a Kalshi Binary Contract for clearing, the Clearing House will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Kalshi Binary Contract prior to providing Clearing Services. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral, the Clearing House will not accept the Kalshi Binary Contract for clearing.
- B. Upon the successful acceptance of the Kalshi Binary Contract, the Clearing House shall immediately, through the process of Novation, be substituted as and assume the position of seller to the Participant buying and buyer to the Participant selling the relevant Kalshi Binary Contract. Upon such substitution, the buying and selling Participants shall be released from their Obligations to each other, and such Participants shall be deemed to have bought the Kalshi Binary Contract from or sold the Kalshi Binary Contract to the Clearing House, as the case may be, and the Clearing House shall have all the rights and be subject to all the liabilities of such Participants with respect to such Kalshi Binary Contracts. Such substitution

shall be effective in law for all purposes. The Participants of the Kalshi Binary Contract are deemed to consent to the Novation by submitting the Kalshi Binary Contracts through KalshiEX, LLC to the Clearing House and the Clearing House consents to the Novation by accepting the Kalshi Binary Contract and performing the Clearing Services.

- C. Kalshi Binary Contracts with the same terms and conditions, as defined by the specifications of the Kalshi Binary Contracts, submitted to the Clearing House for clearing, are economically equivalent within the Clearing House and may be offset with each other within the Clearing House.
- D. Upon acceptance of a Kalshi Binary Contract by the Clearing House for clearing:
  - 1. The original Kalshi Binary Contract is extinguished;
  - The original Kalshi Binary Contract is replaced by an equal and opposite Kalshi Binary Contract between the Clearing House and each Participant; and
  - 3. All terms of a cleared Kalshi Binary Contract must conform to the Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications.
- E. If a Kalshi Binary Contract is rejected for clearing by the Clearing House for any reason, such Kalshi Binary Contract is *void ab initio*.

# Rule 13.2.2 Settlement of Kalshi Binary Contracts

- A. The Company shall maintain, on its system, a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts.
- B. On the Settlement Date, the Clearing House will notify all Kalshi Participants of the final amount payable.

# Rule 13.2.3 Deposit Procedures

- A. A Kalshi Participant must submit a deposit notification through the Kalshi Participant Portal before the Kalshi Participant may deposit funds with the Clearing House. A Kalshi Participant must deposit funds on the same day as the Kalshi Participant submits to the Clearing House a deposit notification to the Clearing House.
- B. Deposits occur, and funds are available for use with respect to Clearing Privileges, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Kalshi Participant submits a deposit notification and deposits funds with the Clearing House in accordance with Rule 13.2.3.A.

- C. Kalshi Participants are responsible for all transfers of funds from their Clearing House-approved accounts to the Collateral Account.
- D. In the event a Kalshi Participant deposits funds to the Clearing House without submitting a deposit notification, the Kalshi Participant agrees to: (1) cooperate with the Clearing House to resolve any issues that may arise; and (2) agree that the Clearing House will send the funds back to the account or address from which it was transferred within two (2) Settlement Bank Business Days if there has been no resolution.

## Rule 13.2.4 Withdrawal Procedures

- A. Only an Authorized Representative may submit a withdrawal notification through the Kalshi Participant Portal before the Clearing House transfers funds to a Kalshi Participant. Upon receipt of a withdrawal notification, the Clearing House no longer permits funds in the amount listed in the withdrawal notification to be used for Clearing Privileges.
- B. Kalshi Participants are responsible for providing accurate account numbers to allow the Clearing House to effect transfers to the Kalshi Participants.
- C. Withdrawals occur, and funds are available, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Kalshi Participant has submitted a withdrawal notification if the Kalshi Participant submits a withdrawal notification during Trading Hours.
- D. If a Kalshi Participant fails to adhere to the withdrawal procedures set forth herein or in the Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications, as applicable, the Clearing House will take reasonable measures to effect the withdrawal; however, if unable to effect the withdrawal, the Kalshi Participant's collateral may become the sole property of the Clearing House, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. The Clearing House may apply the collateral against the Obligations of a Kalshi Participant.

# Rule 13.2.5 [RESERVED]

## Rule 13.2.6 Reconciliation

The Clearing House shall reconcile the positions and cash and collateral balances of each Kalshi Participant at the end of each Settlement Bank Business Day. The Clearing House shall make available to each Kalshi Participant through Kalshi the positions and cash and collateral balances of each such Kalshi Participant. All Kalshi Participants shall be responsible for reconciling their records of their positions and cash and collateral balances with the records of positions and cash

and collateral balances that the Clearing House makes available to Kalshi Participants through Kalshi.

# Rule 13.2.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. With the assistance of Kalshi and to the extent required by Applicable Law, the Clearing House shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Clearing House shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Kalshi Binary Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Kalshi Participant Accounts, and whether a Kalshi Participant is a swap dealer, major swap Kalshi Participant or a financial entity. The Clearing House shall identify each counterparty to any Kalshi Binary Contract in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Clearing House also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Clearing House, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Clearing House will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Clearing House shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Kalshi Participants of such designation. Currently, the Clearing House reports all Regulatory Swap Data for all Swaps to ICE Trade Vault.
- C. Kalshi Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Kalshi Binary Contract shall promptly submit corrected data to the Clearing House. Kalshi Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Kalshi Binary Contract transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. Clearing House

will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.

D. The Clearing House sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 13.2.7.A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been cleared, or pursuant to the Clearing House Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Clearing House will make available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Kalshi Participants. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Kalshi Participants should be aware that the Kalshi Binary Contract transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Clearing House Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

# Rule 13.3Margin for Kalshi Binary Contracts

# Rule 13.3.1 Full Collateralization of Kalshi Binary Contracts Required

Each Kalshi Participant shall deposit funds required to fully collateralize the Kalshi Binary Contract pursuant to Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications prior to submission of such Orders to Kalshi, and in all cases, prior to the submission of the Kalshi Binary Contract to the Clearing House. Collateral transfers made by a Kalshi Participant to the Clearing House or by the Clearing House to a Kalshi Participant are irrevocable and unconditional when effected.

## Rule 13.3.2 Collateral

- A. Subject to the terms and conditions of Clearing House-approved margin collateral, the Clearing House will accept from Kalshi Participants the following as margin collateral: U.S. Dollars. The Clearing House will value margin collateral as it deems appropriate.
- B. Except as otherwise provided herein, Collateral must be and remain unencumbered. Collateral posted by Kalshi Participants shall be legally and operationally segregated from (i) the property of the Clearing House; (ii) the property of other members of the DCO, and (iii) customer property posted to the Clearing House that is not associated with Kalshi Binary Contracts (i.e., when a Participant has been onboarded separately both with the Company, acting in its capacity as a DCM and Kalshi, the DCO shall legally and operationally segregate

the property posted by that participant at each separate DCM, as between the two DCMs).

- C. Each Kalshi Participant posting collateral hereby grants to the Clearing House a continuing first priority security interest in, lien on, right of setoff against and collateral assignment of all of such Kalshi Participant's right, title and interest in and to any property and collateral deposited with the Clearing House by the Kalshi Participant, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising, including without limitation the following: (i) such Kalshi Participant Account and all securities entitlements held therein and all funds held in a Collateral Account and (ii) all proceeds of the foregoing. A Kalshi Participant shall execute any documents required by the Clearing House to create, perfect and enforce such lien.
- D. Each Kalshi Participant hereby agrees that with respect to any other financial asset which is or may be credited to the Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Participant Account, the Clearing House shall have control pursuant to Section 9-106(a) and 8-106(e) of the UCC and a perfected security interest pursuant to Section 9-314(a) of the UCC.
- E. A Kalshi Participant must transfer the collateral to the Clearing House or to a Collateral Account and the Clearing House will hold collateral transferred to the Clearing House on behalf of the Kalshi Participant. The Clearing House will credit to the Kalshi Participant the collateral that such Kalshi Participant deposits. Collateral shall be held by the Clearing House until a Kalshi Participant submits a withdrawal notification unless otherwise stipulated by these Rules.
- F. The Clearing House will not be responsible for any diminution in value of collateral that a Kalshi Participant deposits with the Clearing House. Any fluctuation in markets is the risk of each Kalshi Participant. Any interest earned on Kalshi Participant collateral may be retained by the Settlement Bank or the Clearing House.
- G. The Clearing House has the right to liquidate a Person's Kalshi Binary Contracts or non-cash collateral to the extent necessary to close or transfer Kalshi Binary Contracts, fulfill obligations to the Clearing House or other Kalshi Participants, and/or to return collateral in the event that (1) the Person ceases to be a Kalshi Participant; (2) the Clearing House suspends or terminates the Person's Clearing Privileges; or (3) the Clearing House determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary to take such measures.

#### Rule 13.3.3 Segregation of Kalshi Participant Funds

The Clearing House shall separately account for and segregate from the Clearing House's proprietary funds all Kalshi Participant funds used to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle Kalshi Binary Contracts, and all money accruing to such Kalshi Participant as the result of Kalshi Binary Contracts so carried in a Collateral Account. The Clearing House shall maintain a proprietary account that will be credited with fees or other payments owed to the Clearing House that are debited from the Collateral Account as a result of Kalshi Participant trades and settlements of Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall maintain a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall maintain a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall not hold, use or dispose of Kalshi Participant funds except as belonging to Kalshi Participants.

## Rule 13.3.4 Concentration Limits

The Clearing House may apply appropriate limitations or charges on the concentration of assets posted as collateral, as necessary, in order to ensure its ability to liquidate such assets quickly with minimal adverse price effects, and may evaluate the appropriateness of any such concentration limits or charges, on a periodic basis. In the event that the Clearing House determines in its sole discretion that the Kalshi Participant's deposit is in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize the Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Binary Contracts, the Clearing House shall have the right to (1) transfer non-cash collateral, including Digital Currencies, back to a Kalshi Participant, and Kalshi Participant agrees to accept such transfer, or (2) take other action the Clearing House deems to be necessary to safeguard the collateral. The Clearing House shall be entitled to charge fees related to holding non-cash collateral in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize a Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Binary Contracts.

## Rule 13.4 Clearing House Systems and Collateral.

Clearing House shall maintain information systems that track the amount of available collateral held from time to time by Kalshi Participants at Clearing House or Clearing House's settlement bank and make such information available to Kalshi to the same extent it is available to Clearing House so that Kalshi's automated systems can apply such information in the relevant systems to perform its functions.

# Rule 13.5 LedgerX API.

In order to provide the Clearing Services, Kalshi shall have and will maintain in effect an operational interface between its systems and the relevant systems of Clearing House. Clearing House shall maintain and support an Application Programming Interface ("Clearing House API"), to enable the transmission of data as necessary to provide Clearing Services.

# Rule 13.6 Other Rules That Are Applicable To Kalshi Participants.

All Rules in this Chapter 13 apply to the Clearing Services for Kalshi Binary Contracts.

In addition, the following specific Rules apply to Kalshi Participants, as if they were Participants, and the Kalshi Binary Contracts, provided, however that such Rules are applicable only to the extent that such Rules are related to Clearing Services:

- A. Chapter 1 (Definitions)
- B. Chapter 2 (Company Governance)
- C. Rule 3.1 (Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules)
- D. Rule 3.2 (Participants Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges), provided that Kalshi Participants are Participants only with regard to Clearing Services.
- E. Rule 3.3 (Participant Obligations), provided that Kalshi Participants have Participant Obligations only with regard to Clearing Services.
- F. Rule 8.5 (Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited) and Rule 8.6 (Misuse of the Platform)
- G. Rule 8.19 (Compliance)
- H. Chapter 9 (Discipline and Enforcement), but only with regard to Clearing Services.
- Chapter 11 (Miscellaneous), including Rule 11.2; Rule 11.3; Rule 11.4; Rule 11.5; Rule 11.6; Rule 11.7; Rule 11.9; and Rule 11.13, but only with regard to the Clearing Services.

# Rule 13.7 Other Rules That Are Not Applicable To Kalshi Participants.

The following rules do not apply to Kalshi Participants, as such rules or related rules are set forth in the rules of Kalshi:

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Chapter 4 (Liquidity Providers)
- C. [Reserved]
- D. Chapter 6 (Clearing and Delivery), but see Rules 13.2, et. seq.
- E. Chapter 7 (Margin), but see Rules 13.3, *et. seq.*
- F. Chapter 8 of this Rulebook does not apply to Kalshi Participants, except for Rules 8.5, 8.6, and 8.19 as set forth in Rule 13.6. For the avoidance of doubt, Kalshi is responsible for all trade practice related activity on its exchange; Clearing House is not responsible for trade practice surveillance.

- G. Chapter 9, except as to Investigations, Discipline and Enforcement related to Clearing Services.
- H. Chapter 10, except as applied to Clearing Services.
- I. Rules 11.8 (Error Trade Policy), provided, however, that Clearing House and Kalshi shall coordinate with regard to Error Trade pursuant to the rules of Kalshi.
- J. Chapter 12 does not apply to Kalshi Participants.

# Rule 13.8 Liability

For the avoidance of doubt, Clearing House shall not have any liability for trading issues on Kalshi, as it is only providing Clearing Services to Kalshi Participants.

# Rule 13.9 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES FOR CLEARING SERVICES

- A. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO CLEARING HOUSE OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE CLEARING HOUSE NOR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE CLEARING SERVICES, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME AS WELL AS THEIR USE OF KALSHI.
- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO CLEARING HOUSE OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE CLEARING HOUSE NOR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS,

DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE KALSHI OR THE PLATFORM; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE CLEARING HOUSE, CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE CLEARING HOUSE TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM OR KALSHI; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR KALSHI BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT AFFECTING THE CLEARING HOUSE OR A KALSHI BINARY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY KALSHI PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE CLEARING HOUSE, ANY CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, ANY CLEARING HOUSE AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM, KALSHI, CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE CLEARING HOUSE DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR THE PLATFORM WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR THE PLATFORM WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE CLEARING HOUSE SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM OR ANY ASPECT OF THE CLEARING HOUSE OR PLATFORM. A PERSON ACCESSING THE CLEARING HOUSE IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE CLEARING HOUSE MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE CLEARING HOUSE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM ARE INHERENTLY **INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY** AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE. THE CLEARING HOUSE SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM.

D. A KALSHI PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE CLEARING HOUSE PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE CLEARING HOUSE HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY, LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FROM A BREACH TO A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A KALSHI PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE CLEARING HOUSE.

- E. NO KALSHI PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE CLEARING HOUSE, ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE CLEARING HOUSE. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE CLEARING HOUSE BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).
- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO

INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS 13.8 RULE REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.

H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 13.8 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 13.10 Approved Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications

Kalshi contracts that have been accepted for clearing are referenced in Rule 2.17(a) and 13.1 of the Kalshi Rulebook.



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX A-2**

LEDGERX LLC

DERIVATIVES CLEARING ORGANIZATION RULES

DCO Version 22.02

November 16, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	11
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	18
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	18
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	20
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	22
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	22
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	23
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	26
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	29
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	29
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	40
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	41
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	41
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	41
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	43
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	46
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	
Rule 4.2 Appointment	46
Rule 4.3 Benefits	47
Rule 4.4 Obligations	47
CHAPTER 5 [Reserved]	48
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	49
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	49
Rule 6.2 Settlement of Company Contracts	50
Rule 6.3 Deposit Procedures	
Rule 6.4 Withdrawal Procedures	
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	53
Rule 6.6 Reconciliation	53
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	53
CHAPTER 7 Margin	55
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	55
Rule 7.2 Collateral	55
Rule 7.3 Segregation of Participant Funds	56
Rule 7.4 Concentration Limits	57
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	58
Rule 8.1 Scope	58
Rule 8.2 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.3 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.4 [Reserved]	58
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited	58
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform	58
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing	58
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct	
Rule 8.9 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.10 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.11 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.12 [Reserved]	59

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.13 [Reserved[	59
Rule 8.14 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.15 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.16 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.17 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.18 [Reserved]	59
Rule 8.19 Compliance	60
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement	61
Rule 9.1 General	61
Rule 9.2 Investigations	63
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel	64
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges	65
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals	66
Rule 9.6 Settlements	69
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision	70
Rule 9.8 Penalties	70
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension	71
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission	73
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration	74
Rule 10.1 In General	74
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures	75
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim	76
Rule 10.4 Penalties	76
Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel	77
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous	78
Rule 11.1 [Reserved]	78
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information	78
Rule 11.3 Property Rights	79
Rule 11.4 Signatures	81
Rule 11.5 Governing Law	81
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings	81
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES	82

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

	Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy	86
	Rule 11.9 Company Contacts	87
	Rule 11.10 [Reserved]	87
	Rule 11.11 [Reserved]	87
	Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules	87
	Rule 11.13 Transfer of Trades	87
	Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy	88
	Rule 11.15 Company Contracts Not Voidable	88
CHAP <sup>-</sup>	TER 12 Company Contract Specifications	89
	Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options	89
	Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps	91
	Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options	93
	Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures	94
	Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures	96
	Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures	98
	Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options	100
	Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps	103
CHAP <sup>-</sup>	FER 13 - CLEARING SERVICES FOR KALSHI	106
	Rule 13.1 Clearing Services for Kalshi	106
	Rule 13.2 Clearance and Substitution of Kalshi Binary Contracts	106
	Rule 13.2.1 Clearance and Substitution	106
	Rule 13.2.2 Settlement of Kalshi Binary Contracts	107
	Rule 13.2.3 Deposit Procedures	107
	Rule 13.3 Margin for Kalshi Binary Contracts	110
	Rule 13.4 Clearing House Systems and Collateral	112
	Rule 13.5 LedgerX API.	113
	Rule 13.6 Other Rules That Are Applicable To Kalshi Participants	114
	Rule 13.7 Other Rules That Are Not Applicable To Kalshi Participants	114
	Rule 13.8 Liability	115
	Rule 13.9 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES FOR CLEARING	
	SERVICES	
	Rule 13.10 Approved Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications	119

### DERIVATIVES CLEARING ORGANIZATION RULES

OF

## LEDGERX LLC

#### Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Derivatives Clearing Organization ("DCO"). The following Derivatives Clearing Organization Rules of the Company pertain to the clearing of Company Contracts on the Company DCO, the clearing of other Contracts as a provider of Clearing Services, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

#### **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

#### Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising clearing activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s) and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to clear Transactions.

**Binary Contract** means an options contract with two positions which settle to an outcome of "YES" or "NO," rather than settling to a price or value.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

**Block Trade:** A privately negotiated transaction effected away from the central limit order book.

**Board:** The Board of Directors of the Company.

**Business Day:** Any day on which the Company DCM, the Company SEF, or another DCM or SEF that clears trades through the Company DCO is open for trading, as the context requires.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief compliance officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company DCO's chief compliance officer may also serve as the Company SEF's chief compliance officer and/or the Company DCM's chief regulatory officer.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services as set forth in Chapter 13.

**Clearing Privileges:** Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to clear Company Contracts or Kalshi Binary Contracts.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

**Commission or CFTC:** The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC. For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a DCO, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including a futures contract, option on a futures contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company DCM or the Company SEF or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

**Company DCO:** The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company SEF:** The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, an option on a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**EFP and EFP transaction:** An exchange for physical transaction effected away from the Platform in accordance with **Error! Reference source not found.**.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract or other Contract cleared by the Company, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

- a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Contract cleared and settled by the Company, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;
- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasi-governmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading, clearing, or settlement of any Contract cleared through the Company;
- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Contract cleared through the Company;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company DCO; or

e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

**Kalshi Binary Contract** means a Binary Contract that is: approved by the Clearing House for Clearing Services pursuant to the Clearing House Rules; listed by Kalshi for trading by Kalshi Participants; entered into between two Kalshi Participants; and fully collateralized when entered into on Kalshi.

**Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications** means the Kalshi Binary Contracts specifications set forth in Chapter [13].

**Kalshi Participant** means a member of Kalshi that has submitted the applicable Participant Application and Agreement and has been approved by the Clearing House to submit Kalshi Binary Contracts to Clearing House for Clearing Services, which approval has not been revoked or withdrawn, and maintains a Collateral Account and Participant Account with the Clearing House.

**KalshiEX, LLC or Kalshi** shall mean KalshiEX, LLC, which is a DCM registered with the CFTC for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services as specified in Chapter 13 of these Rules.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As specified in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

NFA: The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Novation:** The process whereby a party to a Contract entered into on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO transfers all of its rights, liabilities, duties and obligations under the Contract to a new legal party other than the counterparty to the original Contract. The transferee accepts all of the transferor's rights, liabilities, duties and obligations under the original Contract. A Novation is valid as long as the transferor and the remaining party to the original Contract are given notice, and the transferor, transferee and remaining party to the original Contract consent to the transfer.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

**Oversight Panel:** As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes a Liquidity Provider unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Transactions on the Company SEF or another SEF that clears through the Company DCO, or Block Trades on a DCM that clears through the Company DCO. A Participant is not required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter into required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter into EFP and central limit order book transactions on the Company DCM or on another DCM. References to the term Participant in the Rules includes a Kalshi Participant, but only with respect to the provision of Clearing Services by the Clearing House.

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company DCO for the clearance of Transactions.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

Person: As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO that provides Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a predetermined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company DCO, any SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty for swap data reporting purposes.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company DCO, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO, SEF, and DCM.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO an exercise notice on an option contract, which is properly routed to the Company DCO, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Contracts that offset one another. A Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered according to the rules of a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, and as may be revised from time to time by such SEF or DCM.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Contract made on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

**UCC:** The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**Website:** The Company home page and related web pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

## Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.

- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.
- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.
- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant, these Rules shall govern.
- In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

## CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

## Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

## Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

# Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

# Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

## Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP (collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

#### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

#### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report as required pursuant to CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3).

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

## Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not, and shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

#### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

## Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

## Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - suspend or curtail clearing of any Contract traded on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO, or limit such clearing to transactions that result in liquidations;
  - 2. [Reserved];
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Contract cleared by the Company DCO (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Contract cleared by the Company DCO; provided that if a Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. [Reserved];
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - 7. order the transfer of Contracts and the associated margin;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

# Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Contracts cleared through the Company DCO; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - 2. the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

## Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

## **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Contracts cleared through the Company trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

# Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Error! **Reference source not found.** (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the applicable SEF or DCM). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method (e.g., central limit order book, Block Trade, EFP) with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

# Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

# **CHAPTER 3** Participants

# Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY DCO: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES, THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON: AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY. THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY. REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP, OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide fair and open access to Participants.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically its proprietary account, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Clearing Privileges. In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - 4. (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to clear trades executed on a SEF through the Company DCO, or to clear Block Trades executed on a DCM through the Company DCO;
  - not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;

- 9. have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- 11. designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
  - 1. [Reserved]
- F. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- G. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.

- 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
- Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- H. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- I. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.
  - 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
  - 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.

- J. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Clearing Privileges.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. [Reserved]
- K. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

# Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

- A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.
- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.

- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.
  - 2. Futures Contracts. With respect to each Company Contract that is a futures contract (including any option on a futures contract), each Participant must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records of the trading activity, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following execution of the Company Contract, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraphs 1 and 2 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;

- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an Eligible Contract Participant with respect to any SEF that clears through the Company DCO, Block Trades or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; or
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.
- K. [Reserved]
  - 1.
- L. [Reserved]

a.

Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

# Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Clearing Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to trading or Clearing Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

## Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

## Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors

A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.

- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;
  - of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
  - of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.

Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

# Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved].
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.
  - 4. [Reserved].
- D. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated

by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

# Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, Clearing Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account within 30 days after the Participant has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");
  - after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;

- if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights under Rule 7.2G to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Contracts in its Participant Account.

# CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

## Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

# Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

# Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

# CHAPTER 5 [Reserved]

#### CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's DCO shall immediately, through the process of Novation, be substituted as and assume the position of seller to the Participant buying and buyer to the Participant selling the relevant Company Contract. Upon such substitution, the buying and selling Participants shall be released from their Obligations to each other, and such Participants shall be deemed to have bought the Company Contract from or sold the Company Contract to the Company's DCO, as the case may be, and the Company's DCO shall have all the rights and be subject to all the liabilities of such Participants with respect to such Transactions. Such substitution shall be effective in law for all purposes. The Participants of the Company Contract are deemed to consent to the Company DCO consents to the Novation by accepting the Orders on the Company Platform.
- C. Company Contracts with the same terms and conditions, as defined by the Company Contract Specifications, submitted to the Company's DCO for clearing, are economically equivalent within the Company's DCO and may be offset with each other within the Company's DCO.
- D. Upon acceptance of a Company Contract by the Company's DCO for clearing:
  - 1. The original Company Contract is extinguished;
  - The original Company Contract is replaced by an equal and opposite Company Contract between the Company's DCO and each Participant; and
  - 3. All terms of a cleared Company Contract must conform to the Company Contract Specifications.

E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's DCO for any reason, such Company Contract is void *ab initio*.

# **Rule 6.2 Settlement of Company Contracts**

- A. The Company shall maintain, on its system, a record of each Participant's account balances and Company Contracts.
- B. On the Settlement Date, the Company will notify all Participants of the final amount payable.
- C. With respect to a Company Contract that is physically settled, the Company shall record the following transfers in Participant Accounts in the Company's books and records by no later than the next Business Day after the Settlement Date (except as otherwise specified in the Company Contract specifications); provided, however, that where the same Participant has offsetting positions in the same Company Contract with the same terms, the following operations shall be netted for that Participant:
  - 1. With respect to a futures contract: (i) to the extent a buyer has not already prepaid the U.S. dollar ("USD") purchase price of the future in accordance with the Company Contract specifications, the buyer of the future shall be debited the total USD purchase price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the seller of the future shall be debited the total Underlying due under the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and shall be credited with the total Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD purchase price.
  - 2. With respect to a call option contract: (i) the call option buyer shall be debited the total USD strike price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the call option seller shall be debited the total Underlying due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD strike price.
  - 3. With respect to a put option contract: (i) the put option buyer shall be debited the total Underlying set forth in the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD strike price; and (ii) the put option seller shall be debited the total USD strike price due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total Underlying set forth in the Company Contract.

- 4. With respect to a swap contract that is not an option: (i) to the extent a buyer has not already prepaid the USD purchase price of the swap in accordance with the Company Contract specifications, the buyer of the swap shall be debited the total USD purchase price, and shall be credited with the total Underlying due under the Company Contract; and (ii) the seller of the swap shall be debited the total Underlying due under the total Underlying due under the Company Contract, and shall be credited with the total USD purchase price.
- D. For an expired Company Contract that is an option, the Company will transfer the Underlying to the Participant Account on the Company's books and records of the Participant that initially posted the Underlying in its capacity as the option call writer.
- E. After the notice period on the last trading day of an expiring Series of Company Contracts that are options, the Company will delete all such Company Contracts that have not been exercised from each Participant's Participant Account. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day will expire with no value in accordance with the Contract Specifications. Company Contracts that are physically settled options shall not be exercised by the Company for a Participant automatically.

# Rule 6.3 Deposit Procedures

- A. A Participant must submit a deposit notification through the Participant Portal before the Participant may deposit funds or any Underlying with the Company. A Participant must deposit funds or Underlying on the same day as the Participant submits to the Company a deposit notification to the Company.
- B. Deposits occur, and funds and Underlying are available for use with respect to trading on a SEF or DCM that clears through the Company DCO and Clearing Privileges, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Participant submits a deposit notification and deposits funds or Underlying with the Company in accordance with Rule 6.3A
- C. Participants are responsible for all transfers of funds from their Company-approved accounts to the Collateral Account or transfers of any Underlying to the Company for credit to the relevant Participant Account.

D. In the event a Participant deposits funds or Underlying to the Company without submitting a deposit notification, the Participant agrees to: (1) cooperate with the Company to resolve any issues that may arise; and (2) agree that the Company will send the funds or Underlying back to the account or address from which it was transferred within two (2) Settlement Bank Business Days if there has been no resolution.

#### **Rule 6.4 Withdrawal Procedures**

- A. Only an Authorized Representative may submit a withdrawal notification through the Participant Portal before the Company transfers funds or Underlying to a Participant. Upon receipt of a withdrawal notification, the Company no longer permits funds or Underlying in the amount listed in the withdrawal notification to be used for Clearing Privileges.
- B. Participants are responsible for providing accurate account numbers or wallet addresses, as the case may be, to allow the Company to effect transfers to the Participants.
- C. Withdrawals occur, and funds and Underlying are available, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Participant has submitted a withdrawal notification if the Participant submits a withdrawal notification during Trading Hours.
- D. With respect to withdrawals of Digital Currency collateral, the Company shall deliver to the Participant a cryptographically signed Digital Currency transaction, which shall include the two signatures, the Company "from" address, the Participant "to" address and the appropriate Digital Currency withdrawal amount.
- E. If a Participant fails to adhere to the withdrawal procedures set forth herein or in the Company Contract Specifications, as applicable, the Company will take reasonable measures to effect the withdrawal; however, if unable to effect the withdrawal, the Participant's collateral may become the sole property of the Company, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. The Company may apply the collateral (including any Underlying held in such Participant's Participant Account) against the Participant's Obligations.

#### **Rule 6.5 Deliveries**

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral in accordance with Rule 6.3 or withdraw funds or collateral in accordance with Rule 6.4 may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

#### Rule 6.6 Reconciliation

The Company shall reconcile the positions and cash and collateral balances of each Participant at the end of each Settlement Bank Business Day. The Company shall make available to each Participant the positions and cash and collateral balances of each such Participant. All Participants shall be responsible for reconciling their records of their positions and cash and collateral balances with the records of positions and cash and collateral balances that the Company makes available to Participants.

#### Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC

Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).

- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

#### Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, on behalf of itself or Customers, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant to the Company or by the Company to a Participant are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

#### Rule 7.2 Collateral

- A. Subject to the terms and conditions of Company-approved margin collateral, the Company will accept from Participants the following as margin collateral: (1) cash;
  (2) the Underlying; and (3) any other form of collateral deemed acceptable by the Risk Management Committee upon the Risk Management Committee's approval of such collateral as communicated through Participant Notices and on the Website. The Company will value margin collateral as it deems appropriate.
- B. Except as otherwise provided herein, Collateral must be and remain unencumbered. Each Participant posting collateral hereby grants to the Company a continuing first priority security interest in, lien on, right of setoff against and collateral assignment of all of such Participant's right, title and interest in and to any property and collateral deposited with the Company by the Participant, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising, including without limitation the following: (i) such Participant's Participant Account and all securities entitlements held therein and all funds held in a Collateral Account; (ii) all Digital Currencies that, in each case, are held in or otherwise credited to a virtual "wallet" or other account maintained by the Company; (iii) such virtual "wallet" or other

account; and (iv) all proceeds of the foregoing. A Participant shall execute any documents required by the Company to create, perfect and enforce such lien.

- C. Each Participant hereby agrees that with respect to any Digital Currency and any other financial asset which is or may be credited to the Participant's Participant Account, the Company shall have control pursuant to Section 9-106(a) and 8-106(e) of the UCC and a perfected security interest pursuant to Section 9-314(a) of the UCC.
- D. A Participant must transfer the collateral to the Company or to a Collateral Account and the Company will hold collateral transferred to the Company on behalf of the Participant. The Company will credit to the Participant the collateral that such Participant deposits. Collateral shall be held by the Company until a Participant submits a withdrawal notification unless otherwise stipulated by these Rules.
- E. The Company will not be responsible for any diminution in value of collateral that a Participant deposits with the Company. Any fluctuation in markets is the risk of each Participant. Any interest earned on Participant collateral may be retained by the Settlement Bank or the Company.
- F. The Company has the right to liquidate a Person's Company Contracts or noncash collateral to the extent necessary to close or transfer Company Contracts, fulfill obligations to the Company or other Participants, and/or to return collateral in the event that (1) the Person ceases to be a Participant; (2) the Company suspends or terminates the Person's Clearing Privileges; (3) the Person's open position in any Company Contract becomes insufficiently collateralized; or (4) the Company determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary to take such measures.

#### Rule 7.3 Segregation of Participant Funds

The Company shall separately account for and segregate from the Company's proprietary funds all Participant funds used to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle Contracts cleared by the Company, and all money accruing to such Participant as the result of Contracts so carried in a Collateral Account. The Company shall maintain a proprietary account that will be credited with fees or other payments owed to the Company that are debited from the Collateral Account as a result of Participant trades and settlements of Contracts cleared by the Company. The Company shall maintain a record of each Participant's account balances and Contracts. The Company shall not hold, use or dispose of Participant funds except as belonging to Participants.

# **Rule 7.4 Concentration Limits**

The Company may apply appropriate limitations or charges on the concentration of assets posted as collateral, as necessary, in order to ensure its ability to liquidate such assets quickly with minimal adverse price effects, and may evaluate the appropriateness of any such concentration limits or charges, on a periodic basis. In the event that the Company determines in its sole discretion that the Participant's deposit is in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize the Participant's Contracts, the Company shall have the right to (1) transfer non-cash collateral, including Digital Currencies, back to a Participant, and Participant agrees to accept such transfer, or (2) take other action the Company deems to be necessary to safeguard the collateral. The Company shall be entitled to charge fees related to holding non-cash collateral in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize a Participant's Contracts.

# CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

Rule 8.2 [Reserved]

Rule 8.3 [Reserved]

#### Rule 8.4 [Reserved]

# Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

# Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

#### Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

#### Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

- A. Conducting clearing activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company. Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:
  - 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
  - 2. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
  - 3. [Reserved]

Rule 8.9 [Reserved]

- Rule 8.10 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.11 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.12 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.13 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.14 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.15 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.16 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.17 [Reserved]
- Rule 8.18 [Reserved]

Α.

# Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its clearing activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;
- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules, including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and
- F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

# **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform that is provided to the Company DCO, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - The Compliance Department will conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.
  - 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, and reviews of account numbers.

- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - 1. A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - 2. In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.
- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, or other agent or representative of such Participant, in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications

- 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
- 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
- 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
- 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

#### Rule 9.2 Investigations

- A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time a potential Rule violation is suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.
- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;

- examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
- prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
- 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
- prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
- 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
  - 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

#### Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

A. The Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.

- 1. Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
- 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

#### Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:

- 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
- 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
- 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
- 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
- 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
- 6. a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
- 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
- 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight or the Division of Clearing and Risk, as appropriate, or their successor divisions, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or the Division of Clearing and Risk, as appropriate, or their successor divisions, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

#### **Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals**

- A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.
- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - 2. were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;

- may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
- 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.
  - The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance

Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.

- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.
- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- I. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any

information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:

- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

#### Rule 9.6 Settlements

- A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;

- 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
- 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
- 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

#### Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

#### **Rule 9.8 Penalties**

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Clearing Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders); and
- D. [Reserved]
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Clearing Privileges in particular types of Contracts).

# Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

- A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.
- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including a Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized

Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.

- D. [Reserved]
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:
  - 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
  - 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
  - 3. findings and conclusions;
  - a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
  - a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that action;

- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

#### Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Company DCO, the Company will make the disclosures required by CFTC Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions, will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.
- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rule or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

#### CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.
- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or

- 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

#### Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20 days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.
- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.

- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

# Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

#### Rule 10.4 Penalties

- A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Rule 10.1G shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails

to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

#### Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

# CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous

# Rule 11.1 [Reserved]

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:
  - furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
  - 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day

of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.

G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

#### **Rule 11.3 Property Rights**

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast,

create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more DCMs or SEFs. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing

Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

#### **Rule 11.4 Signatures**

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

#### Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

#### Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

- Α. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER. DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.
- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE

COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING. USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY. THE PLATFORM. OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA. HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

D. A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY, LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS. INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE. ERROR. NEGLIGENCE. OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.

- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

### Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

A. NEITHER THE COMPANY DCO NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES, ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, OR ANY SEF OR DCM CLEARING THROUGH THE COMPANY DCO RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF), OR ANY SEF OR DCM CLEARING THROUGH THE COMPANY DCO WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel cleared trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

## Rule 11.10 [Reserved]

## Rule 11.11 [Reserved]

## Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

### Rule 11.13 Transfer of Trades

- A. The Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee may, upon request by the Participant(s), approve a transfer of existing trades and collateral either on the books of the same Participant, or from the books of one Participant to the books of another Participant if the transfer is (i) between accounts with identical beneficial ownership or (ii) in connection with, or as a result of, an asset purchase, corporate restructuring, consolidation or similar non-recurring transaction between two or more entities. Such a transfer must meet each of the following conditions:
  - 1. The transfer must result in the transfer of all existing open positions and collateral in the transferor account;
  - 2. Immediately prior to the transfer, the transferee account must not have any existing open positions or collateral; and
  - 3. All trades involved in the transfer must remain fully collateralized upon completion of the transfer.

- B. Provided that the transfer is permitted pursuant to paragraph (A) above, the transactions must be recorded and carried on the books of the receiving Participant at the original trade dates with the original trade prices.
- C. All transfers shall be reported to the Company in a form acceptable to the Company for the type of transactions involved. The Participant(s) involved shall maintain a full and complete record of all transactions together with all pertinent memoranda.

## Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "'33 Act"), and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

### Rule 11.15 Company Contracts Not Voidable

A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of sections 5 or 5h of the CEA or Parts 37 or 38 of CFTC Regulations; (2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of

which is to: (i) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

### **CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications**

#### Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.1 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Monthly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Options.

H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

## I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive BTC, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay BTC and receive USD. This Rule 12.7 pertains to swaps on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account

to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

### I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.8 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Weekly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Options.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will

accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

### I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

### Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures

**A.** Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.12 pertains

to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).

- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F.** Contract Size. Each Day-ahead Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 Day-ahead Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more Day-ahead Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more Day-ahead Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).
- I. Tenor. One Business Day.
- J. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-ahead Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Settlement*. Physical delivery. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, physical delivery will occur on the Final Payment Date applicable thereto.
- K. Block Trading. Each Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

### Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.13 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust

one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").

- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

### I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures

contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.

- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.14 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.

- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

## I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

## Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- **B.** Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.7 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").

- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- **H. Strike Prices and Intervals.** For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.
- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- **M. Collateral.** All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must

have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

#### N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. Minimum Price Fluctuation. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. *Final Payment Day/Time.* 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- **O. Block Trading.** Each Block Trade of as USDETH Deci Options must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDETH Deci Options is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a USDETH Deci Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

## K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- L. Block Trading. Each Block Trade of as Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

## CHAPTER 13 - CLEARING SERVICES FOR KALSHI

### Rule 13.1 Clearing Services for Kalshi

## A. Rules Applicable to Clearing Services.

This Chapter 13 applies to the Clearing Services the Clearing House will provide to Kalshi Participants for Kalshi Binary Contracts.

## B. Application of Rules

Except as provided elsewhere in the Rules, only this Chapter 13 will apply to Clearing Services.

## C. The Clearing Services.

The Clearing House shall provide the Clearing Services in a timely, accurate and complete manner for all Kalshi Binary Contracts that have been approved for clearing by the Clearing House in accordance with this Chapter 13.

## Rule 13.2 Clearance and Substitution of Kalshi Binary Contracts

### Rule 13.2.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of a Kalshi Binary Contract for clearing, the Clearing House will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Kalshi Binary Contract prior to providing Clearing Services. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral, the Clearing House will not accept the Kalshi Binary Contract for clearing.
- B. Upon the successful acceptance of the Kalshi Binary Contract, the Clearing House shall immediately, through the process of Novation, be substituted as and assume the position of seller to the Participant buying and buyer to the Participant selling the relevant Kalshi Binary Contract. Upon such substitution, the buying and selling Participants shall be released from their Obligations to each other, and such Participants shall be deemed to have bought the Kalshi Binary Contract from or sold the Kalshi Binary Contract to the Clearing House, as the case may be, and the Clearing House shall have all the rights and be subject to all the liabilities of such Participants with respect to such Kalshi Binary Contracts. Such substitution

shall be effective in law for all purposes. The Participants of the Kalshi Binary Contract are deemed to consent to the Novation by submitting the Kalshi Binary Contracts through KalshiEX, LLC to the Clearing House and the Clearing House consents to the Novation by accepting the Kalshi Binary Contract and performing the Clearing Services.

- C. Kalshi Binary Contracts with the same terms and conditions, as defined by the specifications of the Kalshi Binary Contracts, submitted to the Clearing House for clearing, are economically equivalent within the Clearing House and may be offset with each other within the Clearing House.
- D. Upon acceptance of a Kalshi Binary Contract by the Clearing House for clearing:
  - 1. The original Kalshi Binary Contract is extinguished;
  - The original Kalshi Binary Contract is replaced by an equal and opposite Kalshi Binary Contract between the Clearing House and each Participant; and
  - 3. All terms of a cleared Kalshi Binary Contract must conform to the Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications.
- E. If a Kalshi Binary Contract is rejected for clearing by the Clearing House for any reason, such Kalshi Binary Contract is *void ab initio*.

# Rule 13.2.2 Settlement of Kalshi Binary Contracts

- A. The Company shall maintain, on its system, a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts.
- B. On the Settlement Date, the Clearing House will notify all Kalshi Participants of the final amount payable.

# Rule 13.2.3 Deposit Procedures

- A. A Kalshi Participant must submit a deposit notification through the Kalshi Participant Portal before the Kalshi Participant may deposit funds with the Clearing House. A Kalshi Participant must deposit funds on the same day as the Kalshi Participant submits to the Clearing House a deposit notification to the Clearing House.
- B. Deposits occur, and funds are available for use with respect to Clearing Privileges, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Kalshi Participant submits a deposit notification and deposits funds with the Clearing House in accordance with Rule 13.2.3.A.

- C. Kalshi Participants are responsible for all transfers of funds from their Clearing House-approved accounts to the Collateral Account.
- D. In the event a Kalshi Participant deposits funds to the Clearing House without submitting a deposit notification, the Kalshi Participant agrees to: (1) cooperate with the Clearing House to resolve any issues that may arise; and (2) agree that the Clearing House will send the funds back to the account or address from which it was transferred within two (2) Settlement Bank Business Days if there has been no resolution.

### Rule 13.2.4 Withdrawal Procedures

- A. Only an Authorized Representative may submit a withdrawal notification through the Kalshi Participant Portal before the Clearing House transfers funds to a Kalshi Participant. Upon receipt of a withdrawal notification, the Clearing House no longer permits funds in the amount listed in the withdrawal notification to be used for Clearing Privileges.
- B. Kalshi Participants are responsible for providing accurate account numbers to allow the Clearing House to effect transfers to the Kalshi Participants.
- C. Withdrawals occur, and funds are available, no later than the next Settlement Bank Business Day after a Kalshi Participant has submitted a withdrawal notification if the Kalshi Participant submits a withdrawal notification during Trading Hours.
- D. If a Kalshi Participant fails to adhere to the withdrawal procedures set forth herein or in the Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications, as applicable, the Clearing House will take reasonable measures to effect the withdrawal; however, if unable to effect the withdrawal, the Kalshi Participant's collateral may become the sole property of the Clearing House, to the extent permitted by Applicable Law. The Clearing House may apply the collateral against the Obligations of a Kalshi Participant.

# Rule 13.2.5 [RESERVED]

### Rule 13.2.6 Reconciliation

The Clearing House shall reconcile the positions and cash and collateral balances of each Kalshi Participant at the end of each Settlement Bank Business Day. The Clearing House shall make available to each Kalshi Participant through Kalshi the positions and cash and collateral balances of each such Kalshi Participant. All Kalshi Participants shall be responsible for reconciling their records of their positions and cash and collateral balances with the records of positions and cash

and collateral balances that the Clearing House makes available to Kalshi Participants through Kalshi.

## Rule 13.2.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. With the assistance of Kalshi and to the extent required by Applicable Law, the Clearing House shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Clearing House shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Kalshi Binary Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Kalshi Participant Accounts, and whether a Kalshi Participant is a swap dealer, major swap Kalshi Participant or a financial entity. The Clearing House shall identify each counterparty to any Kalshi Binary Contract in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Clearing House also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Clearing House, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Clearing House will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Clearing House shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Kalshi Participants of such designation. Currently, the Clearing House reports all Regulatory Swap Data for all Swaps to ICE Trade Vault.
- C. Kalshi Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Kalshi Binary Contract shall promptly submit corrected data to the Clearing House. Kalshi Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Kalshi Binary Contract transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. Clearing House

will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.

D. The Clearing House sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 13.2.7.A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been cleared, or pursuant to the Clearing House Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Clearing House will make available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Kalshi Participants. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Kalshi Participants should be aware that the Kalshi Binary Contract transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Clearing House Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

# Rule 13.3Margin for Kalshi Binary Contracts

## Rule 13.3.1 Full Collateralization of Kalshi Binary Contracts Required

Each Kalshi Participant shall deposit funds required to fully collateralize the Kalshi Binary Contract pursuant to Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications prior to submission of such Orders to Kalshi, and in all cases, prior to the submission of the Kalshi Binary Contract to the Clearing House. Collateral transfers made by a Kalshi Participant to the Clearing House or by the Clearing House to a Kalshi Participant are irrevocable and unconditional when effected.

### Rule 13.3.2 Collateral

- A. Subject to the terms and conditions of Clearing House-approved margin collateral, the Clearing House will accept from Kalshi Participants the following as margin collateral: U.S. Dollars. The Clearing House will value margin collateral as it deems appropriate.
- B. Except as otherwise provided herein, Collateral must be and remain unencumbered. Collateral posted by Kalshi Participants shall be legally and operationally segregated from (i) the property of the Clearing House; (ii) the property of other members of the DCO, and (iii) customer property posted to the Clearing House that is not associated with Kalshi Binary Contracts (i.e., when a Participant has been onboarded separately both with the Company, acting in its capacity as a DCM and Kalshi, the DCO shall legally and operationally segregate

the property posted by that participant at each separate DCM, as between the two DCMs).

- C. Each Kalshi Participant posting collateral hereby grants to the Clearing House a continuing first priority security interest in, lien on, right of setoff against and collateral assignment of all of such Kalshi Participant's right, title and interest in and to any property and collateral deposited with the Clearing House by the Kalshi Participant, whether now owned or existing or hereafter acquired or arising, including without limitation the following: (i) such Kalshi Participant Account and all securities entitlements held therein and all funds held in a Collateral Account and (ii) all proceeds of the foregoing. A Kalshi Participant shall execute any documents required by the Clearing House to create, perfect and enforce such lien.
- D. Each Kalshi Participant hereby agrees that with respect to any other financial asset which is or may be credited to the Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Participant Account, the Clearing House shall have control pursuant to Section 9-106(a) and 8-106(e) of the UCC and a perfected security interest pursuant to Section 9-314(a) of the UCC.
- E. A Kalshi Participant must transfer the collateral to the Clearing House or to a Collateral Account and the Clearing House will hold collateral transferred to the Clearing House on behalf of the Kalshi Participant. The Clearing House will credit to the Kalshi Participant the collateral that such Kalshi Participant deposits. Collateral shall be held by the Clearing House until a Kalshi Participant submits a withdrawal notification unless otherwise stipulated by these Rules.
- F. The Clearing House will not be responsible for any diminution in value of collateral that a Kalshi Participant deposits with the Clearing House. Any fluctuation in markets is the risk of each Kalshi Participant. Any interest earned on Kalshi Participant collateral may be retained by the Settlement Bank or the Clearing House.
- G. The Clearing House has the right to liquidate a Person's Kalshi Binary Contracts or non-cash collateral to the extent necessary to close or transfer Kalshi Binary Contracts, fulfill obligations to the Clearing House or other Kalshi Participants, and/or to return collateral in the event that (1) the Person ceases to be a Kalshi Participant; (2) the Clearing House suspends or terminates the Person's Clearing Privileges; or (3) the Clearing House determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary to take such measures.

#### Rule 13.3.3 Segregation of Kalshi Participant Funds

The Clearing House shall separately account for and segregate from the Clearing House's proprietary funds all Kalshi Participant funds used to purchase, margin, guarantee, secure or settle Kalshi Binary Contracts, and all money accruing to such Kalshi Participant as the result of Kalshi Binary Contracts so carried in a Collateral Account. The Clearing House shall maintain a proprietary account that will be credited with fees or other payments owed to the Clearing House that are debited from the Collateral Account as a result of Kalshi Participant trades and settlements of Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall maintain a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall maintain a record of each Kalshi Participant's account balances and Kalshi Binary Contracts. The Clearing House shall not hold, use or dispose of Kalshi Participant funds except as belonging to Kalshi Participants.

### Rule 13.3.4 Concentration Limits

The Clearing House may apply appropriate limitations or charges on the concentration of assets posted as collateral, as necessary, in order to ensure its ability to liquidate such assets quickly with minimal adverse price effects, and may evaluate the appropriateness of any such concentration limits or charges, on a periodic basis. In the event that the Clearing House determines in its sole discretion that the Kalshi Participant's deposit is in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize the Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Binary Contracts, the Clearing House shall have the right to (1) transfer non-cash collateral, including Digital Currencies, back to a Kalshi Participant, and Kalshi Participant agrees to accept such transfer, or (2) take other action the Clearing House deems to be necessary to safeguard the collateral. The Clearing House shall be entitled to charge fees related to holding non-cash collateral in material excess of the amount necessary to collateralize a Kalshi Participant's Kalshi Binary Contracts.

### Rule 13.4 Clearing House Systems and Collateral.

Clearing House shall maintain information systems that track the amount of available collateral held from time to time by Kalshi Participants at Clearing House or Clearing House's settlement bank and make such information available to Kalshi to the same extent it is available to Clearing House so that Kalshi's automated systems can apply such information in the relevant systems to perform its functions.

## Rule 13.5 LedgerX API.

In order to provide the Clearing Services, Kalshi shall have and will maintain in effect an operational interface between its systems and the relevant systems of Clearing House. Clearing House shall maintain and support an Application Programming Interface ("Clearing House API"), to enable the transmission of data as necessary to provide Clearing Services.

# Rule 13.6 Other Rules That Are Applicable To Kalshi Participants.

All Rules in this Chapter 13 apply to the Clearing Services for Kalshi Binary Contracts.

In addition, the following specific Rules apply to Kalshi Participants, as if they were Participants, and the Kalshi Binary Contracts, provided, however that such Rules are applicable only to the extent that such Rules are related to Clearing Services:

- A. Chapter 1 (Definitions)
- B. Chapter 2 (Company Governance)
- C. Rule 3.1 (Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules)
- D. Rule 3.2 (Participants Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges), provided that Kalshi Participants are Participants only with regard to Clearing Services.
- E. Rule 3.3 (Participant Obligations), provided that Kalshi Participants have Participant Obligations only with regard to Clearing Services.
- F. Rule 8.5 (Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited) and Rule 8.6 (Misuse of the Platform)
- G. Rule 8.19 (Compliance)
- H. Chapter 9 (Discipline and Enforcement), but only with regard to Clearing Services.
- Chapter 11 (Miscellaneous), including Rule 11.2; Rule 11.3; Rule 11.4; Rule 11.5; Rule 11.6; Rule 11.7; Rule 11.9; and Rule 11.13, but only with regard to the Clearing Services.

# Rule 13.7 Other Rules That Are Not Applicable To Kalshi Participants.

The following rules do not apply to Kalshi Participants, as such rules or related rules are set forth in the rules of Kalshi:

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Chapter 4 (Liquidity Providers)
- C. [Reserved]
- D. Chapter 6 (Clearing and Delivery), but see Rules 13.2, et. seq.
- E. Chapter 7 (Margin), but see Rules 13.3, *et. seq.*
- F. Chapter 8 of this Rulebook does not apply to Kalshi Participants, except for Rules 8.5, 8.6, and 8.19 as set forth in Rule 13.6. For the avoidance of doubt, Kalshi is responsible for all trade practice related activity on its exchange; Clearing House is not responsible for trade practice surveillance.

- G. Chapter 9, except as to Investigations, Discipline and Enforcement related to Clearing Services.
- H. Chapter 10, except as applied to Clearing Services.
- I. Rules 11.8 (Error Trade Policy), provided, however, that Clearing House and Kalshi shall coordinate with regard to Error Trade pursuant to the rules of Kalshi.
- J. Chapter 12 does not apply to Kalshi Participants.

# Rule 13.8 Liability

For the avoidance of doubt, Clearing House shall not have any liability for trading issues on Kalshi, as it is only providing Clearing Services to Kalshi Participants.

# Rule 13.9 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES FOR CLEARING SERVICES

- A. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO CLEARING HOUSE OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE CLEARING HOUSE NOR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE CLEARING SERVICES, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME AS WELL AS THEIR USE OF KALSHI.
- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO CLEARING HOUSE OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING PART 39 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE CLEARING HOUSE NOR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS,

DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE KALSHI OR THE PLATFORM; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE CLEARING HOUSE, CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE CLEARING HOUSE TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM OR KALSHI; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR KALSHI BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT AFFECTING THE CLEARING HOUSE OR A KALSHI BINARY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY KALSHI PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE CLEARING HOUSE, ANY CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, ANY CLEARING HOUSE AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM, KALSHI, CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE CLEARING HOUSE DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR THE PLATFORM WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR THE PLATFORM WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE CLEARING HOUSE SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM OR ANY ASPECT OF THE CLEARING HOUSE OR PLATFORM. A PERSON ACCESSING THE CLEARING HOUSE IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE CLEARING HOUSE MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE CLEARING HOUSE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM ARE INHERENTLY **INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY** AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER CLEARING HOUSE PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE. THE CLEARING HOUSE SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM.

D. A KALSHI PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE CLEARING HOUSE PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE CLEARING HOUSE HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY, LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE CLEARING HOUSE HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, FROM A BREACH TO A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A KALSHI PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A KALSHI PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE CLEARING HOUSE.

- E. NO KALSHI PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE CLEARING HOUSE, ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE CLEARING HOUSE. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE CLEARING HOUSE BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ANY OF ITS CLEARING HOUSE REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE CLEARING HOUSE OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).
- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO

INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS 13.8 RULE REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.

H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 13.8 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 13.10 Approved Kalshi Binary Contract Specifications

Kalshi contracts that have been accepted for clearing are referenced in Rule 2.17(a) and 13.1 of the Kalshi Rulebook.



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX B-1**

# LEDGERX LLCFTX US DERIVATIVES

### DESIGNATED CONTRACT MARKET RULES

DCM Version 22.024

I

November 16August 18, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	~
CHAPTER 1 Definitions	
Rule 1.1 Definitions	
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	18
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	18
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	20
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	22
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	22
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	23
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	26
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	29
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	29
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	30
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	33
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	34
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	37
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	47
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	47
Rule 4.2 Appointment	47
Rule 4.3 Benefits	48
Rule 4.4 Obligations	48
CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts	49
Rule 5.1 User IDs	49
Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail	50
Rule 5.3 Order Type	54
Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers	55
Rule 5.5 Execution Methods	55
Rule 5.6 Trading Hours	56
Rule 5.7 Block Trades	56
Rule 5.8 Exchange for Physical Transactions	57
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	59
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	59
Rule 6.2 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.3 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.4 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	59
Rule 6.6 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	60
CHAPTER 7 Margin	62
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	62
Rule 7.2 [Reserved]	62
Rule 7.3 [Reserved]	62
Rule 7.4 [Reserved]	62
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	63
Rule 8.1 Scope	63
Rule 8.2 Procedures	63
Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation	63

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non- Competitive Trades64
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited 65
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform65
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing65
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct65
Rule 8.9 Trading Practices66
Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority68
Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders68
Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders
Rule 8.13 Execution Priority69
Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders69
Rule 8.15 Position Limits69
Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels71
Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions72
Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting72
Rule 8.19 Compliance73
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement75
Rule 9.1 General75
Rule 9.2 Investigations77
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel79
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges80
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals80
Rule 9.6 Settlements
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision84
Rule 9.8 Penalties85
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension85
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission87
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration
Rule 10.1 In General89
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures90
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim91
Rule 10.4 Penalties91

### TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel92
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous
Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information93
Rule 11.3 Property Rights
Rule 11.4 Signatures
Rule 11.5 Governing Law
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings96
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES
Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy 101
Rule 11.9 Company Contacts106
Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels106
Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges106
Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules 107
Rule 11.13 [Reserved]107
Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy107
CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications 108
Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options 108
Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps110
Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options112
Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures113
Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures 115
Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures 117
Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options 119
Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps122
CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]

### DESIGNATED CONTRACT MARKET RULES

OF

### LEDGERX LLCFTX US DERIVATIVES

### Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives) (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Designated Contract Market ("DCM"). The following Designated Contract Market Rules of the Company pertain to the trading of Company Contracts on the Company DCM, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

### **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

### Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising trading activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s) and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to trade on the Company DCM on behalf of the Participant, and in the case of an Executing Participant, intermediate Orders, provided that the Participant maintains supervisory authority over such individual's trading activities, but Authorized Users shall not include (i) employees or agents of Customers or (ii) Customers that are natural persons.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

**Block Trade:** A privately negotiated transaction effected away from the central limit order book in accordance with Rule 5.7.

**Board:** The Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: Any day on which the Company DCM is open for trading.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief regulatory officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company DCM's chief regulatory officer may also serve as the chief compliance officer for the Company DCO and/or the Company SEF.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

**Commission or CFTC:** The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives). For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a DCM, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including a futures contract, option on a futures contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company DCM or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

Company DCO: The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

Company SEF: The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Company Telecommunication Systems:** The Company's designated telecommunications systems (e.g., telephone and instant messaging) used for pre-trade communications and noncompetitive executions permitted in accordance with these Rules, access to which is provided to Participants by the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, an option on a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Critical Security Parameters or CSPs:** Company-assigned private authentication tokens such as automated passwords and cryptographic keys used to access the Platform together with the User ID for security purposes.

**Customer:** A Participant that has authorized an Executing Participant to execute Orders on behalf of such Participant on or subject to the Rules of the Company, provided that such Participant shall not be deemed to be a Customer with respect to the clearing or settlement of its Transactions or its margin or option premium associated with such Transaction.

Customer Funds: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Customer ID:** The identifying code an Executing Participant assigns to a Customer and includes in each Customer Order to identify the individual customer on whose behalf the Executing Participant is exercising Trading Privileges.

**Customer Type Indicator Code or CTI:** A symbol that indicates the buying and selling customer types, as required by CFTC Regulation 1.35(g).

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

Discretionary Order: As defined in Rule 8.10.

**EFP or EFP transaction:** An exchange for physical transaction effected away from the Platform in accordance with Rule 5.8.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Company Contract, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;

- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasigovernmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Company DCM, or the clearing and settlement of any Company Contract;
- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Company Contract;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company DCM, or the Company DCO; or
- e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Executing Participant:** A Participant that has executed a Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account and is authorized to execute Orders as agent for other Participants and is registered with the Commission as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor, or is exempt from registration as such.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As described in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

**NFA:** The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

**Oversight Panel:** As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes an Executing Participant and a Liquidity Provider unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Block Trades on the Company DCM. A Participant is not required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter ligible to enter into EFP and central limit order book transactions on the Company DCM.

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company DCM for the entry and execution of Orders.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

**Person:** As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the Company to provide Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a pre-determined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such

Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company DCM, any other clearing organization or contract market, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty pursuant to Rule 5.1.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company DCM, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO and DCM.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds or Customer Funds, as applicable.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to the Company an exercise notice on an option contract, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Company Contracts that offset one another. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered on the Company DCM or subject to the Rules, as set forth in Rule 5.6, and as may be revised from time to time, by the Company as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notices.

**Trading Privilege**: Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to transmit Orders for a Company Contract.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Company Contract made on the Company or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

UCC: The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on the Company DCM as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**User ID:** The unique identifier registered with the Company that the Company assigns to an Authorized User, and which is included on each Order to enable the Company to identify the Person entering such Orders, and, with respect to an Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer, the Customer.

**Website:** The Company home page and related pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

### Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- 2. References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.
- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.

- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.
- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant or Customer, these Rules shall govern.
- In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

### CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

### Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

### Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

### Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

## Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 4. is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

### Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP ("collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report for the Company.

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

### Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant, Executing Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

### Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

### Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - 1. suspend or curtail trading in, or limit trading to liquidation, for any Company Contract;
  - 2. extend or shorten the last trading date for any Company Contract;
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Company Contract (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Company Contract; provided that if a Company Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Company Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. extend, shorten or change the Trading Hours or the expiration date of any Company Contract;
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - order the transfer of Company Contracts and the associated margin or alter any Company Contract's settlement terms or conditions;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Company Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Company Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

### Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Company Contracts; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

28

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - 2. the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

### Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

### **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Company Contracts trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

# Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Rule 5.2B.10 (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the Platform). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. The Company shall record and report to the CFTC all data required to be reported to the CFTC under Part 16 of CFTC Regulations, in the form and manner required by CFTC Regulations.
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method (e.g., central limit order book, Block Trade, EFP) with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

## Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

## **CHAPTER 3** Participants

## Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING CUSTOMERS, AND AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, AN EXECUTING PARTICIPANT AND A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE PLATFORM: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES. THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON; AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY, THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY, REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP, OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide access to the Platform (including but not limited to the central limit order book) and related services in an impartial, transparent, fair and non-discriminatory manner.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically the Platform, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Trading Privileges.
   In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to enter into Block Trades on the Company DCM, or to clear Block Trades executed on a DCM through the Company DCO;

- not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;
- have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
- F. To be eligible to become an Executing Participant, an applicant must:
  - 1. satisfy the conditions in Rule 3.2A;
  - complete the Executing Participant representation of the Participant Application and Agreement;
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. if the Executing Participant seeks to facilitate Block Trades for one or more Customers, agree to confirm that each Customer executing a Block Trade represents that it is an ECP; and

- 5. be registered as a an introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or be exempt from registration as such.
- G. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- H. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.
  - 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
  - Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- I. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- J. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.

- 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
- 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Trading Privileges;
  - 2. To intermediate the execution of Customer Transactions on the Company DCM, if approved as an Executing Participant; and
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. To distribute Company data to its Customers pursuant to any data distribution agreement with the Company.
- L. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

#### Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.

- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's and Customers' trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.
- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant and Customer, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and

the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 2. Futures Contracts. With respect to each Company Contract that is a futures contract (including any option on a futures contract), each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records of the trading activity, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following execution of the Company Contract, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.
- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraphs 1 and 2 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the SEC or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:

- embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
- b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
- 4. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an Eligible Contract Participant with respect to Block Trades or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due;
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements; or
- 8. as an Executing Participant, of becoming subject to early warning reporting under CFTC Regulation 1.12.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to

the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.

- K. [Reserved]
- L. An Executing Participant must also:
  - 1. Adhere to CFTC Regulations concerning applicable financial resources and financial reporting requirements, including, but not limited to, the requirements under CFTC Regulations 1.10 and 1.17, as applicable.
  - 2. Provide a Customer ID for every Order submitted to the Company.
  - 3. Use due diligence in receiving and handling Orders from Customers, submitting such Orders on the Platform on behalf of such Customers, responding to inquiries from Customers about their Orders and reporting back to Customers the execution of such Orders.
  - 4. Maintain policies and procedures acceptable to the Company that:
    - a. identify each Authorized User whom the Executing Participant has authorized to transmit Customer Orders by a unique User ID as provided pursuant to Rule 5.1, which User ID shall be submitted to the Company with each Order submitted by such Authorized User;
    - permit access only to Authorized Users with permission to enter
       Customer Orders on behalf of the Executing Participant;
    - c. require each Customer who is not an individual, with respect to Swaps, to have and maintain a Legal Entity Identifier deemed acceptable under CFTC Regulations, which shall be provided to the Company with each order message submitted by such Person, as applicable; and
    - d. require the Customer to maintain and provide, upon request, to the Executing Participant or the Company information identifying any individual who has entered Orders on behalf of such Customer's account, including, but not limited to, the individual's name,

taxpayer or other identification number, affiliation to the Customer, address and contact information.

## Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

## Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

## Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Trading Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to Trading Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

#### Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

#### Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors

- A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;

- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
- 6. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.
- Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

## **Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts**

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved].
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency

wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.

- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

#### Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, the Trading Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - 1. it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account, within 30 days after the Participant has

delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");

- after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;
- if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Company Contracts in its Participant Account.

## CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

#### Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

## Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

## Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

## CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts

#### Rule 5.1 User IDs

- A. Each Authorized User must have a unique User ID and a CSP.
- B. Each Order entered must contain a User ID that identifies the Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- C. Each Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer must contain: (1) such Customer's User ID or Customer ID; and (2) the User ID of the Executing Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- D. For Transactions in Swaps, (1) the Reporting Counterparty shall be established pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.8, as may be amended from time to time; and (2) if each Participant has equal reporting status under CFTC Regulation 45.8, the Company shall designate the seller of a Swap as the Participant that is the Reporting Counterparty.
- E. No Person may use a User ID to place any Order except as permitted by these Rules, nor may any Person knowingly permit or assist with the unauthorized use of a User ID. Each Participant and Authorized User shall ensure that no User ID is used by any Person not authorized by these Rules. Each Participant shall establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure the proper use and protection of User IDs. An Authorized User is prohibited from using another Person's User ID, unless the Authorized User is entering the Order of a Customer in accordance with the Rules.
- F. With respect to Customers of Executing Participants, each such Customer must provide the User ID of any of its Authorized Users to an Executing Participant to allow the Executing Participant to enter Orders on behalf of such Customer.
- G. Each Participant shall be solely responsible for controlling and monitoring the use of all User IDs and CSPs issued to its Authorized Users.
- H. Each Participant shall notify the Company of the need to terminate any User IDs or the status of any of its Authorized Users.
- I. Each Participant shall keep confidential and secure all User IDs, except as permitted pursuant to these Rules, as well as all CSPs and any account numbers

and passwords related to the Platform and shall notify the Company promptly upon becoming aware of:

- any unauthorized disclosure or use of any User ID or CSP and of any other compromise to a User ID or CSP that would reasonably cause the Company to deactivate the User ID or CSP;
- 2. any loss of any User ID or CSP; and
- any unauthorized access to the Company by any Person using a User ID and/or CSP assigned to such Participant.
- J. Each trading system that automates the generation and routing of Orders to the Company must have a User ID.

## Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail

- A. Each Participant and Authorized User shall enter Orders on the Platform, and the Company shall maintain an electronic record of these entries. Each Participant shall be responsible for any and all Orders entered using User IDs assigned to the Participant or its Authorized User by the Company. Trading on the Company central limit order book is anonymous.
- B. Each Participant's Authorized User entering Orders on the Platform must input for each Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - 1. the Authorized User's User ID;
  - for an Authorized User of an Executing Participant entering an order on behalf of a Customer, the User ID of the Authorized User and the Customer ID, where applicable, for whom such Authorized User enters an Order;
  - 3. the Series;
  - 4. Order type;
  - 5. Customer Type Indicator Code;
  - 6. buy or sell, and for options, put, call and strike;
  - 7. price;
  - 8. quantity;

- 9. such additional information as may be prescribed from time to time by the Company; and
- 10. for each Order to buy or sell a Swap, the Authorized User shall include with each such Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - a. the Legal Entity Identifier of the Participant on whose behalf the Order is placed;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a swap dealer, as defined in Section 1a(49) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Authorized User is a major swap participant, as defined in Section 1a(33) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a financial entity, as defined in Section 2(h)(7)(C) of the CEA;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a U.S.
     person, as defined in the CFTC's July 26, 2013 Cross-Border
     Guidance, as may be amended from time to time; and
  - f. if the Swap will be allocated: (i) an indication that the Swap will be allocated; (ii) the LEI of the agent; (iii) an indication of whether the Swap is a post-allocation swap; and (iv) if the Swap is a post-allocation swap, the unique swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.
- C. In the event that an Executing Participant or Authorized User of an Executing Participant receives an Order from a Customer that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform, the Executing Participant or Authorized User of the Executing Participant must prepare a written Order ticket and include the account designation, date, an electronic timestamp reflecting the time of receipt and other information required pursuant to section (B) above. The Executing Participant must enter the Order on the Platform when the Order becomes executable.

- D. Audit Trail Requirements
  - Participants that provide connectivity to the Company are responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, an Order routing or front-end audit trail for all electronic Orders, including Order entry, modification, cancellation and responses to such messages, entered on the Platform through any gateway to the Platform. The audit trail must contain all Order receipt, Order entry, Order modification, and response or receipt times to the highest level of precision achievable by the operating system, in accordance with CFTC requirements for electronic Orders and no more than one second for non-electronic Orders. The times captured must not be able to be modified by the Person entering the Order.
  - 2. Participants, including Authorized Users and any Person having Trading Privileges, must maintain audit trail information as required by the CEA and CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, CFTC Regulations 1.31 and 1.35 if applicable, and must be able to produce this data in a standard format upon request from the Regulatory Oversight Committee, Compliance Department or other relevant department of the Company.
  - Executing Participants must maintain a complete record of all of Customer Orders to trade Company Contracts received by the Executing Participant, and any other Transaction records, communications or data received by the Executing Participant.
  - 4. The audit trail must capture required fields, which include but are not limited to the following: all fields relating to Order entry, including the ID of a Company Contract, quantity, Order type, buy/sell indicator, User ID(s), Customer Type Indicator Code, timestamps, and, where applicable, stop/trigger price, type of action and action status code, and applicable information contained in paragraph (B) of this Rule 5.2.
  - 5. For Orders that are executed, the audit trail must record the execution time of the Company Contract and all fill information.
  - The Compliance Department staff shall require, at least on an annual basis, its Participants to verify compliance with these audit trail and recordkeeping requirements. Participants also may be subject to periodic audit

trail spot checks, depending upon any indicators that any Participant is failing to adhere to Company Rules pertaining to audit trail requirements, Participant obligations or any other failures to provide information to the Company upon request. The findings of such Company reviews will be documented and maintained as part of the books and records of the Company. The reviews shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. review of random samples of audit trail data;
- b. review of the process by which identifications are assigned to records and users and how the records are maintained; and
- c. review of account numbers and customer indicators in trade records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- E. CTI Codes. Each Participant must identify each Transaction on the record of transactions submitted to the Company with the correct CTI Code. The CTI Codes are as follows:

CTI 1: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant for its proprietary account, for an account controlled by a Participant, or for an account in which the Participant has an ownership or financial interest.

CTI 2: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for a clearing member's house account.

CTI 3: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Orders entered by a Participant or Authorized User for another Participant or an account controlled by such other Participant.

CTI 4: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for any other type of Customer.

F. A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of section 5 of the CEA or Part 38 of CFTC Regulations;
(2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (i) alter or supplement a

specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

## Rule 5.3 Order Type

- A. The following types of Orders may be entered on the Platform with respect to any Company Contract.
  - Limit Order. An Order to buy or sell a Company Contract at a specified price or better. A Limit Order must be entered on the Platform with a defined limit price. A Limit Order will be executed when it is entered, to the extent that there are resting contra-Orders, with any balance of such Limit Order to remain as a resting Order until such Limit Order is executed or cancelled. Unless cancelled by the Participant or upon a market close, an exchange restart, or other disruption to normal operating conditions, all Limit Orders shall be normally cancelled by the Company 30 days after being placed.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - 3. <u>Quote</u>. A Limit Order as defined in this Rule 5.3A that is entered on the Platform by a Liquidity Provider.
  - 4. <u>Stop Limit Order</u>. Once a stop price specified by the Participant is met or exceeded, a Limit Order is submitted automatically. The stop price is the price of an executed Limit Order that will activate the subsequent automatic submission of the Participant's Limit Order without further instruction. The price for the Limit Order must be specified by the Participant at the time the Stop Limit Order is submitted. Prior to the triggering of the stop price, a Stop Limit Order will remain open until being cancelled by the Participant. Once the stop price is triggered, the resulting Limit Order is treated as a normal Limit Order.
- B. The Company's central limit order book matches orders in an open and competitive manner on the basis of a price and time priority algorithm.
- C. The Company does not accept indications of interest or indicative quotes.
- D. Other types of Orders as may be approved by the Company from time to time as certified with the CFTC in accordance with Part 40 of CFTC Regulations and disclosed in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers

- A. Individuals or entities that have not been approved and authorized as Participants of the Company may trade Company Contracts only as Customers of an Executing Participant, and all Customer Orders must be transmitted to the Company by each Customer's Executing Participant. Each Executing Participant shall maintain a secure connection to the Company and comply with all technical and other requirements established by the Company for this purpose.
- B. Prior to entering into any Transaction on behalf of a Customer, the Executing Participant must receive express written authorization from such Customer. Upon submission of a Customer Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Executing Participant's Customer's applicable Collateral Account to ensure that the Executing Participant's Customer can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Executing Participant's Customer's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds for the Order, the Company will not accept the Customer's Order.

#### **Rule 5.5 Execution Methods**

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Designated Contract Market:
  - The Company facilitates the execution of Orders in an open and competitive manner through a central limit order book on the Platform, as set forth in Rule 5.3.
  - 2. The Company facilitates Block Trades and EFP transactions, as set forth in Rule 5.7 and Rule 5.8, respectively.
  - 3. [Reserved]
- C. A written record of all of the terms of each Transaction entered into on the Company or pursuant to the Rules will be available immediately upon execution through the Participant Portal. Such record shall legally supersede any previous agreement and serve as a confirmation of each such Transaction. The Company will send confirmation messages to Participants upon execution of a Transaction via the API and/or Portal, if such Participants are online at the time. However, please note that if any applicable Participant is not online at the time of execution, such Participant will see the confirmation(s) when it next logs on to the Platform.

D. Except with respect to transfer trades, the product type, size, execution time (or submission time in the case of Block Trades and EFPs) and execution method for each Transaction will be made available on the Platform to all Participants immediately after execution (or immediately after submission to the Platform in the case of Block Trades and EFPs) of the relevant Transaction.

## Rule 5.6 Trading Hours

A. The Trading Hours of the Company are 24 hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days per year.<sup>1</sup> The Trading Hours applicable to any given type of Company Contract will be as specified in Chapter 12 of these Rules with any modifications posted on the Website and sent by Participant Notice.

#### Rule 5.7 Block Trades

- A. The Company may permit Block Trades in Company Contracts listed by the Company DCM. The relevant Company Contract Specifications shall specify whether a Company Contract is eligible to be traded as a Block Trade.
- B. Each Block Trade shall be effected away from the Company's central limit order book, but otherwise pursuant to the Rules. The parties to a Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants, and a Block Trade must be in a size that is equal to or in excess of the applicable minimum block size for such Company Contract as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications. The Company shall, from time to time, review and (as appropriate) revise its minimum block sizes.
- C. An Executing Participant must receive written instructions from a Customer or obtain the Customer's prior written or recorded consent before entering into a Block Trade with that Customer.
- D. Except as may otherwise be permitted by Applicable Law, Participants shall not aggregate Orders for different accounts to achieve the minimum block size.
- E. The price at which a Block Trade is executed must be fair and reasonable in light of (1) the size of the Block Trade, (2) the prices and sizes of other transactions in the same contract at the relevant time, (3) the prices and sizes of transactions in other relevant markets at the relevant time, and (4) the circumstances of the markets or the parties to the Block Trade.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Or, 366 days per year for leap years.

- F. Block Trades between different accounts with common beneficial ownership are prohibited unless (1) each party's decision to enter into the block trade is made by an independent decision-maker and (2) each party has a legal and independent bona fide business purpose for engaging in the block trade.
- G. The material terms of a Block Trade must be agreed to on the Company Telecommunication Systems. Each Block Trade must be submitted to the Company via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the execution. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms of the Block Trade via the Company Telecommunication Systems within five minutes of the execution. The Company Telecommunication such information to the market with an indication that it was a Block Trade.
- H. Participants involved in the execution of Block Trades must maintain written or electronic records of all such Block Trades, including an electronic timestamp reflecting the date and time any such Order was received as well as an electronic timestamp reflecting the date and time such Order was executed or cancelled.
- I. All Company Contracts effected as Block Trades shall be cleared in the usual manner.

#### Rule 5.8 Exchange for Physical Transactions

- A. The Company may permit EFP transactions involving Company Contracts listed by the Company DCM. The relevant Company Contract Specifications shall specify whether a Company Contract is eligible to be traded as a component of an EFP transaction.
- B. An EFP transaction shall consist of two discrete but related simultaneous transactions in which one party must be the buyer of the related position and seller of the corresponding Company Contract, and the other party to the EFP transaction must be the seller of the related position and the buyer of the corresponding Company Contract. The related position must involve the commodity underlying the Company Contract in a quantity that is approximately equivalent to the quantity covered by the Company Contract.
- C. Each EFP transaction requires a bona fide transfer of ownership of the cash commodity between the parties. The facilitation of an EFP transaction by any party

that knows such EFP transaction is non bona fide shall constitute a violation of this Rule.

- D. The execution of an EFP transaction may not be contingent upon the execution of another EFP or related position transaction between the parties where the transactions result in the offset of the related position without the incurrence of market risk that is material in the context of the related position transactions.
- E. The accounts involved in the execution of an EFP transaction must be (1) independently controlled with different beneficial ownership, (2) independently controlled accounts of separate legal entities with the same beneficial ownership, or (3) independently controlled accounts within the same legal entity, provided that the account controllers operate in separate business units.
- F. EFP transactions may be effected at such commercially reasonable prices as are mutually agreed upon by the parties to the transaction. EFP transactions may not be priced to facilitate the transfer of funds between parties for any purpose other than as the consequence of legitimate commercial activity.
- G. The parties to an EFP transaction shall maintain all documents relevant to the Company Contract and the related position including all documents customarily generated in accordance with the relevant market practices, including, as applicable, copies of the documents evidencing title to, or the contract or contracts to buy or sell, the cash commodity involved in such EFP transaction. Any such documents and information shall be furnished to the Company upon request.
- H. The material terms of an EFP transaction must be agreed to on the Company Telecommunication Systems. Each EFP transaction must be submitted to the Company via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the execution. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms of the EFP transaction within five minutes of the execution via the Company Telecommunication Systems.
- I. All Company Contracts effected as part of EFP transactions shall be cleared in the usual manner.

## CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's DCM shall immediately submit the Company Contract to the Company's DCO for clearing in accordance with the Company DCO's Rulebook.
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's Derivatives Clearing Organization for any reason, such Company Contract is void ab initio.
- Rule 6.2 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.3 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.4 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.5 Deliveries

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral, or withdraw funds or collateral, in accordance with these rules may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

## Rule 6.6 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, User IDs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Company DCO, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make

available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

#### Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, or in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer for which it is acting, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. Rule 7.2 of the Company's DCO rulebook sets forth requirements with respect to the sufficiency of collateral. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) to the Company or by the Company to a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, a Customer) are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

Rule 7.2 [Reserved]

Rule 7.3 [Reserved]

Rule 7.4 [Reserved]

## CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

#### Rule 8.2 Procedures

- A. With respect to trading on the Platform, the Company may adopt procedures relating to Transactions and trading on the Platform, including, without limitation, procedures to:
  - 1. determine the daily settlement price of a Company Contract;
  - disseminate the prices of bids and offers on, and trades in, Company Contracts;
  - 3. record, and account for, Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - perform market surveillance and regulation on matters affecting Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - establish limits on the number and/or size of Orders that may be submitted by a Participant on the Platform;
  - establish limits on the number of Company Contracts that may be held by a Participant; and
  - establish a limit on the maximum daily price fluctuations for any Company Contract and provide for any related restriction or suspension of trading in the Company Contract.
- B. The Company may, in its discretion and at any time, amend any procedures adopted pursuant to Rule 8.2A, and will publish the amendments in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation

No Person shall engage in any of the following activities in connection with or related to any Company activity:

A. any fraudulent act or scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead;

- B. trading ahead of a Customer or front-running;
- C. fraudulent trading;
- D. trading against a Customer Order or entering into a cross-trade, except as permitted by Rule 8.11;
- E. accommodation trading;
- F. fictitious Transactions;
- G. pre-arranged or non-competitive Transactions (except for Transactions specifically authorized under these Rules);
- H. cornering, or attempted cornering, of any Company Contract;
- I. violations of bids or offers;
- J. spoofing;
- K. any manipulation proscribed under CEA Section 9(a)(2) or CFTC Regulations 180.1(a) or 180.2, whether attempted or completed;
- L. demonstrating intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of Transactions during the closing period;
- M. making fictitious or trifling bids or offers, offering to enter into a Company Contract at a price variation less than the minimum price fluctuation permitted for such Company Contract under the Rules, or knowingly making any bid or offer for the purpose of making a market price that does not reflect the true state of the market; or
- N. other conduct that constitutes a disruptive trading practice or is otherwise prohibited under CEA Section 4c(a)(5) or applicable CFTC Regulations.

## Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-Competitive Trades

- A. No Person may enter Orders for the purpose of entering into Transactions without a net change in either party's open positions but a resulting profit to one party and a loss to the other party, commonly known as a "money pass".
- B. No Person shall pre-arrange or pre-negotiate any purchase or sale or noncompetitively execute any Transaction, except to effect a Block Trade or an EFP

transaction. Pre-execution communications related to the material terms of a Block Trade or an EFP transaction must take place on the Company Telecommunication Systems.

## Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

## Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

#### Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

#### Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

 Conducting trading activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company.
 Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

- 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
- No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
- 3. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, bids or offers on the Platform other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide Transactions.

## Rule 8.9 Trading Practices

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly effect or induce the purchase or sale of any Company Contract for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading, or artificial appearance of activity in such Company Contract, or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price of such Company Contract or for the purpose of making a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such Company Contract. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall arrange and execute simultaneous offsetting buy and sell Orders in a Company Contract with the intent to artificially affect reported revenues, trading volumes or prices.
- B. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall attempt to manipulate, or manipulate the market, in any Company Contract or Underlying. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall directly or indirectly participate in or have any interest in the profit of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation. This includes any pool, syndicate, or joint account, whether in corporate form or otherwise,

organized or used intentionally for the purposes of unfairly influencing the market price of any Company Contract.

- C. Orders entered on the Platform for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Company Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited, and any Person who makes or assists in entering any such Order with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Order, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to the Company.
- D. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any trading, practice, or conduct that constitutes a disruptive or a manipulative trading practice, as defined by the CEA, CFTC Regulations or in any interpretive guidance issued by the Commission.
- E. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall make any knowing misstatement of a material fact to the Company, any Company Official, or any Board committee.
- F. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly disseminate false or misleading reports regarding Transactions, the Company or one or more markets in any Company Contract.
- G. Abusive trading practices are prohibited on the Platform. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall place or accept buy and sell Orders in the same product and expiration month, and for options, the same strike, when they know or reasonably should know that the purpose of the Orders is to avoid taking a bona fide market position exposed to market risk (transactions commonly known or referred to as "wash sales"). Buy and sell Orders that are entered with the intent to negate market risk or price competition shall be deemed to violate the prohibition on wash sales. Additionally, no Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly execute or accommodate the execution of such Orders by direct or indirect means.
- H. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall disclose an Order to buy or sell, except to a Company

Representative or official of the CFTC or as necessary to efficiently execute the Order, nor shall any such Participant, Authorized User or other Person solicit or induce another Person to disclose Order information. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall take action or direct another to take action based on non-public Order information, however acquired, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B. The mere statement of opinions or indications of the price at which a market may open or resume trading does not constitute a violation of this Rule.

## Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter an Order on the Platform for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority (a "Discretionary Order"), including, without limitation, an Order allowing discretion as to time and price, when such Person is in possession of a Customer Order that can be but has not been entered on the Platform.
- B. For purposes of this Rule 8.10, a Person shall not be deemed to knowingly buy or sell a Company Contract or execute a Discretionary Order if:
  - 1. such Person is a corporate or other legal entity consisting of more than one individual trader;
  - such Person has in place appropriate "firewall" or separation of function policies and procedures; and
  - 3. the Person or Authorized User buying or selling the Company Contract or executing the Discretionary Order in question has no direct knowledge of the Order to buy or sell the same Company Contract for any other Person at the same price or at the market price or of the Customer Order for the same Company Contract, as the case may be.
- C. Nothing in this Rule 8.10 limits the ability of an "eligible account manager" to bunch Orders in accordance with CFTC Regulation 1.35(b)(5).

## Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders

A. No Person in possession of a Customer Order shall knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the opposite side of such Order for its own account, an account in which

it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority.

B. The foregoing restriction does not prohibit permissible pre-execution discussions conducted in accordance with Rule 8.4.

## Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders

No Executing Participant shall withhold or withdraw from the market any Customer Order, or any part of an Order, for the benefit of any Person other than the Customer.

## **Rule 8.13 Execution Priority**

- A. Executable Customer Orders must be entered on the Platform immediately upon receipt. An Executing Participant that receives a Customer Order that is not immediately entered on the Platform must create a non-erasable record of the Order, including the Order instructions, account designation, date, time of receipt and any other information that may be required by the Company.
- B. Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence received. Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- C. Non-discretionary Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence in which they were received. Nondiscretionary Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.

# Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders

Independently initiated Orders on opposite sides of the market for different beneficial account owners that are immediately executable against each other may be entered without delay. Orders must not involve pre-execution communications, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B.

## Rule 8.15 Position Limits

A. To reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, the Company shall adopt for each of its Company Contracts, as is necessary and appropriate, position limitations or position accountability levels for speculators. The Company may establish position limits for one or more Company Contracts at a level not higher than any limit set by the CFTC for any Company Contract. The position limit levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website. The Company may grant exemptions from position limits in accordance with CFTC Regulations.

- B. A Participant seeking an exemption from position limits, including position limits established pursuant to a previously approved exemption, must file the required application with the Company in the form and manner as the Company may require from time to time and receive approval before exceeding such position limits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Participant who establishes an exemption-eligible position in excess of position limits and files the required application with the Company shall not be in violation of this Rule, provided the filing occurs within one Settlement Bank Business Day after assuming the position. In the event that the positions in excess of the position limits are not deemed to be exemption-eligible, the applicant and the Executing Participant, if any, will be in violation of speculative position limits for the period of time in which the excess positions remained open.
- C. A Participant who owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Person otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Participant's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Participant, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or

controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position limits; and

- 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- D. This Rule 8.15 shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

#### Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels

- A. The Company shall establish position accountability levels for Company Contracts not subject to position limits pursuant to Rule 8.15. The position accountability levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website.
- B. A Participant that owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Participant otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Person's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Person, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position accountability levels; and

- 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- C. This Rule shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

## Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions

- For purposes of Rule 8.15 and Rule 8.16, all positions in Company Contracts must be aggregated as required by CFTC Regulations. Aggregation of positions shall apply to:
  - 1. All positions in accounts for which a Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly owns the positions or controls the trading of the positions. Position limits shall apply to positions held by two or more Persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, in the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the positions was done by, a single Person.
  - 2. Any Person holding positions in more than one account, or holding accounts or positions in which the Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly has a ten percent or greater ownership or equity interest, must aggregate all such accounts or positions unless such Person is exempted from aggregating such positions by CFTC Regulations.
- B. Any Participant seeking an exemption from aggregation of positions must (1) satisfy the exemptive requirements in CFTC Regulations; and (2) apply for a Company-approved exemption in the form and manner as may be prescribed by the Company from time to time.

## Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting

A. Each Participant shall submit to the Company (i) a daily report of all positions that exceed the reportable position levels set forth on the Website and (ii) a copy of the CFTC Form 102 (Identification of Special Accounts, Volume Threshold Accounts and Consolidated Accounts and which shall include a Series S filing made pursuant to CFTC Regulation 20.5) filed by the Participant or Executing Participant with the CFTC for such Participant's or Executing Participant's Customers' reportable accounts. The Form 102 shall be submitted to the Company no later than the Settlement Bank Business Day following the date on which the account becomes reportable.

- B. Positions in Company Contracts at or above the reportable level set forth on the Website trigger reportable status. For a Participant in reportable status, all positions, regardless of size, in relevant Company Contracts must be reported to the Company, in addition to any regulatory obligations a Participant may have separate and apart from these Rules.
- C. All large trader reports shall be submitted in the form and manner specified by the Company. The Company may require that more than one large trader report be submitted daily. The Regulatory Oversight Committee may require certain Participants to provide reports on a lesser number of positions than otherwise required by the Company.

## Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its trading activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;

- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules, including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and
- F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

## **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - The Company shall conduct market surveillance and trade practice surveillance by monitoring and reviewing data entered into the Platform using programs designed to alert the Company of potentially unusual or violative trading activity.
  - 3. The Company, through the Compliance Department, shall initiate a review of unusual or violative trading activity and, where appropriate, investigate such activity. The Compliance Department will also conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate unusual trading activity or other activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.

- 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, reviews of the process by which User ID records are maintained, reviews of usage patterns associated with User IDs, and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator codes.
- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.

- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, Authorized Representative or other Person using a User ID of such Participant, or other agent or representative of such Participant (other than an Executing Participant acting as agent for such Participant), in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications
  - 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
  - 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
  - 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
  - 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

#### Rule 9.2 Investigations

A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time unusual trading activity or a potential Rule violation is

suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;
  - examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
  - prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
  - 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
  - prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
  - 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;

- b. any inquiry or investigation; or
- c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
- 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

## Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

- A. If the Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.
  - Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
  - 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any

other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

## Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

- A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:
  - 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
  - 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
  - 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
  - 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
  - a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
  - 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
  - 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

## Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals

 A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance
 Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.

- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - 2. were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;
  - 3. may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
  - 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.
- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - 4. an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.

- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- Ι. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:
  - a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
  - 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

## Rule 9.6 Settlements

A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.

- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
  - 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
  - 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- D. Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

#### Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.

C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

#### Rule 9.8 Penalties

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders);
- D. a prohibition against Executing Participants from entering Transactions on behalf of a Customer who has violated these Rules, the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other Applicable Law; and
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders).

#### Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.

- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including an Executing Participant or Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.
- D. Upon any suspension or revocation of an Executing Participant, any open Order on the Platform for such Executing Participant's Customer(s) shall be cancelled by the Company.
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined

in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:

- 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
- 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
- 3. findings and conclusions;
- a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
- 5. a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
- 6. the effective date and duration of that action;
- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

## Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Platform, the Company will make the disclosures required by Commission Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions,

will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.

- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rules or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

## CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. If so elected by a Customer, any Claim by the Customer against a Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10. Arbitration proceedings invoked pursuant to this paragraph shall be independent of, and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of Customers' Claims submitted for arbitration pursuant to paragraph A.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.

- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or
  - 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

## Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20

days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.

- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.
- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

## Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

## Rule 10.4 Penalties

A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating

a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Chapter 10 shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.

B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

#### **Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel**

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

## **CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous**

## Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying

In the event that, prior to or during the term of a Series, changes beyond the control of the Company occur in the availability of the Underlying or in the way the Underlying is calculated, or a value for the Underlying is unavailable or undefined in light of intervening events, the Company may delay listing Series or adjust the terms of outstanding Series as it deems appropriate in its discretion to achieve fairness to holders of Company Contracts of the affected Series.

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:

- furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
- 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.
- G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

#### Rule 11.3 Property Rights

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the

foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of the Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast, create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used

by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more Designated Contract Markets or Swap Execution Facilities. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

## Rule 11.4 Signatures

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

## Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

## Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY Α. OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 38 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.

- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 38 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED

BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY

SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

- A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE D. COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY. LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY. FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL. OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT. MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.
- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY

INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS **RULE 11.7** REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

The Company shall have the discretion to delete Orders, adjust prices, cancel trades or suspend the market in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market, in accordance with this Rule 11.8.

A. In normal circumstances, the Company will only adjust prices or cancel trades on the basis that the price traded is not representative of market value. The Company will make the final decision on whether a trade price is adjusted, or a trade is cancelled or is allowed to stand. In determining whether a trade has taken place at an unrepresentative price, certain factors will be taken into account. They may include, but not be limited to:

- 1. price movements in other expiration months of the same Company Contract;
- 2. current market conditions, including levels of activity and volatility;
- time period between different quotes and between quoted and traded prices;
- information regarding price movement in related contracts, the release of economic data or other relevant news just before or during electronic Trading Hours, as applicable;
- 5. manifest error;
- whether there is any indication that the trade in question triggered stops or resulted in the execution of spread trades;
- 7. whether another market user or client relied on the price;
- whether a transaction cancellation or price adjustment will adversely impact market integrity, facilitate market manipulation or other illegitimate activity, or otherwise violate applicable rules or regulations;
- 9. whether any Participants to the trade in question request that any action be taken; and
- 10. any other factor which the Company, in its sole discretion, may deem relevant.
- B. The Company, when applicable, may establish price and/or volume reasonability levels ("Reasonability Levels") within the system for each Company Contract. The Company may also establish alert levels ("Alert Levels") as applicable, beyond which the Company will send an alert ("Alert") to the relevant Participants via the Participant Portal or API. These Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels necessarily are flexible to take account of prevailing market conditions. The Company incorporates Reasonability Levels in determining Alert Levels for issuing Alerts for items such as "fat finger" type errors. Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels are set by the Company and may be varied from time to time according to market conditions. The Company will notify Participants of any modifications to the Reasonability Levels. Upon receipt of any Alert, Participant can choose whether or not to proceed with entry and execution of the applicable Order. If the applicable

Participants approve the volume and/or price following receipt of the Alert, the Company will attempt to execute the Order and the trade will be finalized.

- C. Any trade executed at a price outside of the No Cancellation Range (as defined below), if identified to the Company within the designated time period, may be considered an alleged error trade.
- D. The Reasonability Levels applicable to each Company Contract will be listed on the Company's website.
- E. Any trade which is alleged to be an error trade and subsequently is cancelled due to the determination that it has been executed at an unrepresentative price may be investigated by the Company.
- F. There is a defined "no cancellation range" ("No Cancellation Range") for each Company Contract. Trades executed within this price range will not be cancelled or price adjusted. A component of market integrity is the assurance that once executed, except in exceptional circumstances, a trade will stand and not be subject to cancellation or price adjustment. Any trades that do not have an adverse effect on the market should not be able to be cancelled or price adjusted, even if executed in error.
- G. In applying the No Cancellation Range, the Company shall determine the fair market price for the Company Contract. The Company may consider any relevant information including, but not limited to, the bid, the ask, the bid size, the ask size, and the spot price.
- H. The No Cancellation Range will be determined per Company Contract and will be available on the Company's website.
- I. If a trade takes place within the No Cancellation Range and is alleged to be an error, the trade will not be cancelled.
- J. Trades executed outside of the No Cancellation Range may be reported to or considered by the Company as an error.
- K. Market users have ten (10) minutes from the time of the original trade in which to allege a trade has been executed in error.
- L. The Company will notify the market immediately through its website that an error has been alleged, giving details of the trade, including Company Contract month,

price and volume. The Company also will notify the Participants involved via email. The Company will then notify all Participants through a Participant Notice whether the price is adjusted or the trade is cancelled or stands. The Company will then contact those parties involved in the trade to explain the Company's decision.

- M. In order to assist the Company in determining whether the trade alleged to be an error has taken place at an unrepresentative price, the Company may contact/consult Participants and other market Participants. The Company will not disclose to the parties to the alleged error trade the identity of their counterparty. In addition, the identities of the counterparties to the alleged error trade will not be disclosed to any Participant or other Person the Company may consult with. The Company will take into account a variety of market factors in its determination. Each error situation will be assessed on its individual circumstances.
- N. If the Company determines that a trade price is outside the No Cancellation Range for a Company Contract, the trade price may be adjusted to a price that equals the fair value market price for that Company Contract at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company may consult and obtain the consent of the parties to the price adjustment or may determine a price adjustment is appropriate regardless of any party's consent or lack thereof. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price. The decision of the Company is final.
- O. If the Company determines that the price differential of a spread trade is not representative of the market for that spread trade at the time of execution, then the differential of such spread trade may be adjusted to the price differential for that spread trade at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price differential. The decision of the Company is final.
- P. The Company will make every attempt to ensure that a decision on whether an alleged error trade will have its price adjusted, will stand or be cancelled will be communicated to the market as soon as reasonably possible after the time of the original trade.
- Q. The Company has the unilateral right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade which it considers to be at an unrepresentative price,

even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market. The Company aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the trade has been identified. The Company also reserves its right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade due to any market disrupting event caused by (i) an error in Orders submitted to the Platform or (ii) a technology failure or system malfunction, even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the system or technology failure has been identified. The Company reserves its right to consider each alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and may therefore amend these policies in light of the circumstances of each individual case. The decision of the Company is final.

- R. Cancelled trades and prices that have been adjusted will be noted as such in the Company's official record of time and sales. A special marker will indicate trades that have been priced adjusted in the official record of time and sales at the adjusted trade price.
- S. NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel Orders or trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request for the removal of Orders will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

#### Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels

The Error Trade Policy includes Reasonability Levels and No Cancellation Ranges for all Company Contracts on the Platform.

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid & most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. Reasonability Levels:
  - If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the Reasonability Level = 50% of the Benchmark; or
    - a. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there will be no alerts generated for this Company Contract and error trades are subject to the No Cancellation Range and Company discretion with respect to adjusting or cancelling trades.

#### Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - 2. If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid and most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. No Cancellation Range:

- If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the No Cancellation Range = 20% of the Benchmark; or
- 2. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there is not a No Cancellation Range for that Company Contract at that time and the Company will evaluate each error alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and the facts and circumstances of each individual case.

#### Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

#### Rule 11.13 [Reserved]

#### Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "33 Act"), as amended, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

#### CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications

#### Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.6 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Monthly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Options.
- **H. Collateral**. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant,

such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive BTC, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay BTC and receive USD. This Rule 12.7 pertains to swaps on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account

to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

#### I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.3 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Weekly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Options.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will

accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures

**A.** Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.12 pertains

to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).

- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F.** Contract Size. Each Day-ahead Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 Day-ahead Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more Day-ahead Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more Day-ahead Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).
- I. Tenor. One Business Day.
- J. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-ahead Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Settlement*. Physical delivery. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, physical delivery will occur on the Final Payment Date applicable thereto.
- K. Block Trading. Each Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.13 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust

one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").

- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

#### I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures

contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.

- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.14 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.

- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- **B.** Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.7 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").

- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- **H. Strike Prices and Intervals.** For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.
- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- **M. Collateral.** All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must

have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

#### N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. Minimum Price Fluctuation. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. *Final Payment Day/Time.* 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- **O. Block Trading.** Each Block Trade of as USDETH Deci Options must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDETH Deci Options is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a USDETH Deci Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci-Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

# K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- L. Block Trading. Each Block Trade of as Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX B-2**

# LEDGERX LLC

# DESIGNATED CONTRACT MARKET RULES

DCM Version 22.02

November 16, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

	~
CHAPTER 1 Definitions	
Rule 1.1 Definitions	
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	18
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	18
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	20
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	22
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	22
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	23
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	26
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	29
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	29
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	30
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	33
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	34
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	37
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	47
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	47
Rule 4.2 Appointment	47
Rule 4.3 Benefits	48
Rule 4.4 Obligations	48
CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts	49
Rule 5.1 User IDs	49
Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail	50
Rule 5.3 Order Type	54
Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers	55
Rule 5.5 Execution Methods	55
Rule 5.6 Trading Hours	56
Rule 5.7 Block Trades	56
Rule 5.8 Exchange for Physical Transactions	57
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	59
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	59
Rule 6.2 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.3 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.4 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	59
Rule 6.6 [Reserved]	59
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	60
CHAPTER 7 Margin	62
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	62
Rule 7.2 [Reserved]	62
Rule 7.3 [Reserved]	62
Rule 7.4 [Reserved]	62
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	63
Rule 8.1 Scope	63
Rule 8.2 Procedures	63
Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation	63

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non- Competitive Trades64
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited 65
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform65
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing65
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct65
Rule 8.9 Trading Practices66
Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority68
Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders68
Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders
Rule 8.13 Execution Priority69
Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders69
Rule 8.15 Position Limits69
Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels71
Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions72
Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting72
Rule 8.19 Compliance73
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement75
Rule 9.1 General75
Rule 9.2 Investigations77
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel79
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges80
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals80
Rule 9.6 Settlements
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision84
Rule 9.8 Penalties85
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension85
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission87
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration
Rule 10.1 In General89
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures90
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim91
Rule 10.4 Penalties91

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel92
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous
Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information93
Rule 11.3 Property Rights
Rule 11.4 Signatures
Rule 11.5 Governing Law
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings96
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES
Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy 101
Rule 11.9 Company Contacts106
Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels106
Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges106
Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules 107
Rule 11.13 [Reserved]107
Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy107
CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications 108
Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options 108
Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps110
Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options112
Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures113
Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures 115
Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures 117
Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options 119
Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps122
CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]

# DESIGNATED CONTRACT MARKET RULES

OF

# LEDGERX LLC

#### Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Designated Contract Market ("DCM"). The following Designated Contract Market Rules of the Company pertain to the trading of Company Contracts on the Company DCM, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

#### **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

#### Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising trading activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s) and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to trade on the Company DCM on behalf of the Participant, and in the case of an Executing Participant, intermediate Orders, provided that the Participant maintains supervisory authority over such individual's trading activities, but Authorized Users shall not include (i) employees or agents of Customers or (ii) Customers that are natural persons.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

**Block Trade:** A privately negotiated transaction effected away from the central limit order book in accordance with Rule 5.7.

**Board:** The Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: Any day on which the Company DCM is open for trading.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief regulatory officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company DCM's chief regulatory officer may also serve as the chief compliance officer for the Company DCO and/or the Company SEF.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

**Commission or CFTC:** The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC. For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a DCM, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including a futures contract, option on a futures contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company DCM or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

Company DCO: The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

Company SEF: The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Company Telecommunication Systems:** The Company's designated telecommunications systems (e.g., telephone and instant messaging) used for pre-trade communications and noncompetitive executions permitted in accordance with these Rules, access to which is provided to Participants by the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, an option on a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Critical Security Parameters or CSPs:** Company-assigned private authentication tokens such as automated passwords and cryptographic keys used to access the Platform together with the User ID for security purposes.

**Customer:** A Participant that has authorized an Executing Participant to execute Orders on behalf of such Participant on or subject to the Rules of the Company, provided that such Participant shall not be deemed to be a Customer with respect to the clearing or settlement of its Transactions or its margin or option premium associated with such Transaction.

Customer Funds: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Customer ID:** The identifying code an Executing Participant assigns to a Customer and includes in each Customer Order to identify the individual customer on whose behalf the Executing Participant is exercising Trading Privileges.

**Customer Type Indicator Code or CTI:** A symbol that indicates the buying and selling customer types, as required by CFTC Regulation 1.35(g).

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

Discretionary Order: As defined in Rule 8.10.

**EFP or EFP transaction:** An exchange for physical transaction effected away from the Platform in accordance with Rule 5.8.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Company Contract, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;

- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasigovernmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Company DCM, or the clearing and settlement of any Company Contract;
- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Company Contract;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company DCM, or the Company DCO; or
- e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Executing Participant:** A Participant that has executed a Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account and is authorized to execute Orders as agent for other Participants and is registered with the Commission as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor, or is exempt from registration as such.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As described in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

**NFA:** The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

**Oversight Panel:** As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes an Executing Participant and a Liquidity Provider unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Block Trades on the Company DCM. A Participant is not required to be an ECP to be eligible to enter ligible to enter into EFP and central limit order book transactions on the Company DCM.

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company DCM for the entry and execution of Orders.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

**Person:** As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the Company to provide Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a pre-determined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such

Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company DCM, any other clearing organization or contract market, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty pursuant to Rule 5.1.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company DCM, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO and DCM.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds or Customer Funds, as applicable.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to the Company an exercise notice on an option contract, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Company Contracts that offset one another. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered on the Company DCM or subject to the Rules, as set forth in Rule 5.6, and as may be revised from time to time, by the Company as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notices.

**Trading Privilege**: Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to transmit Orders for a Company Contract.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Company Contract made on the Company or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

UCC: The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on the Company DCM as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**User ID:** The unique identifier registered with the Company that the Company assigns to an Authorized User, and which is included on each Order to enable the Company to identify the Person entering such Orders, and, with respect to an Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer, the Customer.

**Website:** The Company home page and related pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

#### Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- 2. References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.
- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.

- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.
- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant or Customer, these Rules shall govern.
- In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

## CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

## Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

## Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

# Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

# Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 4. is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

#### Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP ("collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

#### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

#### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report for the Company.

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

## Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant, Executing Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

#### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

## Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

## Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - 1. suspend or curtail trading in, or limit trading to liquidation, for any Company Contract;
  - 2. extend or shorten the last trading date for any Company Contract;
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Company Contract (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Company Contract; provided that if a Company Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Company Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. extend, shorten or change the Trading Hours or the expiration date of any Company Contract;
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - order the transfer of Company Contracts and the associated margin or alter any Company Contract's settlement terms or conditions;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Company Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Company Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

## Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Company Contracts; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

28

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - 2. the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

## Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

## **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Company Contracts trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

# Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Rule 5.2B.10 (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the Platform). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. The Company shall record and report to the CFTC all data required to be reported to the CFTC under Part 16 of CFTC Regulations, in the form and manner required by CFTC Regulations.
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method (e.g., central limit order book, Block Trade, EFP) with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

# Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

# **CHAPTER 3** Participants

# Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING CUSTOMERS, AND AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, AN EXECUTING PARTICIPANT AND A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE PLATFORM: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES. THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON; AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY, THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY, REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP, OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide access to the Platform (including but not limited to the central limit order book) and related services in an impartial, transparent, fair and non-discriminatory manner.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically the Platform, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Trading Privileges.
   In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to enter into Block Trades on the Company DCM, or to clear Block Trades executed on a DCM through the Company DCO;

- not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;
- have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
- F. To be eligible to become an Executing Participant, an applicant must:
  - 1. satisfy the conditions in Rule 3.2A;
  - complete the Executing Participant representation of the Participant Application and Agreement;
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. if the Executing Participant seeks to facilitate Block Trades for one or more Customers, agree to confirm that each Customer executing a Block Trade represents that it is an ECP; and

- 5. be registered as a an introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or be exempt from registration as such.
- G. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- H. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.
  - 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
  - Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- I. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- J. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.

- 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
- 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Trading Privileges;
  - 2. To intermediate the execution of Customer Transactions on the Company DCM, if approved as an Executing Participant; and
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. To distribute Company data to its Customers pursuant to any data distribution agreement with the Company.
- L. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

## Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.

- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's and Customers' trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.
- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant and Customer, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and

the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 2. Futures Contracts. With respect to each Company Contract that is a futures contract (including any option on a futures contract), each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records of the trading activity, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following execution of the Company Contract, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.
- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraphs 1 and 2 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the SEC or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:

- embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
- b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
- 4. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an Eligible Contract Participant with respect to Block Trades or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due;
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements; or
- 8. as an Executing Participant, of becoming subject to early warning reporting under CFTC Regulation 1.12.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to

the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.

- K. [Reserved]
- L. An Executing Participant must also:
  - 1. Adhere to CFTC Regulations concerning applicable financial resources and financial reporting requirements, including, but not limited to, the requirements under CFTC Regulations 1.10 and 1.17, as applicable.
  - 2. Provide a Customer ID for every Order submitted to the Company.
  - 3. Use due diligence in receiving and handling Orders from Customers, submitting such Orders on the Platform on behalf of such Customers, responding to inquiries from Customers about their Orders and reporting back to Customers the execution of such Orders.
  - 4. Maintain policies and procedures acceptable to the Company that:
    - a. identify each Authorized User whom the Executing Participant has authorized to transmit Customer Orders by a unique User ID as provided pursuant to Rule 5.1, which User ID shall be submitted to the Company with each Order submitted by such Authorized User;
    - permit access only to Authorized Users with permission to enter
       Customer Orders on behalf of the Executing Participant;
    - c. require each Customer who is not an individual, with respect to Swaps, to have and maintain a Legal Entity Identifier deemed acceptable under CFTC Regulations, which shall be provided to the Company with each order message submitted by such Person, as applicable; and
    - d. require the Customer to maintain and provide, upon request, to the Executing Participant or the Company information identifying any individual who has entered Orders on behalf of such Customer's account, including, but not limited to, the individual's name,

taxpayer or other identification number, affiliation to the Customer, address and contact information.

# Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

# Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

# Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Trading Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to Trading Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

## Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

#### Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors

- A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;

- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
- 6. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.
- Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

## **Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts**

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved].
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency

wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.

- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

#### Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, the Trading Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - 1. it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account, within 30 days after the Participant has

delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");

- after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;
- if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Company Contracts in its Participant Account.

## CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

#### Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

## Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

## Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

## CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts

#### Rule 5.1 User IDs

- A. Each Authorized User must have a unique User ID and a CSP.
- B. Each Order entered must contain a User ID that identifies the Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- C. Each Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer must contain: (1) such Customer's User ID or Customer ID; and (2) the User ID of the Executing Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- D. For Transactions in Swaps, (1) the Reporting Counterparty shall be established pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.8, as may be amended from time to time; and (2) if each Participant has equal reporting status under CFTC Regulation 45.8, the Company shall designate the seller of a Swap as the Participant that is the Reporting Counterparty.
- E. No Person may use a User ID to place any Order except as permitted by these Rules, nor may any Person knowingly permit or assist with the unauthorized use of a User ID. Each Participant and Authorized User shall ensure that no User ID is used by any Person not authorized by these Rules. Each Participant shall establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure the proper use and protection of User IDs. An Authorized User is prohibited from using another Person's User ID, unless the Authorized User is entering the Order of a Customer in accordance with the Rules.
- F. With respect to Customers of Executing Participants, each such Customer must provide the User ID of any of its Authorized Users to an Executing Participant to allow the Executing Participant to enter Orders on behalf of such Customer.
- G. Each Participant shall be solely responsible for controlling and monitoring the use of all User IDs and CSPs issued to its Authorized Users.
- H. Each Participant shall notify the Company of the need to terminate any User IDs or the status of any of its Authorized Users.
- I. Each Participant shall keep confidential and secure all User IDs, except as permitted pursuant to these Rules, as well as all CSPs and any account numbers

and passwords related to the Platform and shall notify the Company promptly upon becoming aware of:

- any unauthorized disclosure or use of any User ID or CSP and of any other compromise to a User ID or CSP that would reasonably cause the Company to deactivate the User ID or CSP;
- 2. any loss of any User ID or CSP; and
- any unauthorized access to the Company by any Person using a User ID and/or CSP assigned to such Participant.
- J. Each trading system that automates the generation and routing of Orders to the Company must have a User ID.

## Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail

- A. Each Participant and Authorized User shall enter Orders on the Platform, and the Company shall maintain an electronic record of these entries. Each Participant shall be responsible for any and all Orders entered using User IDs assigned to the Participant or its Authorized User by the Company. Trading on the Company central limit order book is anonymous.
- B. Each Participant's Authorized User entering Orders on the Platform must input for each Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - 1. the Authorized User's User ID;
  - for an Authorized User of an Executing Participant entering an order on behalf of a Customer, the User ID of the Authorized User and the Customer ID, where applicable, for whom such Authorized User enters an Order;
  - 3. the Series;
  - 4. Order type;
  - 5. Customer Type Indicator Code;
  - 6. buy or sell, and for options, put, call and strike;
  - 7. price;
  - 8. quantity;

- 9. such additional information as may be prescribed from time to time by the Company; and
- 10. for each Order to buy or sell a Swap, the Authorized User shall include with each such Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - a. the Legal Entity Identifier of the Participant on whose behalf the Order is placed;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a swap dealer, as defined in Section 1a(49) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Authorized User is a major swap participant, as defined in Section 1a(33) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a financial entity, as defined in Section 2(h)(7)(C) of the CEA;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant or Customer is a U.S.
     person, as defined in the CFTC's July 26, 2013 Cross-Border
     Guidance, as may be amended from time to time; and
  - f. if the Swap will be allocated: (i) an indication that the Swap will be allocated; (ii) the LEI of the agent; (iii) an indication of whether the Swap is a post-allocation swap; and (iv) if the Swap is a post-allocation swap, the unique swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.
- C. In the event that an Executing Participant or Authorized User of an Executing Participant receives an Order from a Customer that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform, the Executing Participant or Authorized User of the Executing Participant must prepare a written Order ticket and include the account designation, date, an electronic timestamp reflecting the time of receipt and other information required pursuant to section (B) above. The Executing Participant must enter the Order on the Platform when the Order becomes executable.

- D. Audit Trail Requirements
  - Participants that provide connectivity to the Company are responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, an Order routing or front-end audit trail for all electronic Orders, including Order entry, modification, cancellation and responses to such messages, entered on the Platform through any gateway to the Platform. The audit trail must contain all Order receipt, Order entry, Order modification, and response or receipt times to the highest level of precision achievable by the operating system, in accordance with CFTC requirements for electronic Orders and no more than one second for non-electronic Orders. The times captured must not be able to be modified by the Person entering the Order.
  - 2. Participants, including Authorized Users and any Person having Trading Privileges, must maintain audit trail information as required by the CEA and CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, CFTC Regulations 1.31 and 1.35 if applicable, and must be able to produce this data in a standard format upon request from the Regulatory Oversight Committee, Compliance Department or other relevant department of the Company.
  - Executing Participants must maintain a complete record of all of Customer Orders to trade Company Contracts received by the Executing Participant, and any other Transaction records, communications or data received by the Executing Participant.
  - 4. The audit trail must capture required fields, which include but are not limited to the following: all fields relating to Order entry, including the ID of a Company Contract, quantity, Order type, buy/sell indicator, User ID(s), Customer Type Indicator Code, timestamps, and, where applicable, stop/trigger price, type of action and action status code, and applicable information contained in paragraph (B) of this Rule 5.2.
  - 5. For Orders that are executed, the audit trail must record the execution time of the Company Contract and all fill information.
  - The Compliance Department staff shall require, at least on an annual basis, its Participants to verify compliance with these audit trail and recordkeeping requirements. Participants also may be subject to periodic audit

trail spot checks, depending upon any indicators that any Participant is failing to adhere to Company Rules pertaining to audit trail requirements, Participant obligations or any other failures to provide information to the Company upon request. The findings of such Company reviews will be documented and maintained as part of the books and records of the Company. The reviews shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. review of random samples of audit trail data;
- b. review of the process by which identifications are assigned to records and users and how the records are maintained; and
- c. review of account numbers and customer indicators in trade records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- E. CTI Codes. Each Participant must identify each Transaction on the record of transactions submitted to the Company with the correct CTI Code. The CTI Codes are as follows:

CTI 1: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant for its proprietary account, for an account controlled by a Participant, or for an account in which the Participant has an ownership or financial interest.

CTI 2: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for a clearing member's house account.

CTI 3: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Orders entered by a Participant or Authorized User for another Participant or an account controlled by such other Participant.

CTI 4: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for any other type of Customer.

F. A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of section 5 of the CEA or Part 38 of CFTC Regulations;
(2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (i) alter or supplement a

specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

## Rule 5.3 Order Type

- A. The following types of Orders may be entered on the Platform with respect to any Company Contract.
  - Limit Order. An Order to buy or sell a Company Contract at a specified price or better. A Limit Order must be entered on the Platform with a defined limit price. A Limit Order will be executed when it is entered, to the extent that there are resting contra-Orders, with any balance of such Limit Order to remain as a resting Order until such Limit Order is executed or cancelled. Unless cancelled by the Participant or upon a market close, an exchange restart, or other disruption to normal operating conditions, all Limit Orders shall be normally cancelled by the Company 30 days after being placed.
  - 2. [Reserved]
  - 3. <u>Quote</u>. A Limit Order as defined in this Rule 5.3A that is entered on the Platform by a Liquidity Provider.
  - 4. <u>Stop Limit Order</u>. Once a stop price specified by the Participant is met or exceeded, a Limit Order is submitted automatically. The stop price is the price of an executed Limit Order that will activate the subsequent automatic submission of the Participant's Limit Order without further instruction. The price for the Limit Order must be specified by the Participant at the time the Stop Limit Order is submitted. Prior to the triggering of the stop price, a Stop Limit Order will remain open until being cancelled by the Participant. Once the stop price is triggered, the resulting Limit Order is treated as a normal Limit Order.
- B. The Company's central limit order book matches orders in an open and competitive manner on the basis of a price and time priority algorithm.
- C. The Company does not accept indications of interest or indicative quotes.
- D. Other types of Orders as may be approved by the Company from time to time as certified with the CFTC in accordance with Part 40 of CFTC Regulations and disclosed in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers

- A. Individuals or entities that have not been approved and authorized as Participants of the Company may trade Company Contracts only as Customers of an Executing Participant, and all Customer Orders must be transmitted to the Company by each Customer's Executing Participant. Each Executing Participant shall maintain a secure connection to the Company and comply with all technical and other requirements established by the Company for this purpose.
- B. Prior to entering into any Transaction on behalf of a Customer, the Executing Participant must receive express written authorization from such Customer. Upon submission of a Customer Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Executing Participant's Customer's applicable Collateral Account to ensure that the Executing Participant's Customer can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Executing Participant's Customer's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds for the Order, the Company will not accept the Customer's Order.

#### **Rule 5.5 Execution Methods**

- A. [Reserved]
- B. Designated Contract Market:
  - The Company facilitates the execution of Orders in an open and competitive manner through a central limit order book on the Platform, as set forth in Rule 5.3.
  - 2. The Company facilitates Block Trades and EFP transactions, as set forth in Rule 5.7 and Rule 5.8, respectively.
  - 3. [Reserved]
- C. A written record of all of the terms of each Transaction entered into on the Company or pursuant to the Rules will be available immediately upon execution through the Participant Portal. Such record shall legally supersede any previous agreement and serve as a confirmation of each such Transaction. The Company will send confirmation messages to Participants upon execution of a Transaction via the API and/or Portal, if such Participants are online at the time. However, please note that if any applicable Participant is not online at the time of execution, such Participant will see the confirmation(s) when it next logs on to the Platform.

D. Except with respect to transfer trades, the product type, size, execution time (or submission time in the case of Block Trades and EFPs) and execution method for each Transaction will be made available on the Platform to all Participants immediately after execution (or immediately after submission to the Platform in the case of Block Trades and EFPs) of the relevant Transaction.

## Rule 5.6 Trading Hours

A. The Trading Hours of the Company are 24 hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days per year.<sup>1</sup> The Trading Hours applicable to any given type of Company Contract will be as specified in Chapter 12 of these Rules with any modifications posted on the Website and sent by Participant Notice.

#### Rule 5.7 Block Trades

- A. The Company may permit Block Trades in Company Contracts listed by the Company DCM. The relevant Company Contract Specifications shall specify whether a Company Contract is eligible to be traded as a Block Trade.
- B. Each Block Trade shall be effected away from the Company's central limit order book, but otherwise pursuant to the Rules. The parties to a Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants, and a Block Trade must be in a size that is equal to or in excess of the applicable minimum block size for such Company Contract as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications. The Company shall, from time to time, review and (as appropriate) revise its minimum block sizes.
- C. An Executing Participant must receive written instructions from a Customer or obtain the Customer's prior written or recorded consent before entering into a Block Trade with that Customer.
- D. Except as may otherwise be permitted by Applicable Law, Participants shall not aggregate Orders for different accounts to achieve the minimum block size.
- E. The price at which a Block Trade is executed must be fair and reasonable in light of (1) the size of the Block Trade, (2) the prices and sizes of other transactions in the same contract at the relevant time, (3) the prices and sizes of transactions in other relevant markets at the relevant time, and (4) the circumstances of the markets or the parties to the Block Trade.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Or, 366 days per year for leap years.

- F. Block Trades between different accounts with common beneficial ownership are prohibited unless (1) each party's decision to enter into the block trade is made by an independent decision-maker and (2) each party has a legal and independent bona fide business purpose for engaging in the block trade.
- G. The material terms of a Block Trade must be agreed to on the Company Telecommunication Systems. Each Block Trade must be submitted to the Company via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the execution. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms of the Block Trade via the Company Telecommunication Systems within five minutes of the execution. The Company Telecommunication such information to the market with an indication that it was a Block Trade.
- H. Participants involved in the execution of Block Trades must maintain written or electronic records of all such Block Trades, including an electronic timestamp reflecting the date and time any such Order was received as well as an electronic timestamp reflecting the date and time such Order was executed or cancelled.
- I. All Company Contracts effected as Block Trades shall be cleared in the usual manner.

#### Rule 5.8 Exchange for Physical Transactions

- A. The Company may permit EFP transactions involving Company Contracts listed by the Company DCM. The relevant Company Contract Specifications shall specify whether a Company Contract is eligible to be traded as a component of an EFP transaction.
- B. An EFP transaction shall consist of two discrete but related simultaneous transactions in which one party must be the buyer of the related position and seller of the corresponding Company Contract, and the other party to the EFP transaction must be the seller of the related position and the buyer of the corresponding Company Contract. The related position must involve the commodity underlying the Company Contract in a quantity that is approximately equivalent to the quantity covered by the Company Contract.
- C. Each EFP transaction requires a bona fide transfer of ownership of the cash commodity between the parties. The facilitation of an EFP transaction by any party

that knows such EFP transaction is non bona fide shall constitute a violation of this Rule.

- D. The execution of an EFP transaction may not be contingent upon the execution of another EFP or related position transaction between the parties where the transactions result in the offset of the related position without the incurrence of market risk that is material in the context of the related position transactions.
- E. The accounts involved in the execution of an EFP transaction must be (1) independently controlled with different beneficial ownership, (2) independently controlled accounts of separate legal entities with the same beneficial ownership, or (3) independently controlled accounts within the same legal entity, provided that the account controllers operate in separate business units.
- F. EFP transactions may be effected at such commercially reasonable prices as are mutually agreed upon by the parties to the transaction. EFP transactions may not be priced to facilitate the transfer of funds between parties for any purpose other than as the consequence of legitimate commercial activity.
- G. The parties to an EFP transaction shall maintain all documents relevant to the Company Contract and the related position including all documents customarily generated in accordance with the relevant market practices, including, as applicable, copies of the documents evidencing title to, or the contract or contracts to buy or sell, the cash commodity involved in such EFP transaction. Any such documents and information shall be furnished to the Company upon request.
- H. The material terms of an EFP transaction must be agreed to on the Company Telecommunication Systems. Each EFP transaction must be submitted to the Company via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the execution. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms of the EFP transaction within five minutes of the execution via the Company Telecommunication Systems.
- I. All Company Contracts effected as part of EFP transactions shall be cleared in the usual manner.

## CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's DCM shall immediately submit the Company Contract to the Company's DCO for clearing in accordance with the Company DCO's Rulebook.
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's Derivatives Clearing Organization for any reason, such Company Contract is void ab initio.
- Rule 6.2 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.3 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.4 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.5 Deliveries

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral, or withdraw funds or collateral, in accordance with these rules may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

## Rule 6.6 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, User IDs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Company DCO, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make

available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

#### Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, or in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer for which it is acting, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. Rule 7.2 of the Company's DCO rulebook sets forth requirements with respect to the sufficiency of collateral. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) to the Company or by the Company to a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, a Customer) are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

Rule 7.2 [Reserved]

Rule 7.3 [Reserved]

Rule 7.4 [Reserved]

## CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

#### Rule 8.2 Procedures

- A. With respect to trading on the Platform, the Company may adopt procedures relating to Transactions and trading on the Platform, including, without limitation, procedures to:
  - 1. determine the daily settlement price of a Company Contract;
  - disseminate the prices of bids and offers on, and trades in, Company Contracts;
  - 3. record, and account for, Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - perform market surveillance and regulation on matters affecting Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - establish limits on the number and/or size of Orders that may be submitted by a Participant on the Platform;
  - establish limits on the number of Company Contracts that may be held by a Participant; and
  - establish a limit on the maximum daily price fluctuations for any Company Contract and provide for any related restriction or suspension of trading in the Company Contract.
- B. The Company may, in its discretion and at any time, amend any procedures adopted pursuant to Rule 8.2A, and will publish the amendments in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

# Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation

No Person shall engage in any of the following activities in connection with or related to any Company activity:

A. any fraudulent act or scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead;

- B. trading ahead of a Customer or front-running;
- C. fraudulent trading;
- D. trading against a Customer Order or entering into a cross-trade, except as permitted by Rule 8.11;
- E. accommodation trading;
- F. fictitious Transactions;
- G. pre-arranged or non-competitive Transactions (except for Transactions specifically authorized under these Rules);
- H. cornering, or attempted cornering, of any Company Contract;
- I. violations of bids or offers;
- J. spoofing;
- K. any manipulation proscribed under CEA Section 9(a)(2) or CFTC Regulations 180.1(a) or 180.2, whether attempted or completed;
- L. demonstrating intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of Transactions during the closing period;
- M. making fictitious or trifling bids or offers, offering to enter into a Company Contract at a price variation less than the minimum price fluctuation permitted for such Company Contract under the Rules, or knowingly making any bid or offer for the purpose of making a market price that does not reflect the true state of the market; or
- N. other conduct that constitutes a disruptive trading practice or is otherwise prohibited under CEA Section 4c(a)(5) or applicable CFTC Regulations.

## Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-Competitive Trades

- A. No Person may enter Orders for the purpose of entering into Transactions without a net change in either party's open positions but a resulting profit to one party and a loss to the other party, commonly known as a "money pass".
- B. No Person shall pre-arrange or pre-negotiate any purchase or sale or noncompetitively execute any Transaction, except to effect a Block Trade or an EFP

transaction. Pre-execution communications related to the material terms of a Block Trade or an EFP transaction must take place on the Company Telecommunication Systems.

## Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

## Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

#### Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

#### Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

 Conducting trading activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company.
 Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

- 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
- No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
- 3. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, bids or offers on the Platform other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide Transactions.

## Rule 8.9 Trading Practices

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly effect or induce the purchase or sale of any Company Contract for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading, or artificial appearance of activity in such Company Contract, or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price of such Company Contract or for the purpose of making a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such Company Contract. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall arrange and execute simultaneous offsetting buy and sell Orders in a Company Contract with the intent to artificially affect reported revenues, trading volumes or prices.
- B. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall attempt to manipulate, or manipulate the market, in any Company Contract or Underlying. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall directly or indirectly participate in or have any interest in the profit of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation. This includes any pool, syndicate, or joint account, whether in corporate form or otherwise,

organized or used intentionally for the purposes of unfairly influencing the market price of any Company Contract.

- C. Orders entered on the Platform for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Company Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited, and any Person who makes or assists in entering any such Order with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Order, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to the Company.
- D. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any trading, practice, or conduct that constitutes a disruptive or a manipulative trading practice, as defined by the CEA, CFTC Regulations or in any interpretive guidance issued by the Commission.
- E. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall make any knowing misstatement of a material fact to the Company, any Company Official, or any Board committee.
- F. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly disseminate false or misleading reports regarding Transactions, the Company or one or more markets in any Company Contract.
- G. Abusive trading practices are prohibited on the Platform. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall place or accept buy and sell Orders in the same product and expiration month, and for options, the same strike, when they know or reasonably should know that the purpose of the Orders is to avoid taking a bona fide market position exposed to market risk (transactions commonly known or referred to as "wash sales"). Buy and sell Orders that are entered with the intent to negate market risk or price competition shall be deemed to violate the prohibition on wash sales. Additionally, no Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly execute or accommodate the execution of such Orders by direct or indirect means.
- H. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall disclose an Order to buy or sell, except to a Company

Representative or official of the CFTC or as necessary to efficiently execute the Order, nor shall any such Participant, Authorized User or other Person solicit or induce another Person to disclose Order information. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall take action or direct another to take action based on non-public Order information, however acquired, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B. The mere statement of opinions or indications of the price at which a market may open or resume trading does not constitute a violation of this Rule.

#### Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter an Order on the Platform for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority (a "Discretionary Order"), including, without limitation, an Order allowing discretion as to time and price, when such Person is in possession of a Customer Order that can be but has not been entered on the Platform.
- B. For purposes of this Rule 8.10, a Person shall not be deemed to knowingly buy or sell a Company Contract or execute a Discretionary Order if:
  - 1. such Person is a corporate or other legal entity consisting of more than one individual trader;
  - such Person has in place appropriate "firewall" or separation of function policies and procedures; and
  - 3. the Person or Authorized User buying or selling the Company Contract or executing the Discretionary Order in question has no direct knowledge of the Order to buy or sell the same Company Contract for any other Person at the same price or at the market price or of the Customer Order for the same Company Contract, as the case may be.
- C. Nothing in this Rule 8.10 limits the ability of an "eligible account manager" to bunch Orders in accordance with CFTC Regulation 1.35(b)(5).

#### Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders

A. No Person in possession of a Customer Order shall knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the opposite side of such Order for its own account, an account in which

it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority.

B. The foregoing restriction does not prohibit permissible pre-execution discussions conducted in accordance with Rule 8.4.

#### Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders

No Executing Participant shall withhold or withdraw from the market any Customer Order, or any part of an Order, for the benefit of any Person other than the Customer.

#### **Rule 8.13 Execution Priority**

- A. Executable Customer Orders must be entered on the Platform immediately upon receipt. An Executing Participant that receives a Customer Order that is not immediately entered on the Platform must create a non-erasable record of the Order, including the Order instructions, account designation, date, time of receipt and any other information that may be required by the Company.
- B. Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence received. Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- C. Non-discretionary Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence in which they were received. Nondiscretionary Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.

## Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders

Independently initiated Orders on opposite sides of the market for different beneficial account owners that are immediately executable against each other may be entered without delay. Orders must not involve pre-execution communications, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B.

#### Rule 8.15 Position Limits

A. To reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, the Company shall adopt for each of its Company Contracts, as is necessary and appropriate, position limitations or position accountability levels for speculators. The Company may establish position limits for one or more Company Contracts at a level not higher than any limit set by the CFTC for any Company Contract. The position limit levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website. The Company may grant exemptions from position limits in accordance with CFTC Regulations.

- B. A Participant seeking an exemption from position limits, including position limits established pursuant to a previously approved exemption, must file the required application with the Company in the form and manner as the Company may require from time to time and receive approval before exceeding such position limits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Participant who establishes an exemption-eligible position in excess of position limits and files the required application with the Company shall not be in violation of this Rule, provided the filing occurs within one Settlement Bank Business Day after assuming the position. In the event that the positions in excess of the position limits are not deemed to be exemption-eligible, the applicant and the Executing Participant, if any, will be in violation of speculative position limits for the period of time in which the excess positions remained open.
- C. A Participant who owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Person otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Participant's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Participant, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or

controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position limits; and

- 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- D. This Rule 8.15 shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

#### Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels

- A. The Company shall establish position accountability levels for Company Contracts not subject to position limits pursuant to Rule 8.15. The position accountability levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website.
- B. A Participant that owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Participant otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Person's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Person, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position accountability levels; and

- 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- C. This Rule shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

#### Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions

- For purposes of Rule 8.15 and Rule 8.16, all positions in Company Contracts must be aggregated as required by CFTC Regulations. Aggregation of positions shall apply to:
  - 1. All positions in accounts for which a Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly owns the positions or controls the trading of the positions. Position limits shall apply to positions held by two or more Persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, in the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the positions was done by, a single Person.
  - 2. Any Person holding positions in more than one account, or holding accounts or positions in which the Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly has a ten percent or greater ownership or equity interest, must aggregate all such accounts or positions unless such Person is exempted from aggregating such positions by CFTC Regulations.
- B. Any Participant seeking an exemption from aggregation of positions must (1) satisfy the exemptive requirements in CFTC Regulations; and (2) apply for a Company-approved exemption in the form and manner as may be prescribed by the Company from time to time.

#### Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting

A. Each Participant shall submit to the Company (i) a daily report of all positions that exceed the reportable position levels set forth on the Website and (ii) a copy of the CFTC Form 102 (Identification of Special Accounts, Volume Threshold Accounts and Consolidated Accounts and which shall include a Series S filing made pursuant to CFTC Regulation 20.5) filed by the Participant or Executing Participant with the CFTC for such Participant's or Executing Participant's Customers' reportable accounts. The Form 102 shall be submitted to the Company no later than the Settlement Bank Business Day following the date on which the account becomes reportable.

- B. Positions in Company Contracts at or above the reportable level set forth on the Website trigger reportable status. For a Participant in reportable status, all positions, regardless of size, in relevant Company Contracts must be reported to the Company, in addition to any regulatory obligations a Participant may have separate and apart from these Rules.
- C. All large trader reports shall be submitted in the form and manner specified by the Company. The Company may require that more than one large trader report be submitted daily. The Regulatory Oversight Committee may require certain Participants to provide reports on a lesser number of positions than otherwise required by the Company.

## Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its trading activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;

- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules, including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and
- F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

#### **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - The Company shall conduct market surveillance and trade practice surveillance by monitoring and reviewing data entered into the Platform using programs designed to alert the Company of potentially unusual or violative trading activity.
  - 3. The Company, through the Compliance Department, shall initiate a review of unusual or violative trading activity and, where appropriate, investigate such activity. The Compliance Department will also conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate unusual trading activity or other activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.

- 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, reviews of the process by which User ID records are maintained, reviews of usage patterns associated with User IDs, and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator codes.
- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.

- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, Authorized Representative or other Person using a User ID of such Participant, or other agent or representative of such Participant (other than an Executing Participant acting as agent for such Participant), in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications
  - 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
  - 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
  - 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
  - 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

#### Rule 9.2 Investigations

A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time unusual trading activity or a potential Rule violation is

suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;
  - examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
  - prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
  - 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
  - prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
  - 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;

- b. any inquiry or investigation; or
- c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
- 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

## Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

- A. If the Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.
  - Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
  - 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any

other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

## Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

- A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:
  - 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
  - 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
  - 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
  - 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
  - a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
  - 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
  - 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

# Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals

 A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance
 Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.

- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - 2. were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;
  - 3. may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
  - 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.
- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - 4. an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.

- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- Ι. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:
  - a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
  - 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

# Rule 9.6 Settlements

A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.

- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
  - 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
  - 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- D. Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

#### Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.

C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

#### Rule 9.8 Penalties

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders);
- D. a prohibition against Executing Participants from entering Transactions on behalf of a Customer who has violated these Rules, the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other Applicable Law; and
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders).

#### Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.

- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including an Executing Participant or Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.
- D. Upon any suspension or revocation of an Executing Participant, any open Order on the Platform for such Executing Participant's Customer(s) shall be cancelled by the Company.
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined

in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:

- 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
- 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
- 3. findings and conclusions;
- a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
- 5. a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
- 6. the effective date and duration of that action;
- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

# Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Platform, the Company will make the disclosures required by Commission Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions,

will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.

- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rules or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

# CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. If so elected by a Customer, any Claim by the Customer against a Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10. Arbitration proceedings invoked pursuant to this paragraph shall be independent of, and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of Customers' Claims submitted for arbitration pursuant to paragraph A.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.

- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or
  - 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

# Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20

days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.

- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.
- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

# Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

# Rule 10.4 Penalties

A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating

a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Chapter 10 shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.

B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

## **Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel**

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

# **CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous**

# Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying

In the event that, prior to or during the term of a Series, changes beyond the control of the Company occur in the availability of the Underlying or in the way the Underlying is calculated, or a value for the Underlying is unavailable or undefined in light of intervening events, the Company may delay listing Series or adjust the terms of outstanding Series as it deems appropriate in its discretion to achieve fairness to holders of Company Contracts of the affected Series.

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:

- furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
- 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.
- G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

## Rule 11.3 Property Rights

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the

foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of the Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast, create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used

by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more Designated Contract Markets or Swap Execution Facilities. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

# Rule 11.4 Signatures

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

# Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

# Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY Α. OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 38 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.

- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 38 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT; OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED

BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK, AND THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT, AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE, OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY

SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

- A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE D. COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY. LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY. FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL. OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT. MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.
- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY

INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS **RULE 11.7** REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

The Company shall have the discretion to delete Orders, adjust prices, cancel trades or suspend the market in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market, in accordance with this Rule 11.8.

A. In normal circumstances, the Company will only adjust prices or cancel trades on the basis that the price traded is not representative of market value. The Company will make the final decision on whether a trade price is adjusted, or a trade is cancelled or is allowed to stand. In determining whether a trade has taken place at an unrepresentative price, certain factors will be taken into account. They may include, but not be limited to:

- 1. price movements in other expiration months of the same Company Contract;
- 2. current market conditions, including levels of activity and volatility;
- time period between different quotes and between quoted and traded prices;
- information regarding price movement in related contracts, the release of economic data or other relevant news just before or during electronic Trading Hours, as applicable;
- 5. manifest error;
- whether there is any indication that the trade in question triggered stops or resulted in the execution of spread trades;
- 7. whether another market user or client relied on the price;
- whether a transaction cancellation or price adjustment will adversely impact market integrity, facilitate market manipulation or other illegitimate activity, or otherwise violate applicable rules or regulations;
- 9. whether any Participants to the trade in question request that any action be taken; and
- 10. any other factor which the Company, in its sole discretion, may deem relevant.
- B. The Company, when applicable, may establish price and/or volume reasonability levels ("Reasonability Levels") within the system for each Company Contract. The Company may also establish alert levels ("Alert Levels") as applicable, beyond which the Company will send an alert ("Alert") to the relevant Participants via the Participant Portal or API. These Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels necessarily are flexible to take account of prevailing market conditions. The Company incorporates Reasonability Levels in determining Alert Levels for issuing Alerts for items such as "fat finger" type errors. Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels are set by the Company and may be varied from time to time according to market conditions. The Company will notify Participants of any modifications to the Reasonability Levels. Upon receipt of any Alert, Participant can choose whether or not to proceed with entry and execution of the applicable Order. If the applicable

Participants approve the volume and/or price following receipt of the Alert, the Company will attempt to execute the Order and the trade will be finalized.

- C. Any trade executed at a price outside of the No Cancellation Range (as defined below), if identified to the Company within the designated time period, may be considered an alleged error trade.
- D. The Reasonability Levels applicable to each Company Contract will be listed on the Company's website.
- E. Any trade which is alleged to be an error trade and subsequently is cancelled due to the determination that it has been executed at an unrepresentative price may be investigated by the Company.
- F. There is a defined "no cancellation range" ("No Cancellation Range") for each Company Contract. Trades executed within this price range will not be cancelled or price adjusted. A component of market integrity is the assurance that once executed, except in exceptional circumstances, a trade will stand and not be subject to cancellation or price adjustment. Any trades that do not have an adverse effect on the market should not be able to be cancelled or price adjusted, even if executed in error.
- G. In applying the No Cancellation Range, the Company shall determine the fair market price for the Company Contract. The Company may consider any relevant information including, but not limited to, the bid, the ask, the bid size, the ask size, and the spot price.
- H. The No Cancellation Range will be determined per Company Contract and will be available on the Company's website.
- I. If a trade takes place within the No Cancellation Range and is alleged to be an error, the trade will not be cancelled.
- J. Trades executed outside of the No Cancellation Range may be reported to or considered by the Company as an error.
- K. Market users have ten (10) minutes from the time of the original trade in which to allege a trade has been executed in error.
- L. The Company will notify the market immediately through its website that an error has been alleged, giving details of the trade, including Company Contract month,

price and volume. The Company also will notify the Participants involved via email. The Company will then notify all Participants through a Participant Notice whether the price is adjusted or the trade is cancelled or stands. The Company will then contact those parties involved in the trade to explain the Company's decision.

- M. In order to assist the Company in determining whether the trade alleged to be an error has taken place at an unrepresentative price, the Company may contact/consult Participants and other market Participants. The Company will not disclose to the parties to the alleged error trade the identity of their counterparty. In addition, the identities of the counterparties to the alleged error trade will not be disclosed to any Participant or other Person the Company may consult with. The Company will take into account a variety of market factors in its determination. Each error situation will be assessed on its individual circumstances.
- N. If the Company determines that a trade price is outside the No Cancellation Range for a Company Contract, the trade price may be adjusted to a price that equals the fair value market price for that Company Contract at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company may consult and obtain the consent of the parties to the price adjustment or may determine a price adjustment is appropriate regardless of any party's consent or lack thereof. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price. The decision of the Company is final.
- O. If the Company determines that the price differential of a spread trade is not representative of the market for that spread trade at the time of execution, then the differential of such spread trade may be adjusted to the price differential for that spread trade at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price differential. The decision of the Company is final.
- P. The Company will make every attempt to ensure that a decision on whether an alleged error trade will have its price adjusted, will stand or be cancelled will be communicated to the market as soon as reasonably possible after the time of the original trade.
- Q. The Company has the unilateral right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade which it considers to be at an unrepresentative price,

even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market. The Company aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the trade has been identified. The Company also reserves its right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade due to any market disrupting event caused by (i) an error in Orders submitted to the Platform or (ii) a technology failure or system malfunction, even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the system or technology failure has been identified. The Company reserves its right to consider each alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and may therefore amend these policies in light of the circumstances of each individual case. The decision of the Company is final.

- R. Cancelled trades and prices that have been adjusted will be noted as such in the Company's official record of time and sales. A special marker will indicate trades that have been priced adjusted in the official record of time and sales at the adjusted trade price.
- S. NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel Orders or trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request for the removal of Orders will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

## Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels

The Error Trade Policy includes Reasonability Levels and No Cancellation Ranges for all Company Contracts on the Platform.

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid & most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. Reasonability Levels:
  - If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the Reasonability Level = 50% of the Benchmark; or
    - a. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there will be no alerts generated for this Company Contract and error trades are subject to the No Cancellation Range and Company discretion with respect to adjusting or cancelling trades.

# Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - 2. If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid and most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. No Cancellation Range:

- If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the No Cancellation Range = 20% of the Benchmark; or
- 2. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there is not a No Cancellation Range for that Company Contract at that time and the Company will evaluate each error alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and the facts and circumstances of each individual case.

## Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## Rule 11.13 [Reserved]

# Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "33 Act"), as amended, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

## CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications

#### Rule 12.1 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.6 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Monthly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Options.
- **H. Collateral**. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant,

such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.2 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive BTC, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay BTC and receive USD. This Rule 12.7 pertains to swaps on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G.** Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account

to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Day-ahead Mini Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

## Rule 12.3 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Options

- A. Contract Description. Generally speaking, an option is an agreement that grants the option purchaser, in exchange for a premium, the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from (in the case of a call option) or to sell to (in the case of a put option) the option writer, at a specified exercise or "strike" price, and at specified time(s) or within a specified period, a specified underlying interest. This Rule 12.3 pertains to options on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options") and contains general terms and conditions. Participants may enter into USDBTC Weekly Mini Options as buyers or sellers of calls and/or puts.
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Options will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Options.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will

accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Options from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

# I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date.* With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Option, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Option is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.4 Day-Ahead USD/BTC Mini Futures

**A.** Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.12 pertains

to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).

- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to Day-ahead Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F.** Contract Size. Each Day-ahead Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., oneone hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 Day-ahead Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more Day-ahead Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more Day-ahead Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).
- I. Tenor. One Business Day.
- J. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-ahead Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Settlement*. Physical delivery. With respect to any Day-ahead Mini Futures contract, physical delivery will occur on the Final Payment Date applicable thereto.
- K. Block Trading. Each Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-ahead Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a Day-ahead Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# Rule 12.5 Weekly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.13 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust

one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").

- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.
- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract will be for a 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

## I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures

contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.

- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar week, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.
- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Weekly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.6 Monthly USD/BTC Mini Futures

- A. Contract Description. In general, a futures contract is a legally binding agreement to buy or sell a standardized asset at a specified time in the future. This Rule 12.14 pertains to futures on bitcoin (as described further herein) (the "USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures") and contains general terms and conditions. The USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date (as defined below), and that the seller pay BTC on the Final Payment Date (as defined below).
- B. Bitcoin. Bitcoin is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Bitcoin network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual bitcoin transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours**. The trading hours that are applicable to the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be as stated in Rule 5.6 above.

- **D. Currency**. The currency applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per bitcoin.
- **E. Underlying**. The underlying applicable to USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures will be bitcoin (sometimes referred to as "BTC").
- **F. Contract Size**. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will be for 1/100 Underlying (i.e., one-one hundredth bitcoin).
- **G. Position Limits**. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 2,000,000 USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures.
- H. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Company DCM will accept a buy order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its settlement obligations on such Company Contract(s). Before the Company DCM will accept a sell order for one or more USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient bitcoin available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract(s).

## I. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the date on which the Company, in its sole discretion, accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract will pay the bid amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the bid amount is equal to the Premium.
- f. *Last Trading Date.* Friday of the calendar month, or as otherwise determined by the Company in its sole discretion.

- g. Business Day Convention. Previous.
- h. *Final Payment Date*. With respect to any USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract, the Business Day next succeeding the Last Trading Date.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Date.
- J. Block Trading. Each USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures contract is equal to 100 contracts. All parties to a USDBTC Monthly Mini Futures Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

## Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- **B.** Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.7 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").

- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- **H. Strike Prices and Intervals.** For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.
- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- **M. Collateral.** All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must

have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

#### N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. Minimum Price Fluctuation. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. *Final Payment Day/Time.* 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract.
- i. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- **O. Block Trading.** Each Block Trade of as USDETH Deci Options must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the USDETH Deci Options is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a USDETH Deci Option Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci-Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

## K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.
- L. Block Trading. Each Block Trade of as Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps must be effectuated in accordance with Rule 5.7. The minimum block size for the Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps is equal to 10 contracts. All parties to a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap Block Trade must be Eligible Contract Participants.

# CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX C-1**

## LEDGERX LLCFTX US DERIVATIVES

## SWAP EXECUTION FACILITY RULES

SEF Version 22.0<mark>2</mark>4

November 16August 18, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## Page

CHAPTER 1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	11
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	13
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	30
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	33
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	45

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

## Page

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	47
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	47
Rule 4.2 Appointment	47
Rule 4.3 Benefits	48
Rule 4.4 Obligations	48
CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts	49
Rule 5.1 User IDs	49
Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail	50
Rule 5.3 Order Type	54
Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers	55
Rule 5.5 Execution Methods	55
Rule 5.6 Trading Hours	56
Rule 5.7 [Reserved]	56
Rule 5.8 [Reserved]	56
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	57
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	57
Rule 6.2 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.3 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.4 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	57
Rule 6.6 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	58
CHAPTER 7 Margin	60
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	60
Rule 7.2 [Reserved]	60
Rule 7.3 [Reserved]	60
Rule 7.4 [Reserved]	60
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	61
Rule 8.1 Scope	61
Rule 8.2 Procedures	61
Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation	61

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-	
Competitive Trades	62
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited .	63
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform	63
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing	63
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct	63
Rule 8.9 Trading Practices	64
Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority	66
Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders	66
Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders	67
Rule 8.13 Execution Priority	67
Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders	67
Rule 8.15 Position Limits	67
Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels	69
Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions	70
Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting	70
Rule 8.19 Compliance	71
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement	73
Rule 9.1 General	73
Rule 9.2 Investigations	75
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel	77
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges	78
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals	78
Rule 9.6 Settlements	81
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision	82
Rule 9.8 Penalties	83
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension	83
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission	85
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration	87
Rule 10.1 In General	87
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures	88
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim	
Rule 10.4 Penalties	89

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

## Page

Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel90	0
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous	1
Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying9 <sup>2</sup>	1
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information9 <sup>2</sup>	1
Rule 11.3 Property Rights92	2
Rule 11.4 Signatures94	4
Rule 11.5 Governing Law94	4
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings94	4
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES	5
Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy99	9
Rule 11.9 Company Contacts104	4
Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels104	4
Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges104	4
Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules 105	5
Rule 11.13 [Reserved]	5
Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy105	5
CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications 106	6
Rule 12.1 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.2 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.3 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.4 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.5 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.6 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options106	6
Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps109	9
CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]	2

#### SWAP EXECUTION FACILITY RULES

OF

#### **LEDGERX LLC**FTX US DERIVATIVES

#### Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives) (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Swap Execution Facility ("SEF"). The following Swap Execution Facility Rules of the Company pertain to the trading of Company Contracts on the Company SEF, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

## **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

#### Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising trading activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s), and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to trade on the Company SEF on behalf of the Participant, and in the case of an Executing Participant, intermediate Orders, provided that the Participant maintains supervisory authority over such individual's trading activities, but Authorized Users shall not include (i) employees or agents of Customers or (ii) Customers that are natural persons.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

Board: The Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: Any day on which the Company SEF is open for trading.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief compliance officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company SEF's chief compliance officer may also serve in that role for the Company DCO and/or serve as the chief regulatory officer for the Company DCM.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services as set forth in Chapter 13.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

Commission or CFTC: The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC (dba FTX US Derivatives). For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a SEF, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including an option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company SEF or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

**Company DCO:** The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company SEF:** The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Company Telecommunication Systems:** The Company's designated telecommunications systems (e.g., telephone and instant messaging) used for pre-trade communications and noncompetitive executions permitted in accordance with these Rules, access to which is provided to Participants by the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Critical Security Parameters or CSPs:** Company-assigned private authentication tokens such as automated passwords and cryptographic keys used to access the Platform together with the User ID for security purposes.

**Customer:** A Participant that has authorized an Executing Participant to execute Orders on behalf of such Participant on or subject to the Rules of the Company, provided that such Participant shall not be deemed to be a Customer with respect to the clearing or settlement of its Transactions or its margin or option premium associated with such Transaction.

Customer Funds: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Customer ID:** The identifying code an Executing Participant assigns to a Customer and includes in each Customer Order to identify the individual customer on whose behalf the Executing Participant is exercising Trading Privileges.

**Customer Type Indicator Code or CTI:** A symbol that indicates the buying and selling customer types, as required by CFTC Regulation 1.35(g).

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

Discretionary Order: As defined in Rule 8.10.

EFP: An exchange for physical transaction.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

- a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Company Contract, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;
- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasi-

governmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Company SEF, or the clearing and settlement of any Company Contract;

- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Company Contract;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company SEF, or the Company DCO; or
- e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Executing Participant:** A Participant that has executed a Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account and is authorized to execute Orders as agent for other Participants and is registered with the Commission as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor, or is exempt from registration as such.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which

is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As described in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

NFA: The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

Oversight Panel: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes an Executing Participant and a Liquidity Provider

unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Transactions on the Company SEF..

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company SEF for the entry and execution of Orders.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

**Permitted Transaction:** Any transaction involving a Swap that is not subject to the trade execution requirement in Section 2(h)(8) of the CEA.

**Person:** As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the Company to provide Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a pre-determined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company SEF, any other clearing organization or contract market, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty pursuant to Rule 5.1.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company SEF, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO and SEF.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds or Customer Funds, as applicable.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to the Company an exercise notice on an option contract, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Company Contracts that offset one another. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered on the Company SEF or subject to the Rules, as set forth in Rule 5.6, and as may be revised from time to time, by the Company as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notices.

**Trading Privilege**: Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to transmit Orders for a Company Contract.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Company Contract made on the Company or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

**UCC:** The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on the Company SEF as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**User ID:** The unique identifier registered with the Company that the Company assigns to an Authorized User, and which is included on each Order to enable the Company to identify the Person entering such Orders, and, with respect to an Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer, the Customer.

**Website:** The Company home page and related pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

## Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.
- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.
- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.

- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant or Customer, these Rules shall govern.
- 7. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

## CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

## Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

## Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

## Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

## Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

## Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP ("collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

#### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

#### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report of the Company.

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

## Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant, Executing Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

#### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

#### Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - 1. suspend or curtail trading in, or limit trading to liquidation, for any Company Contract;
  - 2. extend or shorten the last trading date for any Company Contract;
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Company Contract (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Company Contract; provided that if a Company Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Company Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. extend, shorten or change the Trading Hours or the expiration date of any Company Contract;
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - order the transfer of Company Contracts and the associated margin or alter any Company Contract's settlement terms or conditions;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Company Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Company Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

#### Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Company Contracts; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

## Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

## **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Company Contracts trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

## Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Rule 5.2B.10 (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the Platform). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. The Company shall record and report to the CFTC all data required to be reported to the CFTC under Part 16 of CFTC Regulations, in the form and manner required by CFTC Regulations.
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

## Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

## **CHAPTER 3** Participants

## Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING CUSTOMERS, AND AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, AN EXECUTING PARTICIPANT AND A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE PLATFORM: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES. THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON; AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY, THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY. REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION
   OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP,
   OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide access to the Platform (including but not limited to the central limit order book) and related services in an impartial, transparent, fair and non-discriminatory manner.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically the Platform, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Trading Privileges.
   In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to gain impartial access to the Company SEF and any SEF services, or to clear trades executed on a SEF through the Company DCO,;

- not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;
- 9. have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- 11. designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
- F. To be eligible to become an Executing Participant, an applicant must:
  - 1. satisfy the conditions in Rule 3.2A;
  - complete the Executing Participant representation of the Participant Application and Agreement;
  - 3. with respect to trading on the Company SEF, agree to confirm that each Customer trading through such SEF represents that it is an ECP; and
  - 4. [Reserved]

- 5. be registered as an introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or be exempt from registration as such.
- G. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- H. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.
  - 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
  - Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- I. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- J. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.

- 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
- 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Trading Privileges;
  - 2. To intermediate the execution of Customer Transactions on the Company SEF, if approved as an Executing Participant; and
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. To distribute Company data to its Customers pursuant to any data distribution agreement with the Company.
- L. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

#### Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.

- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's and Customers' trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.
- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant and Customer, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and

the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 2. [Reserved]
- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraph 1 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the SEC or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - 4. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a

firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;

- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an ECP with respect to trading activity on the Company SEF, or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due;
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements; or
- 8. as an Executing Participant, of becoming subject to early warning reporting under CFTC Regulation 1.12.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.
- K. [Reserved]
- L. An Executing Participant must also:

- 1. Adhere to CFTC Regulations concerning applicable financial resources and financial reporting requirements, including, but not limited to, the requirements under CFTC Regulations 1.10 and 1.17, as applicable.
- 2. Provide a Customer ID for every Order submitted to the Company.
- 3. Use due diligence in receiving and handling Orders from Customers, submitting such Orders on the Platform on behalf of such Customers, responding to inquiries from Customers about their Orders and reporting back to Customers the execution of such Orders.
- 4. Maintain policies and procedures acceptable to the Company that:
  - a. identify each Authorized User whom the Executing Participant has authorized to transmit Customer Orders by a unique User ID as provided pursuant to Rule 5.1, which User ID shall be submitted to the Company with each Order submitted by such Authorized User;
  - permit access only to Authorized Users with permission to enter
     Customer Orders on behalf of the Executing Participant;
  - c. require each Customer who is not an individual, with respect to Swaps, to have and maintain a Legal Entity Identifier deemed acceptable under CFTC Regulations, which shall be provided to the Company with each order message submitted by such Person, as applicable; and
  - d. require the Customer to maintain and provide, upon request, to the Executing Participant or the Company information identifying any individual who has entered Orders on behalf of such Customer's account, including, but not limited to, the individual's name, taxpayer or other identification number, affiliation to the Customer, address and contact information.

#### Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

## Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Trading Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to Trading Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

#### **Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications**

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

#### **Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors**

A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.

- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;
  - of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
  - of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.

Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

## Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.
- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated

by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

## Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, the Trading Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account within 30 days after the Participant has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");
  - after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;

- [if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights under Rule 7.2G to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.]
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Company Contracts in its Participant Account.

## CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

#### Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

## Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

## Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

## CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts

#### Rule 5.1 User IDs

- A. Each Authorized User must have a unique User ID and a CSP.
- B. Each Order entered must contain a User ID that identifies the Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- C. Each Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer must contain: (1) such Customer's User ID or Customer ID; and (2) the User ID of the Executing Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- D. For Transactions in Swaps, (1) the Reporting Counterparty shall be established pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.8, as may be amended from time to time; and (2) if each Participant has equal reporting status under CFTC Regulation 45.8, the Company shall designate the seller of a Swap as the Participant that is the Reporting Counterparty.
- E. No Person may use a User ID to place any Order except as permitted by these Rules, nor may any Person knowingly permit or assist with the unauthorized use of a User ID. Each Participant and Authorized User shall ensure that no User ID is used by any Person not authorized by these Rules. Each Participant shall establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure the proper use and protection of User IDs. An Authorized User is prohibited from using another Person's User ID, unless the Authorized User is entering the Order of a Customer in accordance with the Rules.
- F. With respect to Customers of Executing Participants, each such Customer must provide the User ID of any of its Authorized Users to an Executing Participant to allow the Executing Participant to enter Orders on behalf of such Customer.
- G. Each Participant shall be solely responsible for controlling and monitoring the use of all User IDs and CSPs issued to its Authorized Users.
- H. Each Participant shall notify the Company of the need to terminate any User IDs or the status of any of its Authorized Users.
- I. Each Participant shall keep confidential and secure all User IDs, except as permitted pursuant to these Rules, as well as all CSPs and any account numbers

and passwords related to the Platform and shall notify the Company promptly upon becoming aware of:

- any unauthorized disclosure or use of any User ID or CSP and of any other compromise to a User ID or CSP that would reasonably cause the Company to deactivate the User ID or CSP;
- 2. any loss of any User ID or CSP; and
- any unauthorized access to the Company by any Person using a User ID and/or CSP assigned to such Participant.
- J. Each trading system that automates the generation and routing of Orders to the Company must have a User ID.

## Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail

- A. Each Participant and Authorized User shall enter Orders on the Platform, and the Company shall maintain an electronic record of these entries. Each Participant shall be responsible for any and all Orders entered using User IDs assigned to the Participant or its Authorized User by the Company. Trading on the Company central limit order book is anonymous.
- B. Each Participant's Authorized User entering Orders on the Platform must input for each Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - 1. the Authorized User's User ID;
  - for an Authorized User of an Executing Participant entering an order on behalf of a Customer, the User ID of the Authorized User and the Customer ID, where applicable, for whom such Authorized User enters an Order;
  - 3. the Series;
  - 4. Order type;
  - 5. Customer Type Indicator Code;
  - 6. buy or sell, and for options, put, call and strike;
  - 7. price;
  - 8. quantity;

- 9. such additional information as may be prescribed from time to time by the Company; and
- 10. for each Order to buy or sell a Swap, the Authorized User shall include with each such Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - a. the Legal Entity Identifier of the Participant on whose behalf the Order is placed;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a swap dealer, as defined in Section 1a(49) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant [or Authorized User] is a major swap participant, as defined in Section 1a(33) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a financial entity, as defined in Section 2(h)(7)(C) of the CEA;
  - e. a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a U.S. person, as defined in the CFTC's July 26, 2013 Cross-Border Guidance, as may be amended from time to time; and
  - f. if the Swap will be allocated: (i) an indication that the Swap will be allocated; (ii) the LEI of the agent; (iii) an indication of whether the Swap is a post-allocation swap; and (iv) if the Swap is a post-allocation swap, the unique swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.
- C. In the event that an Executing Participant or Authorized User of an Executing Participant receives an Order from a Customer that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform, the Executing Participant or Authorized User of the Executing Participant must prepare a written Order ticket and include the account designation, date, an electronic timestamp reflecting the time of receipt and other information required pursuant to section (B) above. The Executing Participant must enter the Order on the Platform when the Order becomes executable.

- D. Audit Trail Requirements
  - 1. Participants that provide connectivity to the Company are responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, an Order routing or front-end audit trail for all electronic Orders, including Order entry, modification, cancellation and responses to such messages, entered on the Platform through any gateway to the Platform. The audit trail must contain all Order receipt, Order entry, Order modification, and response or receipt times to the highest level of precision achievable by the operating system, in accordance with CFTC requirements for electronic Orders and no more than one second for non-electronic Orders. The times captured must not be able to be modified by the Person entering the Order.
  - 2. Participants, including Authorized Users and any Person having Trading Privileges, must maintain audit trail information as required by the CEA and CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, CFTC Regulations 1.31 and 1.35 if applicable, and must be able to produce this data in a standard format upon request from the Regulatory Oversight Committee, Compliance Department or other relevant department of the Company.
  - Executing Participants must maintain a complete record of all of Customer Orders to trade Company Contracts received by the Executing Participant, and any other Transaction records, communications or data received by the Executing Participant.
  - 4. The audit trail must capture required fields, which include but are not limited to the following: all fields relating to Order entry, including the ID of a Company Contract, quantity, Order type, buy/sell indicator, User ID(s), Customer Type Indicator Code, timestamps, and, where applicable, stop/trigger price, type of action and action status code, and applicable information contained in paragraph (B) of this Rule 5.2.
  - 5. For Orders that are executed, the audit trail must record the execution time of the Company Contract and all fill information.
  - The Compliance Department staff shall require, at least on an annual basis, its Participants to verify compliance with these audit trail and recordkeeping requirements. Participants also may be subject to periodic audit

trail spot checks, depending upon any indicators that any Participant is failing to adhere to Company Rules pertaining to audit trail requirements, Participant obligations or any other failures to provide information to the Company upon request. The findings of such Company reviews will be documented and maintained as part of the books and records of the Company. The reviews shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. review of random samples of audit trail data;
- b. review of the process by which identifications are assigned to records and users and how the records are maintained; and
- c. review of account numbers and customer indicators in trade records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- E. CTI Codes. Each Participant must identify each Transaction on the record of transactions submitted to the Company with the correct CTI Code. The CTI Codes are as follows:

CTI 1: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant for its proprietary account, for an account controlled by a Participant, or for an account in which the Participant has an ownership or financial interest.

CTI 2: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for a clearing member's house account.

CTI 3: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Orders entered by a Participant or Authorized User for another Participant or an account controlled by such other Participant.

CTI 4: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for any other type of Customer.

F. A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of section 5h of the CEA or Part 37 of CFTC Regulations; (2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (i) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

#### Rule 5.3 Order Type

- A. The following types of Orders may be entered on the Platform with respect to any Company Contract.
  - Limit Order. An Order to buy or sell a Company Contract at a specified price or better. A Limit Order must be entered on the Platform with a defined limit price. A Limit Order will be executed when it is entered, to the extent that there are resting contra-Orders, with any balance of such Limit Order to remain as a resting Order until such Limit Order is executed or cancelled. Unless cancelled by the Participant or upon a market close, an exchange restart, or other disruption to normal operating conditions, all Limit Orders shall be normally cancelled by the Company 30 days after being placed.
  - 2. <u>Negotiated Trade Order</u>. An Order to cross a pre-negotiated trade available only for Permitted Transactions on the Company SEF. A Negotiated Trade Order must be entered on the Platform with the Order size, limit price, buy or sell indication, and committed counterparty. The entire balance of the Negotiated Trade Order shall be executed against the committed counterparty's side of the Negotiated Trade Order via the trade matching system. The agreed-upon terms of any Negotiated Trade Order must be submitted to the Platform via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the conclusion of any prenegotiation. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms via the Company Telecommunication Systems before the Negotiated Trade Order is executed via the trade matching system.
  - 3. <u>Quote</u>. A Limit Order as defined in this Rule 5.3A that is entered on the Platform by a Liquidity Provider.
  - 4. <u>Stop Limit Order</u>. Once a stop price specified by the Participant is met or exceeded, a Limit Order is submitted automatically. The stop price is the price of an executed Limit Order that will activate the subsequent automatic submission of the Participant's Limit Order without further

instruction. The price for the Limit Order must be specified by the Participant at the time the Stop Limit Order is submitted. Prior to the triggering of the stop price, a Stop Limit Order will remain open until being cancelled by the Participant. Once the stop price is triggered, the resulting Limit Order is treated as a normal Limit Order.

- B. The Company's central limit order book matches orders in an open and competitive manner on the basis of a price and time priority algorithm.
- C. The Company does not accept indications of interest or indicative quotes.
- D. Other types of Orders as may be approved by the Company from time to time as certified with the CFTC in accordance with Part 40 of CFTC Regulations and disclosed in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## **Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers**

- A. Individuals or entities that have not been approved and authorized as Participants of the Company may trade Company Contracts only as Customers of an Executing Participant, and all Customer Orders must be transmitted to the Company by each Customer's Executing Participant. Each Executing Participant shall maintain a secure connection to the Company and comply with all technical and other requirements established by the Company for this purpose.
- B. Prior to entering into any Transaction on behalf of a Customer, the Executing Participant must receive express written authorization from such Customer. Upon submission of a Customer Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Executing Participant's Customer's applicable Collateral Account to ensure that the Executing Participant's Customer can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Executing Participant's Customer's Customer's Customer's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds for the Order, the Company will not accept the Customer's Order.

#### **Rule 5.5 Execution Methods**

- A. Swap Execution Facility:
  - 1. The Company facilitates the execution of Orders through a central limit order book on the Platform, as set forth in Rule 5.3.
  - Negotiated Trade Orders are facilitated and executed via the Platform's trade matching system.

- The Company SEF does not facilitate the execution of Block Trades or EFPs.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. A written record of all of the terms of each Transaction entered into on the Company or pursuant to the Rules will be available immediately upon execution through the Participant Portal. Such record shall legally supersede any previous agreement and serve as a confirmation of each such Transaction. The Company will send confirmation messages to Participants upon execution of a Transaction via the API and/or Portal, if such Participants are online at the time. However, please note that if any applicable Participant is not online at the time of execution, such Participant will see the confirmation(s) when it next logs on to the Platform.
- D. Except with respect to transfer trades, the product type, size, execution time and execution method for each Transaction will be made available on the Platform to all Participants immediately after execution of the relevant Transaction.

# Rule 5.6 Trading Hours

A. The Trading Hours of the Company are 24 hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days per year.<sup>1</sup> The Trading Hours applicable to any given type of Company Contract will be as specified in Chapter 12 of these Rules with any modifications posted on the Website and sent by Participant Notice.

# Rule 5.7 [Reserved]

Rule 5.8 [Reserved]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Or, 366 days per year for leap years.

### CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's SEF shall immediately submit the Company Contract to the Company's DCO for clearing in accordance with the Company DCO's Rulebook.
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's Derivatives Clearing Organization for any reason, such Company Contract is void ab initio.
- Rule 6.2 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.3 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.4 [Reserved]

#### **Rule 6.5 Deliveries**

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral in accordance with <u>Error! Reference source not found.Rule 1.1</u> or withdraw funds or collateral in accordance with <u>Error! Reference source not found.Rule 1.1</u> may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

#### Rule 6.6 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, User IDs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Company DCO, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make

available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

#### Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, or in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer for which it is acting, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. Rule 7.2 of the Company's DCO rulebook sets forth requirements with respect to the sufficiency of collateral. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) to the Company or by the Company to a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, a Customer) are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

Rule 7.2 [Reserved]

Rule 7.3 [Reserved]

Rule 7.4 [Reserved]

# CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

#### Rule 8.2 Procedures

- A. With respect to trading on the Platform, the Company may adopt procedures relating to Transactions and trading on the Platform, including, without limitation, procedures to:
  - 1. determine the daily settlement price of a Company Contract;
  - disseminate the prices of bids and offers on, and trades in, Company Contracts;
  - 3. record, and account for, Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - perform market surveillance and regulation on matters affecting Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - establish limits on the number and/or size of Orders that may be submitted by a Participant on the Platform;
  - establish limits on the number of Company Contracts that may be held by a Participant; and
  - establish a limit on the maximum daily price fluctuations for any Company Contract and provide for any related restriction or suspension of trading in the Company Contract.
- B. The Company may, in its discretion and at any time, amend any procedures adopted pursuant to Rule 8.2A, and will publish the amendments in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

# Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation

No Person shall engage in any of the following activities in connection with or related to any Company activity:

A. any fraudulent act or scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead;

- B. trading ahead of a Customer or front-running;
- C. fraudulent trading;
- D. trading against a Customer Order or entering into a cross-trade, except as permitted by Rule 8.11;
- E. accommodation trading;
- F. fictitious Transactions;
- G. pre-arranged or non-competitive Transactions (except for Transactions specifically authorized under these Rules);
- H. cornering, or attempted cornering, of any Company Contract;
- I. violations of bids or offers;
- J. spoofing;
- K. any manipulation proscribed under CEA Section 9(a)(2) or CFTC Regulations 180.1(a) or 180.2, whether attempted or completed;
- L. demonstrating intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of Transactions during the closing period;
- M. making fictitious or trifling bids or offers, offering to enter into a Company Contract at a price variation less than the minimum price fluctuation permitted for such Company Contract under the Rules, or knowingly making any bid or offer for the purpose of making a market price that does not reflect the true state of the market; or
- N. other conduct that constitutes a disruptive trading practice or is otherwise prohibited under CEA Section 4c(a)(5) or applicable CFTC Regulations.

# Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-Competitive Trades

- A. No Person may enter Orders for the purpose of entering into Transactions without a net change in either party's open positions but a resulting profit to one party and a loss to the other party, commonly known as a "money pass".
- B. No Person shall pre-arrange or pre-negotiate any purchase or sale or noncompetitively execute any Transaction, except to effect a Negotiated Trade Order.

Pre-execution communications related to the material terms of a Negotiated Trade Order must take place on the Company Telecommunication Systems.

# Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

# Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

#### Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

#### Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

A. Conducting trading activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company. Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

- 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
- No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
- 3. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, bids or offers on the Platform other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide Transactions.

# Rule 8.9 Trading Practices

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly effect or induce the purchase or sale of any Company Contract for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading, or artificial appearance of activity in such Company Contract, or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price of such Company Contract or for the purpose of making a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such Company Contract. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall arrange and execute simultaneous offsetting buy and sell Orders in a Company Contract with the intent to artificially affect reported revenues, trading volumes or prices.
- B. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall attempt to manipulate, or manipulate the market, in any Company Contract or Underlying. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall directly or indirectly participate in or have any interest in the profit of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation. This includes any pool, syndicate, or joint account, whether in corporate form or otherwise, organized or used intentionally for the purposes of unfairly influencing the market price of any Company Contract.

- C. Orders entered on the Platform for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Company Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited, and any Person who makes or assists in entering any such Order with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Order, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to the Company.
- D. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any trading, practice, or conduct that constitutes a disruptive or a manipulative trading practice, as defined by the CEA, CFTC Regulations or in any interpretive guidance issued by the Commission.
- E. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall make any knowing misstatement of a material fact to the Company, any Company Official, or any Board committee.
- F. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly disseminate false or misleading reports regarding Transactions, the Company or one or more markets in any Company Contract.
- G. Abusive trading practices are prohibited on the Platform. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall place or accept buy and sell Orders in the same product and expiration month, and for options, the same strike, when they know or reasonably should know that the purpose of the Orders is to avoid taking a bona fide market position exposed to market risk (transactions commonly known or referred to as "wash sales"). Buy and sell Orders that are entered with the intent to negate market risk or price competition shall be deemed to violate the prohibition on wash sales. Additionally, no Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly execute or accommodate the execution of such Orders by direct or indirect means.
- H. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall disclose an Order to buy or sell, except to a Company Representative or official of the CFTC or as necessary to efficiently execute the Order, nor shall any such Participant, Authorized User or other Person solicit or

induce another Person to disclose Order information. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall take action or direct another to take action based on non-public Order information, however acquired, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B. The mere statement of opinions or indications of the price at which a market may open or resume trading does not constitute a violation of this Rule.

### Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter an Order on the Platform for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority (a "Discretionary Order"), including, without limitation, an Order allowing discretion as to time and price, when such Person is in possession of a Customer Order that can be but has not been entered on the Platform.
- B. For purposes of this Rule 8.10, a Person shall not be deemed to knowingly buy or sell a Company Contract or execute a Discretionary Order if:
  - 1. such Person is a corporate or other legal entity consisting of more than one individual trader;
  - such Person has in place appropriate "firewall" or separation of function policies and procedures; and
  - 3. the Person or Authorized User buying or selling the Company Contract or executing the Discretionary Order in question has no direct knowledge of the Order to buy or sell the same Company Contract for any other Person at the same price or at the market price or of the Customer Order for the same Company Contract, as the case may be.
- C. Nothing in this Rule 8.10 limits the ability of an "eligible account manager" to bunch Orders in accordance with CFTC Regulation 1.35(b)(5).

#### Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders

A. No Person in possession of a Customer Order shall knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the opposite side of such Order for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority. B. The foregoing restriction does not prohibit permissible pre-execution discussions conducted in accordance with Rule 8.4.

# Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders

No Executing Participant shall withhold or withdraw from the market any Customer Order, or any part of an Order, for the benefit of any Person other than the Customer.

# **Rule 8.13 Execution Priority**

- A. Executable Customer Orders must be entered on the Platform immediately upon receipt. An Executing Participant that receives a Customer Order that is not immediately entered on the Platform must create a non-erasable record of the Order, including the Order instructions, account designation, date, time of receipt and any other information that may be required by the Company.
- B. Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence received. Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- C. Non-discretionary Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence in which they were received. Nondiscretionary Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.

# Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders

Independently initiated Orders on opposite sides of the market for different beneficial account owners that are immediately executable against each other may be entered without delay. Orders must not involve pre-execution communications, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B.

#### Rule 8.15 Position Limits

A. To reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, the Company shall adopt for each of its Company Contracts, as is necessary and appropriate, position limitations or position accountability levels for speculators. The Company may establish position limits for one or more Company Contracts at a level not higher than any limit set by the CFTC for any Company Contract. The position limit levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level

Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website. The Company may grant exemptions from position limits in accordance with CFTC Regulations.

- B. A Participant seeking an exemption from position limits, including position limits established pursuant to a previously approved exemption, must file the required application with the Company in the form and manner as the Company may require from time to time and receive approval before exceeding such position limits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Participant who establishes an exemption-eligible position in excess of position limits and files the required application with the Company shall not be in violation of this Rule, provided the filing occurs within one Settlement Bank Business Day after assuming the position. In the event that the positions in excess of the position limits are not deemed to be exemption-eligible, the applicant and the Executing Participant, if any, will be in violation of speculative position limits for the period of time in which the excess positions remained open.
- C. A Participant who owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Person otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Participant's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Participant, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position limits; and
  - 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.

D. This Rule 8.15 shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

### Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels

- A. The Company shall establish position accountability levels for Company Contracts not subject to position limits pursuant to Rule 8.15. The position accountability levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website.
- B. A Participant that owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Participant otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Person's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Person, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position accountability levels; and
  - 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- C. This Rule shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company,

including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

# Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions

- For purposes of Rule 8.15 and Rule 8.16, all positions in Company Contracts must be aggregated as required by CFTC Regulations. Aggregation of positions shall apply to:
  - 1. All positions in accounts for which a Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly owns the positions or controls the trading of the positions. Position limits shall apply to positions held by two or more Persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, in the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the positions was done by, a single Person.
  - 2. Any Person holding positions in more than one account, or holding accounts or positions in which the Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly has a ten percent or greater ownership or equity interest, must aggregate all such accounts or positions unless such Person is exempted from aggregating such positions by CFTC Regulations.
- B. Any Participant seeking an exemption from aggregation of positions must (1) satisfy the exemptive requirements in CFTC Regulations; and (2) apply for a Company-approved exemption in the form and manner as may be prescribed by the Company from time to time.

#### Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting

A. Each Participant shall submit to the Company (i) a daily report of all positions that exceed the reportable position levels set forth on the Website and (ii) a copy of the CFTC Form 102 (Identification of Special Accounts, Volume Threshold Accounts and Consolidated Accounts and which shall include a Series S filing made pursuant to CFTC Regulation 20.5) filed by the Participant or Executing Participant with the CFTC for such Participant's or Executing Participant's Customers' reportable accounts. The Form 102 shall be submitted to the Company no later than the Settlement Bank Business Day following the date on which the account becomes reportable.

- B. Positions in Company Contracts at or above the reportable level set forth on the Website trigger reportable status. For a Participant in reportable status, all positions, regardless of size, in relevant Company Contracts must be reported to the Company, in addition to any regulatory obligations a Participant may have separate and apart from these Rules.
- C. All large trader reports shall be submitted in the form and manner specified by the Company. The Company may require that more than one large trader report be submitted daily. The Regulatory Oversight Committee may require certain Participants to provide reports on a lesser number of positions than otherwise required by the Company.

#### Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its trading activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;
- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules,

including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and

F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

#### **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - The Company shall conduct market surveillance and trade practice surveillance by monitoring and reviewing data entered into the Platform using programs designed to alert the Company of potentially unusual or violative trading activity.
  - 3. The Company, through the Compliance Department, shall initiate a review of unusual or violative trading activity and, where appropriate, investigate such activity. The Compliance Department will also conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate unusual trading activity or other activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.

- 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, reviews of the process by which User ID records are maintained, reviews of usage patterns associated with User IDs, and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator Codes.
- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.

- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, Authorized Representative or other Person using a User ID of such Participant, or other agent or representative of such Participant (other than an Executing Participant acting as agent for such Participant), in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications
  - 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
  - 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
  - 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
  - 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

#### Rule 9.2 Investigations

A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time unusual trading activity or a potential Rule violation is

suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;
  - examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
  - prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
  - 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
  - prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
  - 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;

- b. any inquiry or investigation; or
- c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
- 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

### Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

- A. If the Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.
  - Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
  - 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any

other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

#### Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

- A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:
  - 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
  - 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
  - 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
  - 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
  - a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
  - 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
  - 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

#### Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals

 A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance
 Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.

- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;
  - may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
  - 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.
- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - 4. an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.

- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- Ι. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:
  - a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
  - 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

#### Rule 9.6 Settlements

A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.

- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
  - 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
  - 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- D. Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

#### Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.

C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

#### Rule 9.8 Penalties

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders);
- D. a prohibition against Executing Participants from entering Transactions on behalf of a Customer who has violated these Rules, the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other Applicable Law; and
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders).

#### Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.

- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including an Executing Participant or Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.
- D. Upon any suspension or revocation of an Executing Participant, any open Order on the Platform for such Executing Participant's Customer(s) shall be cancelled by the Company.
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined

in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:

- 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
- 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
- 3. findings and conclusions;
- a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
- 5. a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
- 6. the effective date and duration of that action;
- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

#### Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Platform, the Company will make the disclosures required by Commission Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions,

will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.

- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rules or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

#### CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. If so elected by a Customer, any Claim by the Customer against a Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10. Arbitration proceedings invoked pursuant to this paragraph shall be independent of, and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of Customers' Claims submitted for arbitration pursuant to paragraph A.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.

- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or
  - 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

#### **Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures**

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20

days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.

- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.
- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

#### Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

#### Rule 10.4 Penalties

A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating

a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Chapter 10 shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.

B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

#### **Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel**

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

#### **CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous**

# Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying

In the event that, prior to or during the term of a Series, changes beyond the control of the Company occur in the availability of the Underlying or in the way the Underlying is calculated, or a value for the Underlying is unavailable or undefined in light of intervening events, the Company may delay listing Series or adjust the terms of outstanding Series as it deems appropriate in its discretion to achieve fairness to holders of Company Contracts of the affected Series.

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:

- furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
- 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.
- G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

#### **Rule 11.3 Property Rights**

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the

foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of the Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast, create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used

by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more Designated Contract Markets or Swap Execution Facilities. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

## Rule 11.4 Signatures

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

## Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

## Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

Α. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 37 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.

- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 37 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT: OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED

BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK. AND THE PLATFORM. THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY. THE PLATFORM. OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE. OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY

SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

- A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE D. COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY. LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY. FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.
- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY

INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS **RULE 11.7** REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

The Company shall have the discretion to delete Orders, adjust prices, cancel trades or suspend the market in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market, in accordance with this Rule 11.8.

A. In normal circumstances, the Company will only adjust prices or cancel trades on the basis that the price traded is not representative of market value. The Company will make the final decision on whether a trade price is adjusted, or a trade is cancelled or is allowed to stand. In determining whether a trade has taken place at an unrepresentative price, certain factors will be taken into account. They may include, but not be limited to:

- 1. price movements in other expiration months of the same Company Contract;
- 2. current market conditions, including levels of activity and volatility;
- time period between different quotes and between quoted and traded prices;
- information regarding price movement in related contracts, the release of economic data or other relevant news just before or during electronic Trading Hours, as applicable;
- 5. manifest error;
- whether there is any indication that the trade in question triggered stops or resulted in the execution of spread trades;
- 7. whether another market user or client relied on the price;
- whether a transaction cancellation or price adjustment will adversely impact market integrity, facilitate market manipulation or other illegitimate activity, or otherwise violate applicable rules or regulations;
- 9. whether any Participants to the trade in question request that any action be taken; and
- 10. any other factor which the Company, in its sole discretion, may deem relevant.
- B. The Company, when applicable, may establish price and/or volume reasonability levels ("Reasonability Levels") within the system for each Company Contract. The Company may also establish alert levels ("Alert Levels") as applicable, beyond which the Company will send an alert ("Alert") to the relevant Participants via the Participant Portal or API. These Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels necessarily are flexible to take account of prevailing market conditions. The Company incorporates Reasonability Levels in determining Alert Levels for issuing Alerts for items such as "fat finger" type errors. Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels are set by the Company and may be varied from time to time according to market conditions. The Company will notify Participants of any modifications to the Reasonability Levels. Upon receipt of any Alert, Participant can choose whether or not to proceed with entry and execution of the applicable Order. If the applicable

Participants approve the volume and/or price following receipt of the Alert, the Company will attempt to execute the Order and the trade will be finalized.

- C. Any trade executed at a price outside of the No Cancellation Range (as defined below), if identified to the Company within the designated time period, may be considered an alleged error trade.
- D. The Reasonability Levels applicable to each Company Contract will be listed on the Company's website.
- E. Any trade which is alleged to be an error trade and subsequently is cancelled due to the determination that it has been executed at an unrepresentative price may be investigated by the Company.
- F. There is a defined "no cancellation range" ("No Cancellation Range") for each Company Contract. Trades executed within this price range will not be cancelled or price adjusted. A component of market integrity is the assurance that once executed, except in exceptional circumstances, a trade will stand and not be subject to cancellation or price adjustment. Any trades that do not have an adverse effect on the market should not be able to be cancelled or price adjusted, even if executed in error.
- G. In applying the No Cancellation Range, the Company shall determine the fair market price for the Company Contract. The Company may consider any relevant information including, but not limited to, the bid, the ask, the bid size, the ask size, and the spot price.
- H. The No Cancellation Range will be determined per Company Contract and will be available on the Company's website.
- I. If a trade takes place within the No Cancellation Range and is alleged to be an error, the trade will not be cancelled.
- J. Trades executed outside of the No Cancellation Range may be reported to or considered by the Company as an error.
- K. Market users have ten (10) minutes from the time of the original trade in which to allege a trade has been executed in error.
- L. The Company will notify the market immediately through its website that an error has been alleged, giving details of the trade, including Company Contract month,

price and volume. The Company also will notify the Participants involved via email. The Company will then notify all Participants through a Participant Notice whether the price is adjusted or the trade is cancelled or stands. The Company will then contact those parties involved in the trade to explain the Company's decision.

- M. In order to assist the Company in determining whether the trade alleged to be an error has taken place at an unrepresentative price, the Company may contact/consult Participants and other market Participants. The Company will not disclose to the parties to the alleged error trade the identity of their counterparty. In addition, the identities of the counterparties to the alleged error trade will not be disclosed to any Participant or other Person the Company may consult with. The Company will take into account a variety of market factors in its determination. Each error situation will be assessed on its individual circumstances.
- N. If the Company determines that a trade price is outside the No Cancellation Range for a Company Contract, the trade price may be adjusted to a price that equals the fair value market price for that Company Contract at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company may consult and obtain the consent of the parties to the price adjustment or may determine a price adjustment is appropriate regardless of any party's consent or lack thereof. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price. The decision of the Company is final.
- O. If the Company determines that the price differential of a spread trade is not representative of the market for that spread trade at the time of execution, then the differential of such spread trade may be adjusted to the price differential for that spread trade at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price differential. The decision of the Company is final.
- P. The Company will make every attempt to ensure that a decision on whether an alleged error trade will have its price adjusted, will stand or be cancelled will be communicated to the market as soon as reasonably possible after the time of the original trade.
- Q. The Company has the unilateral right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade which it considers to be at an unrepresentative price,

even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market. The Company aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the trade has been identified. The Company also reserves its right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade due to any market disrupting event caused by (i) an error in Orders submitted to the Platform or (ii) a technology failure or system malfunction, even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the system or technology failure has been identified. The Company reserves its right to consider each alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and may therefore amend these policies in light of the circumstances of each individual case. The decision of the Company is final.

- R. Cancelled trades and prices that have been adjusted will be noted as such in the Company's official record of time and sales. A special marker will indicate trades that have been priced adjusted in the official record of time and sales at the adjusted trade price.
- S. NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel Orders or trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request for the removal of Orders will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

## Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels

The Error Trade Policy includes Reasonability Levels and No Cancellation Ranges for all Company Contracts on the Platform.

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid & most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. Reasonability Levels:
  - If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the Reasonability Level = 50% of the Benchmark; or
    - a. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there will be no alerts generated for this Company Contract and error trades are subject to the No Cancellation Range and Company discretion with respect to adjusting or cancelling trades.

## Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - 2. If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid and most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. No Cancellation Range:

- If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the No Cancellation Range = 20% of the Benchmark; or
- If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there is not a No Cancellation Range for that Company Contract at that time and the Company will evaluate each error alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and the facts and circumstances of each individual case.

## Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

## Rule 11.13 [Reserved]

## Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "33 Act"), as amended, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

## **CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications**

Rule 12.1 [Reserved]

Rule 12.2 [Reserved]

Rule 12.3[Reserved]

Rule 12.4 [Reserved]

Α.

Rule 12.5 [Reserved]

## Rule 12.6 [Reserved]

## Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.15 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.

- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- H. Strike Prices and Intervals. For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.

- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- M. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

## N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

## K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time.* Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.

# CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX C-2**

# LEDGERX LLC

# SWAP EXECUTION FACILITY RULES

SEF Version 22.02

November 16, 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# Page

CHAPTER 1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.1 Definitions	2
Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction	11
CHAPTER 2 Company Governance	13
Rule 2.1 Ownership	13
Rule 2.2 Board	13
Rule 2.3 Officers	15
Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness	16
Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime	
Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees	
Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee	19
Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee	
Rule 2.9 Participant Committee	21
Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee	
Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee	
Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules	
Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest	
Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping	
Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements	
Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements	30
Rule 2.17 Public Information	32
CHAPTER 3 Participants	33
Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules	33
Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges	
Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations	
Rule 3.4 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.5 [Reserved]	
Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants	
Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications	
Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors	
Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts	
Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant	45

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

# Page

CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers	47
Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement	47
Rule 4.2 Appointment	47
Rule 4.3 Benefits	48
Rule 4.4 Obligations	48
CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts	49
Rule 5.1 User IDs	49
Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail	50
Rule 5.3 Order Type	54
Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers	55
Rule 5.5 Execution Methods	55
Rule 5.6 Trading Hours	56
Rule 5.7 [Reserved]	56
Rule 5.8 [Reserved]	56
CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery	57
Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution	57
Rule 6.2 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.3 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.4 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.5 Deliveries	57
Rule 6.6 [Reserved]	57
Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting	58
CHAPTER 7 Margin	60
Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required	60
Rule 7.2 [Reserved]	60
Rule 7.3 [Reserved]	60
Rule 7.4 [Reserved]	60
CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices	61
Rule 8.1 Scope	61
Rule 8.2 Procedures	61
Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation	61

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-	
Competitive Trades	62
Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited .	63
Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform	63
Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing	63
Rule 8.8 Business Conduct	63
Rule 8.9 Trading Practices	64
Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority	66
Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders	66
Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders	67
Rule 8.13 Execution Priority	67
Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders	67
Rule 8.15 Position Limits	67
Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels	69
Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions	70
Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting	70
Rule 8.19 Compliance	71
CHAPTER 9 Discipline and Enforcement	73
Rule 9.1 General	73
Rule 9.2 Investigations	75
Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel	77
Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges	78
Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals	78
Rule 9.6 Settlements	81
Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision	82
Rule 9.8 Penalties	83
Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension	83
Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission	85
CHAPTER 10 Arbitration	87
Rule 10.1 In General	87
Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures	88
Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim	
Rule 10.4 Penalties	89

# TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

# Page

Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel90	0
CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous	1
Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying9 <sup>2</sup>	1
Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non- Public Information9 <sup>2</sup>	1
Rule 11.3 Property Rights92	2
Rule 11.4 Signatures94	4
Rule 11.5 Governing Law94	4
Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings94	4
Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES	5
Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy99	9
Rule 11.9 Company Contacts104	4
Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels104	4
Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges104	4
Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules 105	5
Rule 11.13 [Reserved]	5
Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy105	5
CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications 106	6
Rule 12.1 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.2 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.3 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.4 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.5 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.6 [Reserved]	6
Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options106	6
Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps109	9
CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]	2

# SWAP EXECUTION FACILITY RULES OF LEDGERX LLC

## Introduction

The Commodity Exchange Act requires that LedgerX LLC (the "Company") comply with the core principles set forth in the Commodity Exchange Act, as amended, and the regulations, rules and orders of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, and establish, monitor and enforce its Rules relating to its business as a Swap Execution Facility ("SEF"). The following Swap Execution Facility Rules of the Company pertain to the trading of Company Contracts on the Company SEF, and the rights and Obligations of Participants in connection with such activities.

## **CHAPTER 1** Definitions

## Rule 1.1 Definitions

As used in these Rules, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

**Affiliate:** A Person who, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another Person.

**Appeals Committee**: A committee of the Board composed of Directors pursuant to Rule 2.11, and that acts in an adjudicative role and fulfills various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

**Applicable Law:** With respect to any Person, any statute, law, regulation, rule or ordinance of any government, governmental or self-regulatory authority applicable to such Person, including without limitation the CEA and CFTC Regulations and any laws and regulations relating to economic or trade sanctions.

**As soon as technologically practicable**: As soon as possible, taking into consideration the prevalence, implementation and use of technology by comparable market participants.

**Authorized Representative:** With respect to any Participant that is an entity, an officer of such entity who is responsible for supervising trading activities of the Participant, including activities of its Authorized User(s), and activities of its employees relating to Transactions, and for providing information regarding the Participant to the Company upon request of the Company.

**Authorized User:** A natural person who is either employed by or is an agent of a Participant and who is authorized by the Participant to trade on the Company SEF on behalf of the Participant, and in the case of an Executing Participant, intermediate Orders, provided that the Participant maintains supervisory authority over such individual's trading activities, but Authorized Users shall not include (i) employees or agents of Customers or (ii) Customers that are natural persons.

Bitcoin or BTC: A Digital Currency.

Board: The Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: Any day on which the Company SEF is open for trading.

**CEA:** The Commodity Exchange Act, as amended.

**CFTC Regulations:** The regulations of the CFTC, as in effect from time to time, including any Commission-issued orders or interpretive or no-action letters.

**Chief Compliance Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief compliance officer. For the avoidance of doubt, the same person who is appointed to be the Company SEF's chief compliance officer may also serve in that role for the Company DCO and/or serve as the chief regulatory officer for the Company DCM.

**Chief Executive Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief executive officer.

**Chief Risk Officer:** The individual appointed by the Board to serve as the Company's chief risk officer.

Clearing House means the Company, in its capacity as a DCO.

**Clearing Services** means the provision by the Clearing House to another registered DCM that is unaffiliated with the Company of fully collateralized clearing, settlement and ancillary services as set forth in Chapter 13.

**Collateral Account:** Each Participant's Participant Account and an account opened and maintained by the Company at a Settlement Bank (a) to which a Participant transfers funds and (b) from which the Company is authorized to debit fees and margin or option premium, and debit or credit settlement payments, as applicable.

Commission or CFTC: The U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

**Company:** LedgerX LLC. For the avoidance of doubt, references to the "Company" generally shall refer to the Company in its capacity as a SEF, unless otherwise specified or as the context requires.

**Company Contract:** Any derivative contract, including an option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and listed for trading on the Company SEF or subject to the Rules.

**Company Contract Specifications:** The terms and conditions of a Company Contract as initially published in the Rules and posted on the Website and thereafter as published in the Rules, posted on the Website and sent in Participant Notices.

**Company DCM:** The Designated Contract Market of the Company.

**Company DCO:** The Derivatives Clearing Organization of the Company.

**Company Official:** A Director, Officer, committee member, or such other individual as the Board may designate from time to time.

**Company Personnel:** A Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company Representative:** Any Company Official, Company employee, consultant of the Company, contractor of the Company or agent of the Company.

**Company SEF:** The Swap Execution Facility of the Company.

**Company Telecommunication Systems:** The Company's designated telecommunications systems (e.g., telephone and instant messaging) used for pre-trade communications and noncompetitive executions permitted in accordance with these Rules, access to which is provided to Participants by the Company.

**Compliance Department:** The department, reporting to the Chief Compliance Officer, that is responsible for compliance, investigations and disciplinary proceedings.

**Contract** means any derivative contract, including a futures contract, Binary Contract, option contract or swap agreement, based on one or more Underlying and for which the Clearing House provides Clearing Services subject to the Rules.

**Critical Security Parameters or CSPs:** Company-assigned private authentication tokens such as automated passwords and cryptographic keys used to access the Platform together with the User ID for security purposes.

**Customer:** A Participant that has authorized an Executing Participant to execute Orders on behalf of such Participant on or subject to the Rules of the Company, provided that such Participant shall not be deemed to be a Customer with respect to the clearing or settlement of its Transactions or its margin or option premium associated with such Transaction.

Customer Funds: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Customer ID:** The identifying code an Executing Participant assigns to a Customer and includes in each Customer Order to identify the individual customer on whose behalf the Executing Participant is exercising Trading Privileges.

**Customer Type Indicator Code or CTI:** A symbol that indicates the buying and selling customer types, as required by CFTC Regulation 1.35(g).

**Derivatives Clearing Organization or DCO:** As set forth in Section 1a(15) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5b of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 39 of CFTC Regulations.

**Designated Contract Market or DCM:** A board of trade designated by the CFTC as a contract market under Section 5 of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 38 of CFTC Regulations.

**Digital Currency:** A medium of exchange stored and transferred electronically, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether.

Director: A member of the Board.

**Disciplinary Action:** Any inquiry, investigation, disciplinary proceeding, appeal from a disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.

**Disciplinary Panel:** A panel appointed by the Regulatory Oversight Committee pursuant to Rule 2.11 to act in an adjudicative role and fulfill various adjudicative responsibilities and duties as described in Chapter 9.

Discretionary Order: As defined in Rule 8.10.

EFP: An exchange for physical transaction.

**Eligible Contract Participant or ECP:** As set forth in Section 1a(18) of the CEA and as further defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Emergency:** Any occurrence or circumstance which, in the opinion of the Board, the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Compliance Officer, or a designee duly authorized to issue such an opinion, requires immediate action, and which threatens, or may threaten, such things as the fair and orderly trading in, the liquidation, settlement, delivery, or the integrity of, any Company Contract, or the timely collection and payment of funds in connection with clearing and settlement by the Company, including without limitation:

- a. any circumstance that may materially affect the performance of any Company Contract, including without limitation failure of the payment system, the bankruptcy or insolvency of any Participant, or any actual, attempted or threatened theft or forgery of, or other interference with, the Underlying or delivery or transfer thereof;
- b. any action taken by any United States or foreign regulatory, self-regulatory, judicial, arbitral, or governmental (whether national, state or municipal) or quasi-

governmental authority, or any agency, department, instrumentality, or subdivision thereof; or other Person exercising, or entitled to exercise any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory or taxing authority or power; or any other entity registered with the Commission, board of trade, market or facility which may have a direct impact on trading on the Company SEF, or the clearing and settlement of any Company Contract;

- c. any actual, attempted or threatened corner, squeeze, congestion, or undue concentration of positions in any Company Contract;
- d. any other circumstance that may have a severe, adverse effect upon the functioning of the Company SEF, or the Company DCO; or
- e. any manipulative or attempted manipulative activity.

**Emergency Action:** An action deemed to be necessary or appropriate to respond to an Emergency and taken pursuant to Rule 2.12.

**Emergency Rules:** Procedures or rules adopted in response to an Emergency pursuant to Rule 2.12.

Ethereum or ETH or Ether: A Digital Currency.

**Executing Participant:** A Participant that has executed a Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account and is authorized to execute Orders as agent for other Participants and is registered with the Commission as an introducing broker, commodity pool operator or commodity trading advisor, or is exempt from registration as such.

**Independent Software Vendor or ISV:** A Person that makes available to Participants a system or platform offering smart order routing, front-end trading applications, aggregation, or a combination of the foregoing, but that does not provide Participants the ability to effect Swaps on such system or platform.

LedgerPrime: As defined in Rule 2.5.

**Legal Entity Identifier or LEI:** The identifying code that is required of each counterparty to any swap subject to the CFTC's jurisdiction and that is used in all recordkeeping and all swap data reporting pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including any predecessor identifiers and including the Global Markets Entity Identifier or GMEI, which

is the current identifier required by the CFTC until the establishment of a global Legal Entity Identifier system. LEIs must be renewed on an annual basis.

Liquidity Provider: As described in Chapter 4.

**Liquidity Provider Agreement:** An agreement between the Company and a Liquidity Provider that must be executed for a Participant to act as a Liquidity Provider.

**Market Participant Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to be an authorized representative of a Participant and suitable to be a Director pursuant to Section 5b(c)(2)(Q) of the CEA.

Matching Engine: The set of algorithms through which Orders are matched.

Material Relationship: As set forth in Rule 2.2F.

NFA: The National Futures Association.

**Nominating Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.10.

Notice of Charges: As set forth in Rule 9.4.

**Obligation:** Any Rule, order or procedure issued by the Company, including a Participant Notice or other requirement implemented by the Company under the Rules (including each term and condition of a Company Contract), as well as any contractual obligations between, on the one hand, a Person, and on the other hand, the Company, and any Order or Transaction entered into by a Participant or its Authorized User.

**OFAC:** The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

Officer: An individual as set forth in Rule 2.3.

**Operating Agreement:** The Limited Liability Company Operating Agreement of the Company, as it may be modified from time to time.

**Order:** Either a bid or an offer for a Company Contract entered on the Platform or subject to the Rules.

Oversight Panel: As defined in CFTC Regulation 1.69.

**Participant:** A Person that has executed the Participant Application and Agreement and is authorized to enter into Orders and Transactions for its own account. As used in the Rules, the term Participant includes an Executing Participant and a Liquidity Provider

unless the context requires otherwise. A Participant must be an ECP to be eligible to enter into Transactions on the Company SEF..

**Participant Account:** An account established and maintained for a Participant by the Company on its books and records to which a financial asset is or may be credited in accordance with these Rules and such other procedures as the Company may implement from time to time.

**Participant Application and Agreement:** An application submitted by an applicant for Participant status and an agreement between the Company and a Participant that must be executed for a Participant to gain access to the Company SEF for the entry and execution of Orders.

**Participant Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.9.

**Participant Notice:** A communication sent by or on behalf of the Company to all Participants in accordance with Rule 2.17.

**Participant Portal:** The vehicle through which Participants send and receive messages to or from the Company and other Participants, update account and contact information, and submit deposit and withdrawal notifications.

**Permitted Transaction:** Any transaction involving a Swap that is not subject to the trade execution requirement in Section 2(h)(8) of the CEA.

**Person:** As defined in Section 1a(38) of the CEA and in CFTC Regulation 1.3.

**Platform:** The electronic trading facility operated by the Company to provide Participants with the ability to execute Orders and Transactions from the interaction of multiple bids and multiple offers within a pre-determined, non-discretionary automated trade matching and execution algorithm.

**Position Limit:** The maximum number of positions, either net long or net short, in one Series or a combination of various Series with the same Underlying that may be held or controlled by a Participant as prescribed by the Company or the Commission.

**Proprietary Data and Personal Information:** Information identifying a natural person (*e.g.*, name, e-mail address) or other data proprietary to any Person that discloses such Person's trade secrets, market positions and/or other business transactions, excluding Transaction Data.

Proprietary Information: As set forth in Rule 11.3A.

**Public Director:** A Director who has been found by the Board to have no Material Relationship with the Company in accordance with Rule 2.2F.

**Public dissemination and publicly disseminate**: To publish and make available Swap transaction and pricing data in a non-discriminatory manner, through the Internet or other electronic data feed that is widely published (in a manner that is freely available and readily accessible to the public) and in machine-readable electronic format.

**Regulatory Agency:** Any government body, including the Commission, and any organization, whether domestic or foreign, granted authority under statutory or regulatory provisions to regulate its own activities and the activities of its members, and includes the Company SEF, any other clearing organization or contract market, and NFA.

**Regulatory Oversight Committee:** The committee of the Board constituted in accordance with Rule 2.7.

**Regulatory Swap Data:** Includes (i) Swap Transaction and Pricing Data, (ii) Required Swap Creation Data and (iii) Required Swap Continuation Data.

**Reporting Counterparty:** As set forth in Part 45 of CFTC Regulations and means the Participant that is designated as the Reporting Counterparty pursuant to Rule 5.1.

Required Swap Continuation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

Required Swap Creation Data: As set forth in CFTC Regulation 45.1.

**Respondent:** Any Person subject to a Disciplinary Action and such Person's legal counsel or representative.

**Risk Management Committee:** The committee appointed by the Board and constituted in accordance with Rule 2.8.

**Rules:** These rules of the Company SEF, as in effect and as may be amended from time to time.

**Self-Regulatory Organization:** As set forth in CFTC Regulation 1.3 and includes a DCO and SEF.

**Series:** All Company Contracts having identical terms, including Settlement Date and the value or range of values of an Underlying or category of asset class.

**Settlement Bank:** A depository approved by the Company as an acceptable location for depositing Participant funds or Customer Funds, as applicable.

Settlement Bank Business Day: A day a Settlement Bank is open for business.

**Settlement Date:** A Business Day on which: (1) a Participant properly tenders to the Company an exercise notice on an option contract, resulting in the delivery of the Underlying and payment on the next Settlement Bank Business Day following the exercise; (2) an open futures contract expires; or (3) the Company automatically closes out and settles a Participant's Company Contracts that offset one another. A Company Contract that is an option and that has not been exercised on or before the last trading day and time will expire with no value.

**Swap:** A Company Contract that is a swap as defined in Section 1a(47) of the CEA and as further defined by CFTC Regulation 1.3, and shall include Company Contracts that are options as set forth in the Company Contract Specifications.

**Swap Data Repository or SDR:** As set forth in Section 1a(48) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 21 of the CEA and in accordance with Part 49 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Execution Facility or SEF:** As set forth in Section 1a(50) of the CEA and registered with the Commission pursuant to Section 5h of the CEA and in accordance with the provisions of Part 37 of CFTC Regulations.

**Swap Transaction and Pricing Data:** Any data required to be reported under Part 43 of CFTC Regulations.

**Trading Hours:** The hours during which Orders may be entered on the Company SEF or subject to the Rules, as set forth in Rule 5.6, and as may be revised from time to time, by the Company as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notices.

**Trading Privilege**: Any right granted by the Company to a Participant to transmit Orders for a Company Contract.

**Transaction:** Any purchase or sale of any Company Contract made on the Company or pursuant to the Rules.

**Transaction Data:** Orders, bids, offers and related information concerning Company Contracts executed subject to the Rules, together with all information and other content contained in, displayed on, generated by or derived from the Platform.

**UCC:** The Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of New York.

**Underlying:** The index, rate, risk, measure, instrument, differential, indicator, value, contingency, commodity, occurrence, or extent of an occurrence that shall determine the amount payable or deliverable under a Company Contract.

**Unique Swap Identifier or USI or Unique Transaction Identifier or UTI:** The unique identifier for a swap transaction, which shall be created, transmitted, and used for each swap executed on the Company SEF as provided in CFTC Regulation 45.5.

**User ID:** The unique identifier registered with the Company that the Company assigns to an Authorized User, and which is included on each Order to enable the Company to identify the Person entering such Orders, and, with respect to an Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer, the Customer.

**Website:** The Company home page and related pages on the Internet, or a website to which the Company home page has a link.

# Rule 1.2 Rules of Construction

For purposes of these Rules, the following rules of construction shall apply:

- 1. Words conveying a singular number include the plural number, where the context permits, and vice versa.
- References to any Regulatory Agency include any successor Regulatory Agency.
- 3. If, for any reason, a Rule is found or determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of law, the Commission or another governmental or quasi-governmental agency with supervisory authority, such Rule shall be considered severed from the Rules and all other Rules shall remain in full force and effect.
- 4. All references to time are to the local time in New York, New York unless expressly provided otherwise.
- 5. All terms defined in the UCC and not otherwise defined herein shall have the respective meanings accorded to them therein.

- 6. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and a non-disclosure agreement between the Company or an Affiliate of the Company and a Participant or Customer, these Rules shall govern.
- 7. In the event of a conflict between these Rules and the CEA or CFTC Regulations, the applicable provision of the CEA and/or CFTC Regulation shall govern.

# CHAPTER 2 Company Governance

# Rule 2.1 Ownership

The Company is a Delaware limited liability company. The management and operation of the Company is governed by the Operating Agreement and the Rules. Participant status does not confer any equity interest or voting right in the Company.

# Rule 2.2 Board

- A. The Board shall, subject to applicable provisions in the Operating Agreement:
  - 1. Be the governing body of the Company;
  - 2. Be constituted, and shall constitute its committees or subcommittees, to permit consideration of the views of market participants;
  - 3. Have charge and control of all property of the Company;
  - 4. Provide, acquire and maintain adequate Company offices and facilities;
  - 5. Fix, determine and levy all Participant or other fees when necessary;
  - 6. Determine the Company Contracts and the Company Contract Specifications;
  - 7. Adopt, amend or repeal any Rules, with the input of Officers and committees or subcommittees;
  - 8. Have the power to act in Emergencies as detailed in Rule 2.12; and
  - 9. Have the power to call for review, and to affirm, modify, suspend or overrule, any and all decisions and actions of the Officers, committees or subcommittees related to the day-to-day business operations of the Company.
- B. Any authority or discretion by the Rules vested in any Officer or delegated to any committee or subcommittee shall not be construed to deprive the Board of such authority or discretion and, in the event of a conflict, the determination of the matter by the Board shall prevail.
- C. A majority of the Directors serving on the Board, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of the Board. At all times when the Board is conducting business at a meeting of the Board, a

quorum of the Board must be present at such meeting, and the Board may act only by the decision of a majority of the Directors constituting a quorum of the Board by vote at a meeting, by unanimous written consent without a meeting, or as otherwise set forth in the Operating Agreement.

- D. The Board shall comprise the number of Directors set forth in the Operating Agreement, which shall include Public Directors and Market Participant Directors in at least the number or percentage required under the CEA or CFTC Regulations, but in any event, (i) no less than two Directors shall be Public Directors and (ii) no less than two Directors shall be Market Participant Directors. Each Director (including Public Directors and Market Participant Directors) shall be appointed in accordance with the Operating Agreement, and shall serve until his or her successor is duly appointed, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause.
- E. Each Director is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.
- F. To qualify as a Public Director, an individual must be found, by the Board and on the record, to have no Material Relationship, as defined below, with the Company. The Board must make such finding at the time the Public Director is elected and as often as necessary in light of all circumstances relevant to such Public Director, but in no case less than annually. A "Material Relationship" is one that reasonably could affect the independent judgment or decision-making of the Director. The Board need not consider previous service as a Director of the Company to constitute a Material Relationship. A Director shall be considered to have a Material Relationship with the Company if any of the following circumstances exist or have existed within the past year:
  - such Director is or was an Officer or an employee of the Company, or an officer or an employee of an Affiliate of the Company;
  - 2. such Director is or was a Participant; or
  - such Director is or was a director, an officer, or an employee of a Participant.
- G. If any of the immediate family of a Director, i.e., spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person

residing in the home of the Director or that of his or her immediate family have a Material Relationship as defined above, then that Material Relationship is deemed to apply to such Director.

- H. The Board shall have procedures, as may be adopted by the Board from time to time, to remove a Director where the conduct of such Director is likely to be prejudicial to the sound and prudent management of the Company.
- I. The Board shall review its performance and that of its individual Directors annually and shall consider periodically using external facilitators for such review.

# Rule 2.3 Officers

- A. The Board shall appoint a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Compliance Officer, Chief Risk Officer and such other officers of the Company as it may deem necessary or appropriate from time to time.
- B. The Chief Compliance Officer must:
  - have the background and skills appropriate for fulfilling the responsibilities of the position;
  - be an individual who would not be disqualified from registration under Section 8a(2) or 8a(3) of the CEA;
  - report to the Board or, in the event that the Board delegates its authority to the Chief Executive Officer, to the Chief Executive Officer; and
  - 4. fulfill his or her duties as required pursuant to CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, the preparation and submission of an annual compliance report as described in CFTC Regulation 39.10(c)(3), and assist the Regulatory Oversight Committee in its preparation of an annual report.
- C. Any Officer may also be a director, officer, partner or employee of the Company or of any of its Affiliates, subject to disclosure and resolution of conflicts of interest. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Chief Compliance Officer and the Chief Risk Officer must be two different individuals.
- D. The Officers shall have such powers and duties in the management of the Company as the Board may prescribe from time to time, subject to any limitations set forth in the Operating Agreement.

E. Each Officer is entitled to indemnification pursuant to the Operating Agreement with respect to matters relating to the Company.

# Rule 2.4 Eligibility and Fitness

- A. An individual may not serve as a Director or Officer, or serve on a committee or subcommittee established by the Board or hold a 10 percent or more ownership interest in the Company, if the individual:
  - within the prior three years has been found, by a final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC, or any Self-Regulatory Organization, to have committed a disciplinary offense;
  - within the prior three years has entered into a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - 3. is currently suspended from trading on a Designated Contract Market or a Swap Execution Facility, is suspended or expelled from membership in a Self-Regulatory Organization, is serving any sentence of probation, or owes any portion of a fine or penalty imposed pursuant to either:
    - a finding by final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, an administrative law judge, the CFTC or any Self-Regulatory
       Organization that such person committed a disciplinary offense; or
    - a settlement agreement in which any of the findings or, in the absence of such findings, any of the acts charged included a disciplinary offense;
  - is currently subject to an agreement with the CFTC or Self-Regulatory Organization not to apply for registration with the CFTC or for membership in the Self-Regulatory Organization;
  - is currently, or within the past three years has been, subject to a revocation or suspension of registration by the CFTC, or has been convicted within the past three years of any of the felonies listed in Section 8a(2)(D)(ii) through (iv) of the CEA;
  - 6. is currently subject to a denial, suspension or disqualification from serving on a disciplinary panel, arbitration panel or governing board of any self-

regulatory organization as that term is defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; or

 is subject to a statutory disqualification pursuant to Section 8a(2) of the CEA.

For purposes of this Rule 2.4A, the terms "disciplinary offense," "final decision" and "settlement agreement" have the meaning given those terms in CFTC Regulation 1.63(a).

- B. Any Director, Officer, member of a committee established by the Board and any individual nominated to serve in any such role, shall immediately notify the Chief Executive Officer if such individual is subject to one or more of the criteria in Rule 2.4A. Prior to nomination to the Board, each individual shall certify he or she is not disqualified pursuant to Rule 2.4A. Upon appointment, each Director, Officer, and member of a committee shall provide to the Company, where applicable, changes in registration information within 30 days and certification of compliance accordingly. The Company shall verify information supporting Board compliance with eligibility criteria.
- C. To serve as a Director, an individual must possess the ability to contribute to the effective oversight and management of the Company, taking into account the needs of the Company and such factors as the individual's experience, perspective, skills and knowledge of the industry in which the Company operates.
- D. A Director or Officer must meet any qualifications set forth from time to time in the Operating Agreement.
- E. An individual may not serve on any Disciplinary Panel, arbitration panel, or the Appeals Committee during any proceeding affecting or concerning such individual, to be determined in a reasonable manner by the Company's General Counsel.
- F. If the Company determines that an individual subject to this Rule 2.4 no longer meets the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A., the Company shall inform the CFTC of such determination. The Company shall provide to the CFTC, upon request, an individual's certification of compliance with the criteria set forth in Rule 2.4.A.

# Rule 2.5 LedgerPrime

- A. The Company's parent company has established LedgerPrime LLC, a whollyowned subsidiary of the Company's parent company that is registered with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator that may operate numerous funds, such as LedgerPrime Digital Asset Opportunities Master Fund, LP ("collectively, "LedgerPrime"), to make markets in Company products (collectively, the "LedgerPrime Contracts") cleared by the Company and to engage in hedging activities through various offsetting transactions. Position and counterparty limits, as well as parameters on LedgerPrime hedging, will be established by the Company.
- B. LedgerPrime does not receive any preferential pricing from the Company and does not have an inherent advantage over any other Participant with respect to latency or Order execution speed.
- C. LedgerPrime traders are subject to the same access criteria and must abide by the same rules as all other Participants.

#### Rule 2.6 Committees and Subcommittees

- A. The Board may create, appoint Directors to serve on, and delegate powers to, committees and subcommittees. There shall be a Regulatory Oversight Committee, a Risk Management Committee, a Participant Committee, a Nominating Committee, a Disciplinary Panel, and an Appeals Committee. The Board shall designate the chairperson of each such committee, except that the chairperson of the Board shall designate the chairperson of the Appeals Committee and the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall designate the chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- B. Each committee and subcommittee shall assist in the supervision, management and control of the affairs of the Company within its particular area of responsibility, subject to the Operating Agreement and the authority of the Board.
- C. Subject to the authority of the Board, each committee and subcommittee shall determine the manner and form in which its proceedings shall be conducted. A majority of the members serving on a committee or subcommittee, including at least one Public Director, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business of a committee or subcommittee. Each committee and subcommittee may act only

by the decision of a quorum, by vote at a meeting or by unanimous written consent without a meeting. The Board has the authority to overrule the decisions of any committee or subcommittee.

#### Rule 2.7 Regulatory Oversight Committee

- A. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of only Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Regulatory Oversight Committee.
- B. Each member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Regulatory Oversight Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall oversee the Company's regulatory program on behalf of the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Regulatory Oversight Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.
- D. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall appoint individuals to the Disciplinary Panel in accordance with these Rules, Applicable Law and the composition requirements of the Disciplinary Panel. The Committee shall appoint at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director, and who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Regulatory Oversight Committee shall prepare an annual report that assesses the Company's self-regulatory program for the Board and the CFTC. The annual report sets forth the regulatory program's expenses, describes its staffing and structure, catalogues disciplinary actions taken during the year, and reviews the performance of the Disciplinary Panel. Such report may be prepared in

conjunction with the Chief Compliance Officer's annual compliance report of the Company.

- F. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall have the authority to:
  - 1. monitor the regulatory program of the Company for sufficiency, effectiveness, and independence;
  - oversee all facets of the regulatory program, including trade practice and market surveillance; audits, examinations, and other regulatory responsibilities with respect to Participants (including ensuring compliance with financial integrity, financial reporting, sales practice, recordkeeping, and other requirements); and the conduct of investigations;
  - 3. review the size and allocation of the regulatory budget and resources; and the number, hiring, termination, and compensation of regulatory personnel;
  - 4. supervise the Chief Compliance Officer of the Company, who will report directly to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and to the Board or, if the Board delegates such authority, to the Chief Executive Officer;
  - 5. recommend changes that would ensure fair, vigorous, and effective regulation; and
  - 6. review all regulatory proposals prior to implementation and advise the Board as to whether and how such changes may impact regulation.

# Rule 2.8 Risk Management Committee

- A. The Risk Management Committee shall be a standing committee consisting of no fewer than one Public Director, one Market Participant Director, and one Company Officer. The Risk Management Committee also may allow the participation of other market participants.
- B. Each member of the Risk Management Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Risk Management Committee or as a Public

Director. A member of the Risk Management Committee may serve for multiple terms.

C. The Risk Management Committee shall oversee the Company's risk management program. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Risk Management Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Risk Management Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Risk Management Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

#### Rule 2.9 Participant Committee

- A. The Participant Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 35 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Participant Committee.
- B. Each member of the Participant Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Participant Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Participant Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Participant Committee shall determine the standards and requirements for initial and continuing membership or participation eligibility; review appeals of Company staff denials of Participant, Executing Participant and Liquidity Provider applications; and approve measures that would result in different categories or classes of Company membership. In reviewing staff denials, the Participant Committee shall not uphold any such Company staff denial if the relevant application satisfies the standards and requirements that the Participant Committee sets forth. The Participant Committee shall not permit the Company to, restrict access or impose burdens on access in a discriminatory manner, within each category or class of Participants or between similarly situated categories or classes of Participants.

#### Rule 2.10 Nominating Committee

- A. The Nominating Committee shall be a standing committee of the Board consisting of at least 51 percent Public Directors, as appointed from time to time. No less than two Public Directors shall serve on the Nominating Committee.
- B. Each member of the Nominating Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Nominating Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Nominating Committee may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Nominating Committee shall identify individuals qualified to serve on the Board, consistent with criteria approved by the Board, and with the composition requirements set forth in the Rules or Operating Agreement. The Nominating Committee shall administer a process for the nomination of individuals to the Board. The Board shall delegate sufficient authority, dedicate sufficient resources, and allow sufficient time for the Nominating Committee to fulfill its mandate. The Nominating Committee shall make such recommendations to the Board that will, in its judgment, best promote the interests of the Company. The Nominating Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may delegate to it from time to time.

# Rule 2.11 Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee

- A. The Disciplinary Panel shall be:
  - 1. a standing committee consisting of at least three members, including at least one person who would not be disqualified from serving as a Public Director who will serve as the chairperson, as appointed from time to time. At least one member of the Disciplinary Panel must be a Participant or an employee of a Participant. The Board may establish more than one Disciplinary Panel. The Regulatory Oversight Committee will appoint individuals for membership on the Disciplinary Panel. Each Disciplinary Panel shall include members with sufficient differing experience and Participant interests so as to ensure fairness and to prevent special treatment or preference for any Person.

- 2. responsible for conducting hearings, rendering decisions, and imposing sanctions with respect to any Disciplinary Action. The Disciplinary Panel shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in the Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- B. Each member of the Disciplinary Panel shall serve for a term of two calendar years from the date of his or her appointment, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Disciplinary Panel. A member of the Disciplinary Panel may serve for multiple terms.
- C. The Appeals Committee shall be:
  - a standing committee consisting of at least three members of the Board. The members of the Appeals Committee and its Chairperson shall be appointed by the Chairperson of the Board, provided that, at all times the Appeals Committee shall include at least one Public Director who shall serve as the Chairperson of the Appeals Committee.
  - 2. responsible for conducting hearings of appeals of decisions of the Disciplinary Panel, rendering decisions of such appeals, and imposing sanctions with respect to such appeals. The Appeals Committee shall also have such other powers and perform such other duties as set forth in these Rules and as the Board may determine from time to time.
- D. Each member of the Appeals Committee shall serve for a term of one calendar year from the date of his or her appointment or for the remainder of his or her term as a Public Director, as applicable, and until the due appointment of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier resignation or removal, with or without cause, as a member of the Appeals Committee or as a Public Director. A member of the Appeals Committee may serve for multiple terms.

# Rule 2.12 Emergency Rules

A. During an Emergency, the Company may implement temporary emergency procedures and rules pursuant to Rule 2.12D, subject to the applicable provisions of the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

- B. The Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee and the Chief Compliance Officer or his or her designee, acting in conjunction or, if it is not possible to act in conjunction, acting alone, are authorized to determine whether an Emergency exists and whether Emergency Rules or Emergency Actions are warranted. Emergency Rules may require or authorize the Company, the Board, any committee of the Board or any Officer to take Emergency Actions, including, but not limited to, the following actions:
  - 1. suspend or curtail trading in, or limit trading to liquidation, for any Company Contract;
  - 2. extend or shorten the last trading date for any Company Contract;
  - provide alternative settlement mechanisms for any Company Contract (including by altering the settlement terms or conditions or fixing the settlement price) or suspend the transfer of the Underlying;
  - 4. order the transfer or liquidation of open positions in any Company Contract; provided that if a Company Contract is fungible with a contract on another platform in addition to the Company, the liquidation or transfer of open interest in such Company Contract will be ordered only as directed, or agreed to, by CFTC staff or the CFTC;
  - 5. extend, shorten or change the Trading Hours or the expiration date of any Company Contract;
  - 6. require Participants to meet special margin requirements;
  - order the transfer of Company Contracts and the associated margin or alter any Company Contract's settlement terms or conditions;
  - 8. impose or modify position limits, price limits, and intraday market restrictions; or
  - 9. any other action, if so directed by the CFTC.
- C. Before taking an Emergency Action, the effects of such Emergency Action on markets underlying the Company Contract(s) affected by such Emergency Action, on markets that are linked or referenced to such Company Contracts and similar markets on other trading venues, or any potential conflicts of interest shall be considered and documented as required under Rule 2.12F.

- D. Before any Emergency Rule may be adopted and enforced, the Regulatory Oversight Committee shall approve the implementation of such Emergency Rule at a duly convened meeting. If the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, determines that Emergency Rules must be implemented with respect to an Emergency before a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee can reasonably be convened, then the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, shall have the authority, without Board or committee action, to implement any Emergency Rules with respect to such Emergency that he or she deems necessary or appropriate to respond to such Emergency. In such circumstances, the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, must convene a meeting of the Regulatory Oversight Committee to ratify the actions taken by the Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, as soon as practicable. Whenever the Company implements an Emergency Rule or takes an Emergency Action, a duly authorized representative of the Company, where possible, will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- E. The Company will use reasonable efforts to notify the CFTC and the Board prior to implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule. If such prior notification is not possible or practicable, the Company will notify the CFTC and the Board as soon as possible or reasonably practicable, but in any event no longer than 24 hours after implementing, modifying or terminating an Emergency Rule.
- F. Upon taking any Emergency Action, the Company will document the decisionmaking process related to such Emergency Action, including the process for minimizing conflicts of interest, the extent to which the Company considered the effect of its Emergency Action on the Underlying markets and on markets that are linked or referenced to the contract market and similar markets on other trading venues, and reasons for using emergency authority under this Rule 2.12. Such documentation will be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- G. The Chief Executive Officer, or his or her designee, or if the Chief Executive Officer or his or her designee is unavailable, the Chief Compliance Officer, or his or her designee, may determine that an Emergency has been reduced sufficiently to allow the Company to resume normal functioning, in which case any Emergency Actions responding to such Emergency will be terminated and a duly authorized representative of the Company will inform Participants through a Participant Notice.
- H. Participants must promptly notify the Company of any circumstance that may give rise to a declaration of an Emergency.

# Rule 2.13 Conflicts of Interest

- A. Named Party in Interest Conflict
  - No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in such body's deliberations or voting in any matter involving a named party in interest where such member:
    - a. is the named party in interest in the matter;
    - b. is an employer, employee or fellow employee of a named party in interest;
    - c. is associated with a named party in interest through a "broker association" as defined in CFTC Regulation 156.1;
    - has any other significant, ongoing business relationship with a named party in interest, excluding relationships limited to Company Contracts; or
    - e. has a family relationship (i.e., the member's spouse, parents, children, and siblings, in each case, whether by blood, marriage, or adoption, or any person residing in the home of the member or that of his or her immediate family) with a named party in interest.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any matter involving a named party in interest, each member of the deliberating body shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer whether such member has one of the relationships listed above with a named party in interest.

- The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13A. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
  - a. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
  - b. any other source of information that is held by and reasonably available to the Company.
- B. Financial Interest in a Significant Action Conflict
  - 1. No member of the Board, Oversight Panel or Disciplinary Panel shall participate in the body's deliberations or voting on any significant action if such member knowingly has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote based upon either Company or non-Company positions that could reasonably be expected to be affected by the action.
  - 2. Prior to consideration of any significant action, each member of the deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting shall disclose to the Chief Compliance Officer any information that may be relevant to a determination of whether such member has a direct and substantial financial interest in the result of the vote.
  - 3. The Chief Compliance Officer shall determine whether any member of the relevant deliberating body who does not choose to abstain from deliberations and voting is subject to a conflicts restriction under this Rule 2.13B. Such determination shall be based upon a review of the following information:
    - the most recent large trader reports and clearing records available to the Company;
    - b. gross positions held at the Company in the member's personal accounts or "controlled accounts," as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.3;

- c. gross positions held at the Company in proprietary accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(3), at the member's affiliated firm;
- d. gross positions held at the Company in accounts in which the member is a principal, as defined in CFTC Regulation 3.1(a);
- e. net positions held at the Company in "customer" accounts, as defined in CFTC Regulation 1.17(b)(2), at the member's affiliated firm;
- f. any other types of positions, whether maintained at the Company or elsewhere, held in the member's personal accounts or the proprietary accounts of the member's affiliated firm that the Chief Compliance Officer reasonably expects could be affected by the significant action;
- g. information provided by such member pursuant to clause (2) above; and
- any other information reasonably available to the Company, taking into consideration the exigency of the significant action being contemplated.
- 4. Any member who would otherwise be required to abstain from deliberations and voting pursuant to clause (1) above may participate in deliberations, but not in voting, if the deliberating body, after considering the factors specified below, determines that such participation would be consistent with the public interest; provided, however, that before reaching any such determination, the deliberating body will fully consider the information specified in clause (3) above which is the basis for such member's direct and substantial financial interest in the significant action that is being contemplated. In making its determination, the deliberating body shall consider:
  - a. whether such member's participation in the deliberations is necessary to achieve a quorum; and

- b. whether such member has unique or special expertise, knowledge or experience in the matter being considered.
- C. The minutes of any meeting to which the conflicts determination procedures set forth in this Rule apply shall reflect the following information:
  - 1. the names of all members who participated in such meeting;
  - the name of any member who voluntarily recused himself or herself or was required to abstain from deliberations or voting on a matter and the reason for the recusal or abstention, if stated;
  - 3. the information that was reviewed for each member of the relevant deliberating body; and
  - 4. any determination made in accordance with Rule 2.13A.3 or Rule 2.13B.4 above.

# Rule 2.14 Recordkeeping

- A. The Company shall keep, or cause to be kept, complete and accurate books and records of accounts and activities of the Company, including all books, records and other documentation required to be maintained pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- B. The Company shall retain all such books and records in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- C. The Company will provide information required to be maintained or provided pursuant to the CEA and CFTC Regulations to the Commission, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), the U.S. Department of Justice or any representative of a prudential regulator as authorized by the Commission, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.

# **Rule 2.15 Information-Sharing Agreements**

A. The Company may enter into information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures to coordinate surveillance with other markets on which financial instruments related to the Company Contracts trade. As part of any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures adopted pursuant to this Rule, the Company may:

- 1. provide market surveillance reports to other markets;
- 2. share information and documents concerning current and former Participants or Authorized Users with other markets;
- 3. share information and documents concerning ongoing and completed investigations with other markets; or
- 4. require its current or former Participants or Authorized Users to provide information and documents to the Company at the request of other markets with which the Company has an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures.
- B. The Company may enter into any information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures, including an information-sharing agreement or other arrangement or procedure similar to that described above in paragraph (A), with any Person or body (including but not limited to a Regulatory Agency or Swap Data Repository) if the Company considers such agreement, arrangement or procedures to be in furtherance of the Company's purpose or duties under these Rules or Applicable Law.
- C. The Company may provide information to a duly authorized foreign governmental authority, as directed by the CFTC, in accordance with an information-sharing agreement or other arrangements or procedures executed with such foreign governmental authority or the CFTC.

# Rule 2.16 Recordkeeping and Reporting Requirements

- A. In the event the Board rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, the Company shall maintain documentation detailing: (1) the recommendation or action of the Regulatory Oversight Committee, the Risk Management Committee or the Chief Compliance Officer, as the case may be; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Board for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Board decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.
- B. In the event that the Risk Management Committee rejects a recommendation or supersedes an action of any of its subcommittees, the Company shall maintain

documentation detailing (1) the recommendation or action of the subcommittee; (2) the rationale for such recommendation or action; (3) the rationale of the Risk Management Committee for rejecting such recommendation or superseding such action; and (4) the course of action that the Risk Management Committee decided to take contrary to such recommendation or action.

- C. In accordance with Rule 6.7, the Company shall report all Transactions of Swaps subject to reporting by the Company pursuant to applicable CFTC Regulations to a Swap Data Repository selected by the Company for such purpose within the time limits set forth in CFTC Regulations. Parties to a Transaction where reporting is required shall be responsible for any of their own reporting obligations. Participants shall include with any Order sufficient information to enable the Company to report all Required Swap Creation Data pursuant to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, including but not limited to the information prescribed under Rule 5.2B.10 (to the extent such information is not pre-populated by the Platform). Participants may provide certain data to the Company in the Participant Application and Agreement, such as whether the Participant is a U.S. person, swap dealer, major swap participant, or financial entity as defined in the Participant Application and Agreement. Participants must inform the Company immediately of any change in status that would affect data to be reported to a Swap Data Repository in accordance with Rule 6.7.
- D. The Company shall record and report to the CFTC all data required to be reported to the CFTC under Part 16 of CFTC Regulations, in the form and manner required by CFTC Regulations.
- E. The Company shall keep and maintain books and records identifying each Order submitted to the Company and each Transaction effected pursuant to these Rules, including the identification of the execution method with respect to each such Order and Transaction. These books and records shall be kept and maintained in accordance with the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- F. The Company shall submit to the CFTC within thirty days after each Board election a list of the Board's Directors, the Participant interests they represent, and how the composition of the Board meets the requirements of CFTC Regulation 1.64(b) and the Company's Rules and procedures.

# Rule 2.17 Public Information

- A. Accurate, complete and current copies of these Rules and Company Contract Specifications shall be published on the Website.
- B. The Company shall make public on a daily basis information on settlement prices, volume, open interest, and opening and closing ranges for actively traded Company Contracts.
- C. Except as provided herein, the Company shall publish on its Website a Participant Notice with respect to each addition to, modification of, or clarification of, the Rules, the Matching Engine, and any Company Contract Specification prior to the earlier of:
  - 1. the effective date thereof; and
  - 2. the filing of such change with the Commission.
- D. If confidential treatment is sought with respect to any information the Company submits to a Regulatory Agency, only the public version of such filing shall be disclosed pursuant to Rule 2.17C.
- E. Any Participant Notice shall be deemed to have been made to all Participants and any other such Person as may be required by sending such Participant Notice to the email address on file with the Company and by posting the Participant Notice on the Website.
- F. Any information published in accordance with this Rule 2.17 shall specify whether it applies to the Company DCM, and/or the Company DCO, and/or the Company SEF.

# **CHAPTER 3** Participants

# Rule 3.1 Jurisdiction, Applicability of Rules

- ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PARTICIPANT OR AN AUTHORIZED USER. Α. DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY INITIATING, EXECUTING, AND/OR CLEARING A TRANSACTION ON THE COMPANY OR SUBJECT TO THESE RULES. AND ANY PERSON FOR WHOSE BENEFIT SUCH A TRANSACTION HAS BEEN INITIATED OR EXECUTED, AND/OR CLEARED, INCLUDING CUSTOMERS, AND AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE AND, FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, AN EXECUTING PARTICIPANT AND A LIQUIDITY PROVIDER, AND ANY EMPLOYEE OR AGENT OF A PARTICIPANT, AND ANY OTHER PERSON ACCESSING THE PLATFORM: (i) AGREES TO BE BOUND BY AND COMPLY WITH THESE RULES. THE OBLIGATIONS AND APPLICABLE LAW, IN EACH CASE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE TO SUCH PERSON; (ii) EXPRESSLY CONSENTS AND SUBMITS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY WITH RESPECT TO ANY AND ALL MATTERS ARISING FROM, RELATED TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THE STATUS, ACTIONS OR OMISSIONS OF SUCH PERSON; AND (iii) AGREES TO ASSIST THE COMPANY IN COMPLYING WITH THE COMPANY'S LEGAL AND REGULATORY OBLIGATIONS. COOPERATE WITH THE COMPANY, THE CFTC AND ANY REGULATORY AGENCY WITH JURISDICTION OVER THE COMPANY IN ANY INQUIRY, INVESTIGATION, AUDIT, EXAMINATION OR PROCEEDING. ANY AMENDMENTS TO OR THE REPEAL OF A RULE, OR THE ADOPTION OF A NEW RULE, SHALL, UPON THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF SUCH AMENDMENT, REPEAL OR ADOPTION, AS APPLICABLE, BE BINDING ON ALL PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE COMPANY. REGARDLESS OF WHEN SUCH PERSON BECAME SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S JURISDICTION, AND ON ALL COMPANY CONTRACTS AS APPLICABLE.
- B. ALL COMPANY PARTICIPANTS ARE ALSO SUBJECT TO THE JURISDICTION
   OF THE CFTC REGARDLESS OF LOCATION, NATIONALITY, CITIZENSHIP,
   OR PLACE OF INCORPORATION.

# Rule 3.2 Participants – Applications, Agreements, Eligibility Criteria, Classifications and Privileges

The Company will provide access to the Platform (including but not limited to the central limit order book) and related services in an impartial, transparent, fair and non-discriminatory manner.

- A. Each Participant shall have the right to access electronically the Platform, provided that such Participant is eligible for and has applied and received Trading Privileges.
   In order to become a Participant, an applicant must:
  - complete and submit the Company Participant Application and Agreement, User Agreement, and application fee, as may be established by the Company from time to time;
  - not be subject to any economic or trade sanctions programs administered by OFAC or other relevant U.S. or non-U.S. authority, and must not be listed on OFAC's List of Specially-Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons, or if applicant is an entity, not include any such person among its beneficial owners;
  - 3. (for U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in the United States;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized, and in good standing, in Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - (for Singapore applicants:) if an applicant is a natural person, be a citizen of Singapore; and must not be listed as a designated individual or entity as to terrorism or targeted financial sanctions by the Money Authority of Singapore;
  - 6. (for non-U.S. applicants:) if an applicant is an entity, be validly organized and in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and
  - as applicable, be an Eligible Contract Participant in order to gain impartial access to the Company SEF and any SEF services, or to clear trades executed on a SEF through the Company DCO,;

- not be prohibited from using the services of the Company for any reason whatsoever;
- 9. have a good reputation and business integrity and maintain adequate financial resources and credit;
- 10. not have filed for bankruptcy and not be insolvent;
- 11. designate at least one Authorized User (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the Authorized User);
- 12. if an applicant is an entity, designate at least two Authorized Representatives (or in the case of a natural person Participant, such Person shall be deemed to be the sole Authorized Representative) who are responsible for supervising all activities of the Participant, its Authorized User(s) and its employees relating to Transactions, for making withdrawal requests and for providing any information the Company may request regarding such Participant; *provided*, that upon request the Company may permit an entity applicant to designate a single Authorized Representative in the Chief Compliance Officer's sole discretion; and
- 13. meet any other criteria and provide the Company with any other information the Company may request regarding the Participant.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. [Reserved]
- F. To be eligible to become an Executing Participant, an applicant must:
  - 1. satisfy the conditions in Rule 3.2A;
  - complete the Executing Participant representation of the Participant Application and Agreement;
  - 3. with respect to trading on the Company SEF, agree to confirm that each Customer trading through such SEF represents that it is an ECP; and
  - 4. [Reserved]

- 5. be registered as an introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, or be exempt from registration as such.
- G. Submission of a Participant Application and Agreement to the Company constitutes the applicant's agreement to be bound by the Rules and the published policies of the Company.
- H. No person affiliated, within the meaning of Section 5b(c)(2)(O) of the CEA, with a director of the Company or a Participant (for purposes of this Rule, an "affiliate") shall meet criteria for refusal to register a person under Section 8a(2) of the CEA; unless the Risk Management Committee finds that there are special circumstances warranting the waiver of such disqualification with respect to the affiliate.
  - 1. With respect to affiliates, the Board shall be entitled to rely on a representation from the relevant director or Participant that, to the best of such person's knowledge, none of its affiliates is subject to disqualification pursuant to the Company's fitness standards and that such person will notify the Company if at any time such director or Participant becomes aware that any such affiliate fails to meet the fitness standards.
  - Section 5b(c)(2)(O)(ii)(IV) of the CEA requires each DCO to establish Fitness Standards for persons with direct access to the settlement or clearing activities of the DCO ("Access Persons"). The only persons with such access are Participants.
- I. Applicants for Participant status of the Company may withdraw their applications at any time without prejudice or without losing their right to apply at a future time.
- J. Company staff may, in its sole discretion, approve, deny, or condition any Participant application as Company staff deems necessary or appropriate.
  - 1. In the event that Company staff decides to decline or condition an application for admission as a Participant, or to terminate a Person's status as Participant, Company staff shall notify such Person thereof in a written notice sent to the address provided by the Person in the Participant Application and Agreement or maintained in the Company's registry of Participants. The written notice will specify the basis for the Company's decision. Such Person may, within 28 Business Days, request in writing that the Participant Committee reconsider the determination.

- 2. Within 28 Business Days of receiving a request for reconsideration, the Participant Committee shall confirm, reverse or modify the denial, condition or terminate the Participant status of such Person, and shall promptly notify such Person accordingly in writing. The Participant Committee may, in its sole discretion, schedule a hearing (in person or by teleconference), request additional information from such Person or establish any other process that it believes is necessary or appropriate to consider the request for reconsideration.
- 3. The Participant Committee's decision is the final action of the Company and is not subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. Upon approval by the Company of an applicant's Participant Application and Agreement, the applicant will be deemed to be a Participant, and shall continue to comply with all applicable eligibility criteria in this Rule or as the Company may require, and shall have the following privileges, which the Company may revoke, amend, or expand in accordance with, or by amending, these Rules:
  - 1. Trading Privileges;
  - 2. To intermediate the execution of Customer Transactions on the Company SEF, if approved as an Executing Participant; and
  - 3. [Reserved]
  - 4. To distribute Company data to its Customers pursuant to any data distribution agreement with the Company.
- L. The Company will apply Participant access criteria in a fair and non-discriminatory manner that is not anti-competitive.

# Rule 3.3 Participant Obligations

A. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof, must comply with these Rules, applicable provisions of the CEA and relevant CFTC Regulations. Each Participant and any Authorized User(s) thereof also must cooperate promptly and fully with the Company, its agents, and the CFTC in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination, or proceeding. Such cooperation shall include providing the Company with access to information on the activities of such Participant and/or its Authorized User(s) in any referenced market that provides the underlying prices for any Company market. If any Participant or Authorized User thereof fails to satisfy any Obligation, the Company may revoke or suspend the Participant's privileges in full or in part. Each Participant also may be subject to civil or criminal prosecution.

- B. Each Participant consents to allow the Company to provide all information the Company has about the Participant, including the Participant's and Customers' trading activity, to the CFTC or any other Regulatory Agency, law enforcement authority, or judicial tribunal, including (as may be required by information-sharing agreements or other arrangements or procedures or other contractual, regulatory, or legal provisions) foreign regulatory or self-regulatory bodies, law enforcement authorities, or judicial tribunals without notice to the Participant.
- C. Each Participant consents to the Company providing information related to Know Your Customer or Anti-Money Laundering to Settlement Banks or potential Settlement Banks.
- D. Each Participant must establish and maintain cyber security policies and procedures to protect each such Participant's systems, including, but not limited to, any API.
- E. Each Participant must represent to the Company that each such Participant has established and maintains an account to hold Underlying and will adhere to the Company's collateral transfer procedures. Each Participant agrees to provide and accept collateral when required to do so by the Company.
- F. Each Participant and Customer, upon a request of the Company or any Regulatory Agency, must promptly respond to any requests for information, including by providing any necessary information for the Company to perform any of the functions described in the CEA.
- G. Participant Recordkeeping:
  - 1. Swaps. With respect to each Company Contract that is a Swap, each Participant and Customer must prepare, maintain, keep current and retain those books and records for the life of each Swap, including records of the instrument used as a reference price, underlying commodities and related derivatives market for five years following the termination of such Swap, and any other books and records required by these Rules, the CEA and

the CFTC's Regulations for the time period required by these Rules, the CEA and the CFTC's Regulations.

- 2. [Reserved]
- 3. The books and records required to be kept under subparagraph 1 above shall be readily accessible for inspection and promptly provided to the Company, its designated Self-Regulatory Organization, the CFTC, the SEC or the U.S. Department of Justice, upon request, in each case in the form and manner required under these Rules, and/or the CEA and CFTC Regulations.
- H. Each Participant must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has had trading or clearing privileges suspended, access to, or membership or clearing membership in any Regulatory Agency denied;
  - 2. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 3. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - 4. that the Participant, any of the Participant's officers or any of the Participant's Authorized Users has been subject to, or associated with a

firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;

- 5. of any other material change in any information contained in the Participant's application, including any failure to continue to meet the requirements to be an ECP with respect to trading activity on the Company SEF, or any change in status as a swap dealer, major swap participant or financial entity;
- of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due;
- 7. of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the Participant's ability to continue to comply with applicable participation requirements; or
- 8. as an Executing Participant, of becoming subject to early warning reporting under CFTC Regulation 1.12.
- I. Each Participant must diligently supervise all activities of the Participant's employees and/or agents, including all Authorized Users and Authorized Representatives, relating to Orders, Transactions and communications with the Company. Any violation of these Rules by any employee, Authorized Representative or Authorized User of a Participant may constitute a violation of the Rules by such Participant.
- J. Each Participant must inform the Company of: (i) its LEI, if applicable, (ii) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; (iii) any changes to the regulatory registration information of the Participant's Authorized Users within two Settlement Bank Business Days of such change; and (iv) other information provided in the Participant Application and Agreement within five days after any such change.
- K. [Reserved]
- L. An Executing Participant must also:

- 1. Adhere to CFTC Regulations concerning applicable financial resources and financial reporting requirements, including, but not limited to, the requirements under CFTC Regulations 1.10 and 1.17, as applicable.
- 2. Provide a Customer ID for every Order submitted to the Company.
- 3. Use due diligence in receiving and handling Orders from Customers, submitting such Orders on the Platform on behalf of such Customers, responding to inquiries from Customers about their Orders and reporting back to Customers the execution of such Orders.
- 4. Maintain policies and procedures acceptable to the Company that:
  - a. identify each Authorized User whom the Executing Participant has authorized to transmit Customer Orders by a unique User ID as provided pursuant to Rule 5.1, which User ID shall be submitted to the Company with each Order submitted by such Authorized User;
  - permit access only to Authorized Users with permission to enter
     Customer Orders on behalf of the Executing Participant;
  - c. require each Customer who is not an individual, with respect to Swaps, to have and maintain a Legal Entity Identifier deemed acceptable under CFTC Regulations, which shall be provided to the Company with each order message submitted by such Person, as applicable; and
  - d. require the Customer to maintain and provide, upon request, to the Executing Participant or the Company information identifying any individual who has entered Orders on behalf of such Customer's account, including, but not limited to, the individual's name, taxpayer or other identification number, affiliation to the Customer, address and contact information.

#### Rule 3.4 [Reserved]

Rule 3.5 [Reserved]

# Rule 3.6 Dues, Fees and Expenses Payable by Participants

- A. Participants are not required to pay dues.
- B. Participants may be charged fees in connection with Trading Privileges in such amounts as may be revised from time to time. Fees and any revisions to such fees will be provided on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- C. Participants may be charged fees for settlement of Company Contracts at expiration in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- D. The Company or a Settlement Bank may also deduct from a Collateral Account fees or expenses incurred in connection with a Participant's trading or account activity, such as fees for wire transfers or check processing via electronic check, or storage or other fees or expenses related to Trading Privileges. All such fees shall be charged in an amount to be reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.
- E. If the Company determines in the future to impose dues or additional fees, the Company shall notify the Participant of any dues or additional fees that will be imposed at least 10 days before they take effect.

# **Rule 3.7 Recording of Communications**

The Company may record conversations and retain copies of electronic communications between Company Officials, on one hand, and Participants, their Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other agents, on the other hand. Any such recordings may be retained by the Company in such manner and for such periods of time as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate. The Company shall retain such records for the retention periods necessary to comply with CFTC Regulation 1.35 or such longer period as the Company deems appropriate.

# **Rule 3.8 Independent Software Vendors**

A. A person seeking to act as an Independent Software Vendor must satisfy the Company's technological integrity requirements, complete the necessary ISV application and access documentation, agree to abide by these Rules and Applicable Law, consent to the jurisdiction of the Company, and agree to not adversely affect the Company's ability to comply with Applicable Law. Access to the Company by an ISV shall be provided pursuant to criteria that are impartial, transparent and applied in a fair and non-discriminatory manner. Persons seeking access to the Company through an ISV must themselves be Participants to have such access. ISVs shall be subject to fees as reflected from time to time on the Website and in Participant Notices.

- B. Each ISV must immediately notify the Company in writing upon becoming aware:
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to any felony in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable;
  - 2. that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been convicted of, plead guilty or no contest to, or entered a plea agreement to a misdemeanor in any domestic, foreign or military court, or with the CFTC, as applicable, which involves:
    - embezzlement, theft, extortion, fraud, fraudulent conversion, forgery, counterfeiting, false pretenses, bribery, gambling, racketeering, or misappropriation of funds, securities or properties; or
    - b. any Transaction in or advice concerning swaps, futures, options on futures or securities;
  - that the ISV or any of the ISV's officers has been subject to, or associated with a firm that was subject to, regulatory proceedings before any Regulatory Agency;
  - 4. of any other material change in any information contained in the ISV's application;
  - of becoming the subject of a bankruptcy petition, receivership proceeding, or the equivalent, or being unable to meet any financial obligation as it becomes due; and
  - of information that concerns any financial or business developments that may materially affect the ISV's ability to continue to comply with applicable Company requirements.

Each ISV must inform the Company of: (i) any change to its email address within 24 hours after such change; and (ii) other information provided in its application for ISV status within five days after any such change.

# Rule 3.9 Participant Accounts

- A. The Company shall establish and maintain a Participant Account for each Participant and the Company undertakes to treat the Participant for whom such Participant Account is maintained as entitled to exercise the rights that comprise each financial asset which is credited to such Participant Account. However, the Company shall have complete and absolute discretion as to whether any particular financial asset is accepted by it for credit to any Participant Account.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. With respect to any Digital Currency, including, but not limited to, Bitcoin and Ether, which is or may be credited to any Participant Account, the following terms and conditions shall apply:
  - 1. For purposes of creating a "security entitlement" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(17) of the UCC, the Company and the Participant agree that: (1) the Digital Currency and any Digital Currency wallet maintained by the Company shall be treated as a "financial asset" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC; and (2) each Participant shall be treated as an "entitlement holder" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(7) of the UCC.
  - 2. Each Participant acknowledges that the Company is a "securities intermediary" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(14) of the UCC.
  - 3. Any Digital Currency which a Participant desires be credited to such Participant's Participant Account shall be transferred to a Digital Currency wallet designated by the Company and upon such transfer the Company shall indicate by book entry that such Digital Currency has been credited to such Participant Account.
- D. [Reserved]
- E. The Company shall have only such duties and obligations with respect to each Participant Account as are set forth in Article 8 of the UCC or otherwise mandated

by Applicable Law. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company is not a fiduciary for any Participant.

# Rule 3.10 Withdrawal of Participant

- A. To withdraw from the Company, a Participant must notify the Company of its withdrawal. Such withdrawal shall be accepted immediately upon receipt of such notice by the Company and shall be effective upon such Participant's fulfillment of its obligations under paragraph (C) below, or at such other time as the Company may determine in its reasonable discretion is desirable for the efficient operation of the Company.
- B. When the Company accepts the withdrawal of a Participant, all rights and privileges of such Participant terminate (including, without limitation, the Trading Privileges) except as set forth in paragraph (C) below. The accepted withdrawal of a Participant shall not affect the rights of the Company under these Rules or relieve the former Participant of such Participant's obligations under the Company Rules before such withdrawal. Notwithstanding the accepted withdrawal of a Participant, the withdrawn Participant remains subject to the Company Rules, the Obligations and the jurisdiction of the Company for acts done and omissions made while a Participant, must comply with paragraphs (C) and (D) below, must cooperate in any Disciplinary Action under Chapter 9 as if the withdrawn Participant were still a Participant, and must comply with requests for information from the Company regarding activities and obligations while a Participant for at least five years following its withdrawal.
- C. A Participant that has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be subject to the following requirements, obligations and provisions:
  - it must use all reasonable endeavors to close out or transfer all open positions in its Participant Account within 30 days after the Participant has delivered a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A) (the "wind-down period");
  - after delivering a withdrawal notice pursuant to paragraph (A), it shall only be entitled to submit transactions for clearing which it can demonstrate have the overall effect of reducing open positions;

- [if it has any open positions with the Company after the wind-down period, the Participant shall be subject to the Company exercising rights under Rule 7.2G to liquidate or transfer the open positions of the Participant.]
- D. Any withdrawal notice delivered by a Participant pursuant to paragraph (A) above shall be irrevocable by the Participant and membership may only be reinstated pursuant to a new application for membership following the close-out or transfer of all open Company Contracts in its Participant Account.

# CHAPTER 4 Liquidity Providers

#### Rule 4.1 Application and Agreement

- A. Only Participants in good standing may become Liquidity Providers on the Company.
- B. To be considered for Liquidity Provider status, a Participant shall complete and execute a Liquidity Provider Agreement.
- C. The designation of any Liquidity Provider may be suspended, terminated or restricted by the Company at any time and for any reason.

# Rule 4.2 Appointment

- A. The Company may appoint one or more Liquidity Providers for certain Company Contracts.
- B. In making such appointments, the Company shall consider:
  - 1. the financial resources available to the applicant;
  - 2. the applicant's trading activity in relevant swaps, futures, options on futures or related cash markets; and
  - 3. the applicant's business reputation and experience in market making in options and other derivative products.
- C. The Company, in its sole discretion, may appoint a Participant as a Liquidity Provider for certain Series and may appoint multiple Liquidity Providers for certain Series.
- D. No appointment of a Liquidity Provider shall be made without the Liquidity Provider's consent to such appointment.
- E. The Company shall periodically conduct an evaluation of all Liquidity Providers to determine whether they have fulfilled performance standards relating to, among other things, quality of the markets; trading activity; competitive market making; observance of ethical standards; business reputation; and administrative and financial soundness. If the Liquidity Provider fails to meet minimum performance standards, the Company may, among other actions, suspend, terminate or restrict the Liquidity Provider's appointment.

# Rule 4.3 Benefits

Liquidity Providers may receive reduced trading fees or other incentives in accordance with any Liquidity Provider program in place at the Company for fulfilling the Obligations of a Liquidity Provider as disclosed in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement.

# Rule 4.4 Obligations

Transactions of Liquidity Providers should constitute a course of dealing reasonably calculated to contribute to the maintenance of a fair and orderly market, and Liquidity Providers shall not enter Orders or enter into Transactions that are inconsistent with such a course of dealing. Ordinarily, Liquidity Providers shall be obligated to do the following:

- A. comply with all other terms of the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement; and
- B. make good-faith efforts to enter on the Platform current binding bid and offer quotes, with a bid/offer spread as specified in the applicable Liquidity Provider Agreement, as necessary to ensure liquidity.

# CHAPTER 5 Method for Trading Company Contracts

#### Rule 5.1 User IDs

- A. Each Authorized User must have a unique User ID and a CSP.
- B. Each Order entered must contain a User ID that identifies the Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- C. Each Order entered by an Executing Participant on behalf of a Customer must contain: (1) such Customer's User ID or Customer ID; and (2) the User ID of the Executing Participant's Authorized User that entered the Order.
- D. For Transactions in Swaps, (1) the Reporting Counterparty shall be established pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.8, as may be amended from time to time; and (2) if each Participant has equal reporting status under CFTC Regulation 45.8, the Company shall designate the seller of a Swap as the Participant that is the Reporting Counterparty.
- E. No Person may use a User ID to place any Order except as permitted by these Rules, nor may any Person knowingly permit or assist with the unauthorized use of a User ID. Each Participant and Authorized User shall ensure that no User ID is used by any Person not authorized by these Rules. Each Participant shall establish and maintain policies and procedures to ensure the proper use and protection of User IDs. An Authorized User is prohibited from using another Person's User ID, unless the Authorized User is entering the Order of a Customer in accordance with the Rules.
- F. With respect to Customers of Executing Participants, each such Customer must provide the User ID of any of its Authorized Users to an Executing Participant to allow the Executing Participant to enter Orders on behalf of such Customer.
- G. Each Participant shall be solely responsible for controlling and monitoring the use of all User IDs and CSPs issued to its Authorized Users.
- H. Each Participant shall notify the Company of the need to terminate any User IDs or the status of any of its Authorized Users.
- I. Each Participant shall keep confidential and secure all User IDs, except as permitted pursuant to these Rules, as well as all CSPs and any account numbers

and passwords related to the Platform and shall notify the Company promptly upon becoming aware of:

- any unauthorized disclosure or use of any User ID or CSP and of any other compromise to a User ID or CSP that would reasonably cause the Company to deactivate the User ID or CSP;
- 2. any loss of any User ID or CSP; and
- any unauthorized access to the Company by any Person using a User ID and/or CSP assigned to such Participant.
- J. Each trading system that automates the generation and routing of Orders to the Company must have a User ID.

# Rule 5.2 Order Entry and Audit Trail

- A. Each Participant and Authorized User shall enter Orders on the Platform, and the Company shall maintain an electronic record of these entries. Each Participant shall be responsible for any and all Orders entered using User IDs assigned to the Participant or its Authorized User by the Company. Trading on the Company central limit order book is anonymous.
- B. Each Participant's Authorized User entering Orders on the Platform must input for each Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - 1. the Authorized User's User ID;
  - for an Authorized User of an Executing Participant entering an order on behalf of a Customer, the User ID of the Authorized User and the Customer ID, where applicable, for whom such Authorized User enters an Order;
  - 3. the Series;
  - 4. Order type;
  - 5. Customer Type Indicator Code;
  - 6. buy or sell, and for options, put, call and strike;
  - 7. price;
  - 8. quantity;

- 9. such additional information as may be prescribed from time to time by the Company; and
- 10. for each Order to buy or sell a Swap, the Authorized User shall include with each such Order the following information (to the extent that such information is not provided at account creation or by the Platform):
  - the Legal Entity Identifier of the Participant on whose behalf the Order is placed;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a swap dealer, as defined in Section 1a(49) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant [or Authorized User] is a major swap participant, as defined in Section 1a(33) of the CEA and CFTC Regulations, with respect to the Swap for which the Order is submitted;
  - a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a financial entity, as defined in Section 2(h)(7)(C) of the CEA;
  - e. a yes/no indication of whether the Participant is a U.S. person, as defined in the CFTC's July 26, 2013 Cross-Border Guidance, as may be amended from time to time; and
  - f. if the Swap will be allocated: (i) an indication that the Swap will be allocated; (ii) the LEI of the agent; (iii) an indication of whether the Swap is a post-allocation swap; and (iv) if the Swap is a post-allocation swap, the unique swap identifier of the original transaction between the reporting counterparty and the agent.
- C. In the event that an Executing Participant or Authorized User of an Executing Participant receives an Order from a Customer that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform, the Executing Participant or Authorized User of the Executing Participant must prepare a written Order ticket and include the account designation, date, an electronic timestamp reflecting the time of receipt and other information required pursuant to section (B) above. The Executing Participant must enter the Order on the Platform when the Order becomes executable.

- D. Audit Trail Requirements
  - 1. Participants that provide connectivity to the Company are responsible for maintaining, or causing to be maintained, an Order routing or front-end audit trail for all electronic Orders, including Order entry, modification, cancellation and responses to such messages, entered on the Platform through any gateway to the Platform. The audit trail must contain all Order receipt, Order entry, Order modification, and response or receipt times to the highest level of precision achievable by the operating system, in accordance with CFTC requirements for electronic Orders and no more than one second for non-electronic Orders. The times captured must not be able to be modified by the Person entering the Order.
  - 2. Participants, including Authorized Users and any Person having Trading Privileges, must maintain audit trail information as required by the CEA and CFTC Regulations, including, but not limited to, CFTC Regulations 1.31 and 1.35 if applicable, and must be able to produce this data in a standard format upon request from the Regulatory Oversight Committee, Compliance Department or other relevant department of the Company.
  - Executing Participants must maintain a complete record of all of Customer Orders to trade Company Contracts received by the Executing Participant, and any other Transaction records, communications or data received by the Executing Participant.
  - 4. The audit trail must capture required fields, which include but are not limited to the following: all fields relating to Order entry, including the ID of a Company Contract, quantity, Order type, buy/sell indicator, User ID(s), Customer Type Indicator Code, timestamps, and, where applicable, stop/trigger price, type of action and action status code, and applicable information contained in paragraph (B) of this Rule 5.2.
  - 5. For Orders that are executed, the audit trail must record the execution time of the Company Contract and all fill information.
  - The Compliance Department staff shall require, at least on an annual basis, its Participants to verify compliance with these audit trail and recordkeeping requirements. Participants also may be subject to periodic audit

trail spot checks, depending upon any indicators that any Participant is failing to adhere to Company Rules pertaining to audit trail requirements, Participant obligations or any other failures to provide information to the Company upon request. The findings of such Company reviews will be documented and maintained as part of the books and records of the Company. The reviews shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. review of random samples of audit trail data;
- b. review of the process by which identifications are assigned to records and users and how the records are maintained; and
- c. review of account numbers and customer indicators in trade records to test for accuracy and improper use.
- E. CTI Codes. Each Participant must identify each Transaction on the record of transactions submitted to the Company with the correct CTI Code. The CTI Codes are as follows:

CTI 1: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant for its proprietary account, for an account controlled by a Participant, or for an account in which the Participant has an ownership or financial interest.

CTI 2: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for a clearing member's house account.

CTI 3: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Orders entered by a Participant or Authorized User for another Participant or an account controlled by such other Participant.

CTI 4: Electronic Trading and Privately Negotiated – Applies to Transactions initiated and executed by a Participant trading for any other type of Customer.

F. A Company Contract will not be void or voidable due to: (1) a violation by the Company of the provisions of section 5h of the CEA or Part 37 of CFTC Regulations; (2) any CFTC proceeding to alter or supplement a rule, term or condition under section 8a(7) of the CEA or to declare an emergency under section 8a(9) of the CEA; or (3) any other proceeding the effect of which is to: (i) alter or supplement a specific term or condition or trading rule or procedures, or (ii) require the Company to adopt a specific term or condition, trading rule or procedure, or to take or refrain from taking a specific action.

# Rule 5.3 Order Type

- A. The following types of Orders may be entered on the Platform with respect to any Company Contract.
  - Limit Order. An Order to buy or sell a Company Contract at a specified price or better. A Limit Order must be entered on the Platform with a defined limit price. A Limit Order will be executed when it is entered, to the extent that there are resting contra-Orders, with any balance of such Limit Order to remain as a resting Order until such Limit Order is executed or cancelled. Unless cancelled by the Participant or upon a market close, an exchange restart, or other disruption to normal operating conditions, all Limit Orders shall be normally cancelled by the Company 30 days after being placed.
  - 2. <u>Negotiated Trade Order</u>. An Order to cross a pre-negotiated trade available only for Permitted Transactions on the Company SEF. A Negotiated Trade Order must be entered on the Platform with the Order size, limit price, buy or sell indication, and committed counterparty. The entire balance of the Negotiated Trade Order shall be executed against the committed counterparty's side of the Negotiated Trade Order via the trade matching system. The agreed-upon terms of any Negotiated Trade Order must be submitted to the Platform via the Company Telecommunication Systems by one Participant within five minutes of the conclusion of any prenegotiation. The counterparty to the transaction must then approve the terms via the Company Telecommunication Systems before the Negotiated Trade Order is executed via the trade matching system.
  - 3. <u>Quote</u>. A Limit Order as defined in this Rule 5.3A that is entered on the Platform by a Liquidity Provider.
  - 4. <u>Stop Limit Order</u>. Once a stop price specified by the Participant is met or exceeded, a Limit Order is submitted automatically. The stop price is the price of an executed Limit Order that will activate the subsequent automatic submission of the Participant's Limit Order without further

instruction. The price for the Limit Order must be specified by the Participant at the time the Stop Limit Order is submitted. Prior to the triggering of the stop price, a Stop Limit Order will remain open until being cancelled by the Participant. Once the stop price is triggered, the resulting Limit Order is treated as a normal Limit Order.

- B. The Company's central limit order book matches orders in an open and competitive manner on the basis of a price and time priority algorithm.
- C. The Company does not accept indications of interest or indicative quotes.
- D. Other types of Orders as may be approved by the Company from time to time as certified with the CFTC in accordance with Part 40 of CFTC Regulations and disclosed in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

# **Rule 5.4 Trading Contracts on Behalf of Customers**

- A. Individuals or entities that have not been approved and authorized as Participants of the Company may trade Company Contracts only as Customers of an Executing Participant, and all Customer Orders must be transmitted to the Company by each Customer's Executing Participant. Each Executing Participant shall maintain a secure connection to the Company and comply with all technical and other requirements established by the Company for this purpose.
- B. Prior to entering into any Transaction on behalf of a Customer, the Executing Participant must receive express written authorization from such Customer. Upon submission of a Customer Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Executing Participant's Customer's applicable Collateral Account to ensure that the Executing Participant's Customer can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Executing Participant's Customer's Customer's Customer's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds for the Order, the Company will not accept the Customer's Order.

# **Rule 5.5 Execution Methods**

- A. Swap Execution Facility:
  - 1. The Company facilitates the execution of Orders through a central limit order book on the Platform, as set forth in Rule 5.3.
  - 2. Negotiated Trade Orders are facilitated and executed via the Platform's trade matching system.

- The Company SEF does not facilitate the execution of Block Trades or EFPs.
- B. [Reserved]
- C. A written record of all of the terms of each Transaction entered into on the Company or pursuant to the Rules will be available immediately upon execution through the Participant Portal. Such record shall legally supersede any previous agreement and serve as a confirmation of each such Transaction. The Company will send confirmation messages to Participants upon execution of a Transaction via the API and/or Portal, if such Participants are online at the time. However, please note that if any applicable Participant is not online at the time of execution, such Participant will see the confirmation(s) when it next logs on to the Platform.
- D. Except with respect to transfer trades, the product type, size, execution time and execution method for each Transaction will be made available on the Platform to all Participants immediately after execution of the relevant Transaction.

# Rule 5.6 Trading Hours

A. The Trading Hours of the Company are 24 hours a day, seven days a week, 365 days per year.<sup>1</sup> The Trading Hours applicable to any given type of Company Contract will be as specified in Chapter 12 of these Rules with any modifications posted on the Website and sent by Participant Notice.

# Rule 5.7 [Reserved]

Rule 5.8 [Reserved]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Or, 366 days per year for leap years.

# CHAPTER 6 Clearing and Delivery

#### Rule 6.1 Clearance and Substitution

- A. Upon submission of an Order, the Company will conduct a review of the Participant's Collateral Account to ensure that the Participant can fully collateralize the Order prior to entering into any Transaction. If the Participant's Collateral Account does not have the necessary funds and/or collateral for the Order, the Company will not accept the Order.
- B. Upon the successful matching of Orders, the Company's SEF shall immediately submit the Company Contract to the Company's DCO for clearing in accordance with the Company DCO's Rulebook.
- C. [Reserved]
- D. [Reserved]
- E. If a Company Contract is rejected for clearing by the Company's Derivatives Clearing Organization for any reason, such Company Contract is void ab initio.
- Rule 6.2 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.3 [Reserved]
- Rule 6.4 [Reserved]

# **Rule 6.5 Deliveries**

A Participant that is required to make or accept delivery under a Company Contract agrees that it is required to provide full collateralization prior to entering any such Transaction or exercising any Company Contract so as to allow the Company to complete all necessary delivery requirements as set forth in the Rules. Deliveries will occur on the Company's books and records unless otherwise specified in the Company Contract Specifications. Any failure to deposit funds or collateral in accordance with **Error! Reference source not found.** or withdraw funds or collateral in accordance with **Error! Reference source not found.** may be deemed a default of an Obligation and an act detrimental to the interest or welfare of the Company.

# Rule 6.6 [Reserved]

#### Rule 6.7 Swap Data Reporting

- Α. The Company shall report Regulatory Swap Data for Swaps to a single Swap Data Repository for purposes of complying with the CEA and applicable CFTC Regulations governing the regulatory reporting of swaps. The Company shall report all data fields as required by Appendix A to Part 43 of CFTC Regulations and Appendix 1 to Part 45 of CFTC Regulations, as applicable, including, but not limited to, Swap counterparties, Company Contract type, option method, option premium, LEIs, User IDs, buyer, seller, USIs, unique product identifiers, underlying asset description, the Swap price or yield, quantity, maturity or expiration date, the size, settlement method, execution timestamp, timestamp of submission to the SDR, the CTI Code, Participant Accounts, and whether a Participant is a swap dealer, major swap participant or a financial entity. The Company shall identify each counterparty to any Transaction in all recordkeeping and all Regulatory Swap Data reporting using a single LEI as prescribed under CFTC Regulation 45.6. As soon as technologically practicable after execution, the Company also shall transmit to both Swap counterparties and the Company DCO, the USI for the Swap created pursuant to CFTC Regulation 45.5 and the identity of the SDR. For Swaps involving allocation, the Company will transmit the USI to the Reporting Counterparty and the agent as required by CFTC Regulation 45.5(d)(1).
- B. The Company shall from time to time designate a Swap Data Repository in respect of one or more Swaps and shall notify Participants of such designation.
- C. Participants that become aware of an error or omission in Regulatory Swap Data for a Transaction shall promptly submit corrected data to the Company. Participant shall not submit or agree to submit a cancellation or correction in order to gain or extend a delay in public dissemination of accurate Swap Transaction and Pricing Data or to otherwise evade the reporting requirements of Part 43 of CFTC Regulations. The Company will report any errors or omissions in Regulatory Swap Data to the same SDR to which it originally submitted the Data, as soon as technologically practicable after discovery of any such error or omission.
- D. The Company sends the Regulatory Swap Data as set forth in Rule 6.7A to the Swap Data Repository as soon as technologically practicable after a trade has been executed on the Platform, or pursuant to the Company Rules. Following the transmittal of the Data to the Swap Data Repository, the Company will make

available the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data to all Participants accessing the Platform. However, due to transmission and posting timing of the Swap Data Repository, Participants should be aware that the Swap Transaction and Pricing Data may be available on the Company Platform prior to being publicly disseminated by the Swap Data Repository.

#### CHAPTER 7 Margin

# Rule 7.1 Full Collateralization of Company Contracts Required

Each Participant, or in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer for which it is acting, shall deposit and maintain with Company funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying required to fully collateralize Orders pursuant to Company Contract Specifications, including payment of premiums, payment in exchange for delivery or to fulfill delivery obligations, as applicable, prior to submission of such Orders to the Company. Rule 7.2 of the Company's DCO rulebook sets forth requirements with respect to the sufficiency of collateral. If an Order is a Stop Limit Order, the full collateralization requirement will be measured from the point where the stop price is triggered. If a Company Contract is an option, a Participant shall not be permitted to exercise such option if the Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) has not already deposited and maintains sufficient collateral to fully collateralize the Underlying or funds necessary to complete delivery or payment of the option, as applicable. Collateral transfers made by a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) to the Company or by the Company to a Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, a Customer) are irrevocable and unconditional when effected. A Participant (or, in the case of an Executing Participant, the Customer) shall, at all times, maintain with the Company sufficient funds or the applicable amount of the Underlying necessary to fully collateralize each open position in a Company Contract.

Rule 7.2 [Reserved]

Rule 7.3 [Reserved]

Rule 7.4 [Reserved]

# CHAPTER 8 Business Conduct and Trading Practices

#### Rule 8.1 Scope

This Chapter 8 applies to all Transactions except as may be provided herein. Participants and, where applicable, Authorized Users, shall adhere to and comply fully with this Chapter 8.

#### Rule 8.2 Procedures

- A. With respect to trading on the Platform, the Company may adopt procedures relating to Transactions and trading on the Platform, including, without limitation, procedures to:
  - 1. determine the daily settlement price of a Company Contract;
  - disseminate the prices of bids and offers on, and trades in, Company Contracts;
  - 3. record, and account for, Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - perform market surveillance and regulation on matters affecting Company Contracts and activity on the Company;
  - establish limits on the number and/or size of Orders that may be submitted by a Participant on the Platform;
  - establish limits on the number of Company Contracts that may be held by a Participant; and
  - establish a limit on the maximum daily price fluctuations for any Company Contract and provide for any related restriction or suspension of trading in the Company Contract.
- B. The Company may, in its discretion and at any time, amend any procedures adopted pursuant to Rule 8.2A, and will publish the amendments in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

# Rule 8.3 Prohibited Trading Activity; Prohibitions on Fictitious Transactions, Fraudulent Activity and Manipulation

No Person shall engage in any of the following activities in connection with or related to any Company activity:

A. any fraudulent act or scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead;

- B. trading ahead of a Customer or front-running;
- C. fraudulent trading;
- D. trading against a Customer Order or entering into a cross-trade, except as permitted by Rule 8.11;
- E. accommodation trading;
- F. fictitious Transactions;
- G. pre-arranged or non-competitive Transactions (except for Transactions specifically authorized under these Rules);
- H. cornering, or attempted cornering, of any Company Contract;
- I. violations of bids or offers;
- J. spoofing;
- K. any manipulation proscribed under CEA Section 9(a)(2) or CFTC Regulations 180.1(a) or 180.2, whether attempted or completed;
- L. demonstrating intentional or reckless disregard for the orderly execution of Transactions during the closing period;
- M. making fictitious or trifling bids or offers, offering to enter into a Company Contract at a price variation less than the minimum price fluctuation permitted for such Company Contract under the Rules, or knowingly making any bid or offer for the purpose of making a market price that does not reflect the true state of the market; or
- N. other conduct that constitutes a disruptive trading practice or is otherwise prohibited under CEA Section 4c(a)(5) or applicable CFTC Regulations.

# Rule 8.4 Prohibition on Money Passing, Pre-Arranged, Pre-Negotiated and Non-Competitive Trades

- A. No Person may enter Orders for the purpose of entering into Transactions without a net change in either party's open positions but a resulting profit to one party and a loss to the other party, commonly known as a "money pass".
- B. No Person shall pre-arrange or pre-negotiate any purchase or sale or noncompetitively execute any Transaction, except to effect a Negotiated Trade Order.

Pre-execution communications related to the material terms of a Negotiated Trade Order must take place on the Company Telecommunication Systems.

# Rule 8.5 Acts Detrimental to the Welfare or Reputation of the Company Prohibited

No Participant, Authorized Representative, Authorized User or ISV shall engage in any Company activity that tends to impair the welfare, reputation, integrity or good name of the Company.

# Rule 8.6 Misuse of the Platform

Misuse of the Platform is strictly prohibited. It shall be deemed an act detrimental to the Company to permit unauthorized use of the Platform, to assist any Person in obtaining unauthorized access to the Platform, to trade on the Platform without an agreement, to alter the equipment associated with the Platform (except with the Company's consent), to interfere with the operation of the Platform, to intercept or interfere with information provided thereby, or in any way to use the Platform in a manner contrary to these Rules.

# Rule 8.7 Supervision; Information Sharing

- A. A Participant shall be responsible for establishing, maintaining and administering reasonable supervisory procedures to ensure that its Authorized Users comply with these Rules and Applicable Law, and such Participant may be held accountable for the actions of such Authorized Users with respect to the Company.
- B. Participants and Authorized Users shall cooperate fully with the Company or a Regulatory Agency in any investigation, call for information, inquiry, audit, examination or proceeding.
- C. Participants and Authorized Users shall ensure that any information disclosed to the Company is accurate, complete and consistent. No existing or prospective Participant or Authorized User shall make any false statements or misrepresentations in any application, report or other communication to the Company.

# Rule 8.8 Business Conduct

A. Conducting trading activities in an honorable and principled manner consistent with these Rules is the essence of ethical conduct with respect to the Company. Participants, Authorized Users and other Persons subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall act with ethical integrity with regard to their Company activity, and shall adhere to the following ethical standards:

- 1. A Participant, Authorized User and any other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall abstain from engaging in conduct that is a violation of these Rules or Applicable Law, and will conduct its business in accordance with Applicable Law, and in good faith, with a commitment to honest dealing.
- No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any fraudulent act or engage in any scheme to defraud, deceive, trick or mislead in connection with or related to any Company activity.
- 3. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter, or cause to be entered, bids or offers on the Platform other than in good faith for the purpose of executing bona fide Transactions.

# Rule 8.9 Trading Practices

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly effect or induce the purchase or sale of any Company Contract for the purpose of creating or inducing a false, misleading, or artificial appearance of activity in such Company Contract, or for the purpose of unduly or improperly influencing the market price of such Company Contract or for the purpose of making a price which does not reflect the true state of the market in such Company Contract. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall arrange and execute simultaneous offsetting buy and sell Orders in a Company Contract with the intent to artificially affect reported revenues, trading volumes or prices.
- B. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall attempt to manipulate, or manipulate the market, in any Company Contract or Underlying. No such Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall directly or indirectly participate in or have any interest in the profit of a manipulative operation or knowingly manage or finance a manipulative operation. This includes any pool, syndicate, or joint account, whether in corporate form or otherwise, organized or used intentionally for the purposes of unfairly influencing the market price of any Company Contract.

- C. Orders entered on the Platform for the purpose of upsetting the equilibrium of the market in any Company Contract or creating a condition in which prices do not or will not reflect fair market values are prohibited, and any Person who makes or assists in entering any such Order with knowledge of the purpose thereof or who, with such knowledge, in any way assists in carrying out any plan or scheme for the entering of any such Order, will be deemed to have engaged in an act detrimental to the Company.
- D. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall engage in any trading, practice, or conduct that constitutes a disruptive or a manipulative trading practice, as defined by the CEA, CFTC Regulations or in any interpretive guidance issued by the Commission.
- E. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall make any knowing misstatement of a material fact to the Company, any Company Official, or any Board committee.
- F. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly disseminate false or misleading reports regarding Transactions, the Company or one or more markets in any Company Contract.
- G. Abusive trading practices are prohibited on the Platform. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall place or accept buy and sell Orders in the same product and expiration month, and for options, the same strike, when they know or reasonably should know that the purpose of the Orders is to avoid taking a bona fide market position exposed to market risk (transactions commonly known or referred to as "wash sales"). Buy and sell Orders that are entered with the intent to negate market risk or price competition shall be deemed to violate the prohibition on wash sales. Additionally, no Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly execute or accommodate the execution of such Orders by direct or indirect means.
- H. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall disclose an Order to buy or sell, except to a Company Representative or official of the CFTC or as necessary to efficiently execute the Order, nor shall any such Participant, Authorized User or other Person solicit or

induce another Person to disclose Order information. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person shall take action or direct another to take action based on non-public Order information, however acquired, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B. The mere statement of opinions or indications of the price at which a market may open or resume trading does not constitute a violation of this Rule.

# Rule 8.10 Customer Order Priority

- A. No Participant, Authorized User or other Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction shall knowingly enter an Order on the Platform for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority (a "Discretionary Order"), including, without limitation, an Order allowing discretion as to time and price, when such Person is in possession of a Customer Order that can be but has not been entered on the Platform.
- B. For purposes of this Rule 8.10, a Person shall not be deemed to knowingly buy or sell a Company Contract or execute a Discretionary Order if:
  - 1. such Person is a corporate or other legal entity consisting of more than one individual trader;
  - such Person has in place appropriate "firewall" or separation of function policies and procedures; and
  - 3. the Person or Authorized User buying or selling the Company Contract or executing the Discretionary Order in question has no direct knowledge of the Order to buy or sell the same Company Contract for any other Person at the same price or at the market price or of the Customer Order for the same Company Contract, as the case may be.
- C. Nothing in this Rule 8.10 limits the ability of an "eligible account manager" to bunch Orders in accordance with CFTC Regulation 1.35(b)(5).

# Rule 8.11 Trading Against Customer Orders

A. No Person in possession of a Customer Order shall knowingly take, directly or indirectly, the opposite side of such Order for its own account, an account in which it has a direct or indirect financial interest, or an account over which it has discretionary trading authority. B. The foregoing restriction does not prohibit permissible pre-execution discussions conducted in accordance with Rule 8.4.

# Rule 8.12 Prohibition on Withholding of Customer Orders

No Executing Participant shall withhold or withdraw from the market any Customer Order, or any part of an Order, for the benefit of any Person other than the Customer.

# **Rule 8.13 Execution Priority**

- A. Executable Customer Orders must be entered on the Platform immediately upon receipt. An Executing Participant that receives a Customer Order that is not immediately entered on the Platform must create a non-erasable record of the Order, including the Order instructions, account designation, date, time of receipt and any other information that may be required by the Company.
- B. Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence received. Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.
- C. Non-discretionary Customer Orders received by an Executing Participant shall be entered on the Platform in the sequence in which they were received. Nondiscretionary Customer Orders that cannot be immediately entered on the Platform must be entered when the Orders become executable in the sequence in which the Orders were received.

# Rule 8.14 Crossing Orders

Independently initiated Orders on opposite sides of the market for different beneficial account owners that are immediately executable against each other may be entered without delay. Orders must not involve pre-execution communications, except as permitted by Rule 8.4B.

# Rule 8.15 Position Limits

A. To reduce the potential threat of market manipulation or congestion, the Company shall adopt for each of its Company Contracts, as is necessary and appropriate, position limitations or position accountability levels for speculators. The Company may establish position limits for one or more Company Contracts at a level not higher than any limit set by the CFTC for any Company Contract. The position limit levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level

Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website. The Company may grant exemptions from position limits in accordance with CFTC Regulations.

- B. A Participant seeking an exemption from position limits, including position limits established pursuant to a previously approved exemption, must file the required application with the Company in the form and manner as the Company may require from time to time and receive approval before exceeding such position limits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Participant who establishes an exemption-eligible position in excess of position limits and files the required application with the Company shall not be in violation of this Rule, provided the filing occurs within one Settlement Bank Business Day after assuming the position. In the event that the positions in excess of the position limits are not deemed to be exemption-eligible, the applicant and the Executing Participant, if any, will be in violation of speculative position limits for the period of time in which the excess positions remained open.
- C. A Participant who owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Person otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Participant's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Participant, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position limits; and
  - 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.

D. This Rule 8.15 shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company, including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

# Rule 8.16 Position Accountability Levels

- A. The Company shall establish position accountability levels for Company Contracts not subject to position limits pursuant to Rule 8.15. The position accountability levels shall be set forth in a Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table as may be amended from time to time by the Company in a Participant Notice and on the Website.
- B. A Participant that owns or controls aggregate positions in a Company Contract in excess of the reportable levels set forth in the Position Limit and Position Accountability Level Table or where such Participant otherwise holds substantial positions in Company Contracts shall:
  - keep records, including records of such Person's activity in the Underlying and related derivative markets, and make such records available, upon request, to the Company;
  - 2. provide to the Company, in a timely manner upon request by the Company and in a form and manner acceptable to the Company, information relating to the positions owned or controlled by such Person, including but not limited to the nature and size of the position, the trading strategy employed with respect to the position, and hedging information, if applicable;
  - 3. be deemed to have consented, when so ordered by the Company, in its sole discretion, not to further increase the positions, to comply with any prospective limit which exceeds the size of the position owned or controlled, or to liquidate any open position which exceeds position accountability levels; and
  - 4. liquidate Company Contracts, if applicable, in an orderly manner.
- C. This Rule shall not limit the jurisdiction of the Company to take action that it determines necessary or appropriate in respect of any positions on the Company,

including but not limited to the Company taking steps to liquidate such Company Contracts on behalf and at the expense of such Participant to the extent necessary to eliminate such excess.

# Rule 8.17 Aggregation of Positions

- For purposes of Rule 8.15 and Rule 8.16, all positions in Company Contracts must be aggregated as required by CFTC Regulations. Aggregation of positions shall apply to:
  - 1. All positions in accounts for which a Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly owns the positions or controls the trading of the positions. Position limits shall apply to positions held by two or more Persons acting pursuant to an expressed or implied agreement or understanding, in the same as if the positions were held by, or the trading of the positions was done by, a single Person.
  - 2. Any Person holding positions in more than one account, or holding accounts or positions in which the Person by power of attorney or otherwise directly or indirectly has a ten percent or greater ownership or equity interest, must aggregate all such accounts or positions unless such Person is exempted from aggregating such positions by CFTC Regulations.
- B. Any Participant seeking an exemption from aggregation of positions must (1) satisfy the exemptive requirements in CFTC Regulations; and (2) apply for a Company-approved exemption in the form and manner as may be prescribed by the Company from time to time.

# Rule 8.18 Large Trader Reporting

A. Each Participant shall submit to the Company (i) a daily report of all positions that exceed the reportable position levels set forth on the Website and (ii) a copy of the CFTC Form 102 (Identification of Special Accounts, Volume Threshold Accounts and Consolidated Accounts and which shall include a Series S filing made pursuant to CFTC Regulation 20.5) filed by the Participant or Executing Participant with the CFTC for such Participant's or Executing Participant's Customers' reportable accounts. The Form 102 shall be submitted to the Company no later than the Settlement Bank Business Day following the date on which the account becomes reportable.

- B. Positions in Company Contracts at or above the reportable level set forth on the Website trigger reportable status. For a Participant in reportable status, all positions, regardless of size, in relevant Company Contracts must be reported to the Company, in addition to any regulatory obligations a Participant may have separate and apart from these Rules.
- C. All large trader reports shall be submitted in the form and manner specified by the Company. The Company may require that more than one large trader report be submitted daily. The Regulatory Oversight Committee may require certain Participants to provide reports on a lesser number of positions than otherwise required by the Company.

# Rule 8.19 Compliance

Each Participant shall have a compliance program commensurate with the size and scope of its trading activities on the Company and designed to ensure appropriate, timely and ongoing review of trading practices and compliance with the Rules. Each Participant shall act in accordance with these practices for compliance and monitoring with regard to its Company activity:

- A. Provide for proper training of personnel on the provisions of the Rules;
- B. Maintain internal policies and procedures to promote compliance with the Rules;
- C. Promptly disclose to the Company the details of any violations of the Rules involving a Participant's activities on the Company, including its own activities or those of another Participant, and a Participant shall promptly disclose to the Company the details of any disciplinary sanctions, fines or other related determinations made by a Regulatory Agency or another market on which such Participant trades, or provision of market information to the Company or any of its Affiliates;
- D. Provide an environment that encourages employees to engage in safe and confidential discussions and to disclose to senior management any trading practices that might violate the Rules;
- E. Require any consultant, contractor and subcontractor to disclose all financial affiliations and conflicts of interest. Ensure that consultants, contractors or subcontractors do not cause any disclosure of information in violation of the Rules,

including this code of conduct, and that confidentiality agreements are in effect where appropriate; and

F. Establish clear lines of accountability for trading practices, including provisions relating to the responsibilities of corporate officers, with appropriate oversight by the board of directors or other senior corporate management committee.

# **CHAPTER 9** Discipline and Enforcement

#### Rule 9.1 General

- A. Market Monitoring
  - The Company shall record and store a record of all data entered into the Platform, including the Participant's and Authorized User's identity, information on Transactions and any other information required and in accordance with the Company's policies.
  - The Company shall conduct market surveillance and trade practice surveillance by monitoring and reviewing data entered into the Platform using programs designed to alert the Company of potentially unusual or violative trading activity.
  - 3. The Company, through the Compliance Department, shall initiate a review of unusual or violative trading activity and, where appropriate, investigate such activity. The Compliance Department will also conduct investigations when Compliance Department staff at any time has reason to believe that inappropriate activity of any sort is taking place on the Company, Platform or Website.
- B. All Persons within the Company's jurisdiction are subject to this Chapter 9 if they are alleged to have violated, to have aided and abetted a violation, to be violating, or to be about to violate, any Rule or any provision of Applicable Law for which the Company possesses disciplinary jurisdiction.
- C. Compliance Department
  - The Company has a Compliance Department consisting of one or more compliance staff. The Chief Compliance Officer is responsible for overseeing the Compliance Department and shall report to the Regulatory Oversight Committee and the CEO.
  - 2. The Compliance Department shall investigate unusual trading activity or other activity that the Compliance Department has reasonable cause to believe could constitute a violation of these Rules, and shall enforce the Rules and prosecute possible Rule violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction.

- 3. The Compliance Department shall conduct at least annual reviews of all Participants to verify compliance with Company Rules. The Compliance Department may conduct periodic reviews of all persons and firms subject to the Company's Rules to verify compliance with the Company Rules. Such reviews may include, but are not limited to, reviews of randomly selected samples of audit trail data, reviews of the process by which User ID records are maintained, reviews of usage patterns associated with User IDs, and reviews of account numbers and Customer Type Indicator Codes.
- D. The Company, through the Compliance Department, Disciplinary Panel and Appeals Committee, shall conduct inquiries, investigations, disciplinary proceedings and appeals from disciplinary proceedings, summary impositions of fines, summary suspensions or other summary actions in accordance with this Chapter 9. Any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1 is subject to the Company's disciplinary authority set forth in this Chapter 9.
- E. The Company, through the Compliance Department, will commence an investigation upon (i) the discovery or receipt of information that indicates a reasonable basis for finding that a violation may have occurred or will occur, or (ii) the receipt of a request from Commission staff.
- F. No Company Official shall interfere with or attempt to influence the process or resolution of any Disciplinary Action, except to the extent provided under these Rules with respect to a proceeding in which a Person is a member of the relevant Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee.
- G. Representation by Counsel
  - A Respondent, upon being served with a Notice of Charges, has the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings.
  - In the event of any appeal that requires the Company to retain legal counsel, the Respondent shall be responsible for the reasonable attorney's fees incurred by the Company if the Respondent does not prevail in the dispute.

- H. The Company may hold a Participant liable for, and impose sanctions against such Participant, for such Participant's own acts and omissions that constitute a violation as well as for the acts and omissions of each Authorized User, Authorized Representative or other Person using a User ID of such Participant, or other agent or representative of such Participant (other than an Executing Participant acting as agent for such Participant), in each case, that constitute a violation as if such violation were that of the Participant.
- I. Ex Parte Communications
  - 1. A Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) and the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department) shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any member of the Disciplinary Panel or the Appeals Committee that hears such proceeding.
  - 2. Members of a Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee shall not knowingly make or cause to be made an ex parte communication relevant to the merits of a disciplinary proceeding or an appeal from a disciplinary proceeding to any Respondent (and any counsel or representative of such Respondent) or the Compliance Department (and any counsel or representative of the Compliance Department).
  - 3. Any Person who receives, makes or learns of any communication that is prohibited by this Rule 9.11 shall promptly give notice of such communication and any response thereto to the Compliance Department and all parties to the proceeding to which the communication relates.
  - 4. A Person shall not be deemed to have violated this Rule 9.11 if the Person refuses an attempted communication concerning the merits of a proceeding as soon as it becomes apparent that the communication concerns the merits.

# Rule 9.2 Investigations

A. The Compliance Department will endeavor to complete any investigation within 12 months of the time unusual trading activity or a potential Rule violation is

suspected, unless there exists significant reason to extend the investigation beyond such period. Upon the conclusion of any investigation, the Compliance Department shall draft a report detailing the facts that led to the opening of the investigation, the facts that were found during the investigation, and the Compliance Department's analysis and conclusion. Such internal report shall be maintained in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- B. The Compliance Department has the authority to:
  - 1. initiate and conduct inquiries and investigations;
  - examine books and records of any Person subject to the Company's jurisdiction under Rule 3.1;
  - prepare investigative reports and make recommendations concerning initiating disciplinary proceedings;
  - 4. issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent;
  - prosecute alleged violations within the Company's disciplinary jurisdiction; and
  - 6. represent the Company on appeal from any disciplinary proceeding, summary imposition of fines, summary suspension or other summary action.
- C. Each Person subject to the jurisdiction of the Company:
  - is obligated to appear and testify and respond in writing to interrogatories within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;
    - b. any inquiry or investigation; or
    - c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action;
  - 2. is obligated to produce books, records, papers, documents or other tangible evidence in its possession, custody or control within the time period required by the Compliance Department in connection with:
    - a. any Rule;

- b. any inquiry or investigation; or
- c. any preparation by and presentation during a Disciplinary Action; and
- 3. may not impede or delay any Disciplinary Action.

# Rule 9.3 Disciplinary Panel

- A. If the Respondent disputes the Compliance Department's findings with respect to a Disciplinary Action, the Company shall convene the Disciplinary Panel to adjudicate the findings by the Compliance Department that are under dispute. The Chief Compliance Officer or an individual designated by the Chief Compliance Officer may be appointed to argue the matter on behalf of the Company.
  - Members of the Disciplinary Panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter, but in no event may be members of the Compliance Department or any Persons involved in adjudicating any other stage of the same proceeding.
  - 2. In the event that members of the Disciplinary Panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 9.3A.2, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the Disciplinary Panel or act as the Disciplinary Panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- B. Members of the Disciplinary Panel and the Compliance Department may not communicate regarding the merits of a matter brought before the Disciplinary Panel without informing the Respondent who is the subject of the communication of the substance of such communication and allowing the Respondent an opportunity to respond. The Compliance Department may compel testimony, subpoena documents, and require statements under oath from any Respondent or, to the extent the Respondent is a Participant, any of its Authorized Users, Authorized Representatives or other employees or agents.
- C. The Compliance Department and other Company Representatives working under the supervision of the Compliance Department may not operate under the direction or control of any Participant, Authorized User, Authorized Representative or any

other representative of a Participant, or trade, directly or indirectly, in any commodity interest traded on or subject to the rules of any Designated Contract Market or Swap Execution Facility.

#### Rule 9.4 Notice of Charges

- A. The Compliance Department shall issue a Notice of Charges to a Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address if the Compliance Department determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that a Respondent has violated these Rules or Applicable Law. The Notice of Charges shall include:
  - 1. the reason the investigation was initiated;
  - 2. the Rule or Rules alleged to have been violated;
  - 3. the Respondent's response, if any, or a summary of the response;
  - 4. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 5. findings of fact and the Compliance Department's conclusions as to each charge, including which of these Rules the Respondent violated, if any;
  - a summary of the Respondent's, and any relevant Authorized User's or Authorized Representative's, disciplinary history, if any;
  - 7. the penalty, if any, proposed by the Compliance Department; and
  - 8. the Respondent's right to a hearing.
- B. If the Compliance Department institutes an investigation of any Affiliate of the Company, the Chief Compliance Officer shall notify the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, of that fact. At the conclusion of any such investigation, the Chief Compliance Officer shall provide the Commission's Division of Market Oversight, or its successor division, with a copy of the report or other documentation specified in Rule 9.2.

# Rule 9.5 Contesting and Appeals

 A. The Respondent subject to the investigation may contest the Notice of Charges by submitting an answer to the Notice of Charges by electronic mail to the Compliance
 Department within 15 days of receipt of the Notice of Charges. The Respondent's answer must contain a detailed response to the findings and conclusions as to each charge and any other information the Respondent believes is relevant.

- B. The Respondent has a right to examine all relevant books, documents, or other evidence in the possession or under the control of the Compliance Department, except that the Compliance Department may withhold from inspection any documents that:
  - 1. are privileged or that constitute attorney work product;
  - were prepared by any Company Representative but which will not be offered in evidence in the disciplinary proceedings;
  - may disclose a technique or guideline used in examinations, investigations, or enforcement proceedings; or
  - 4. disclose the identity of a confidential source.
- C. If the Respondent fails to answer a Notice of Charges, then such failure shall be deemed an admission to the findings in the Notice of Charges, and the Compliance Department's findings and conclusions shall become final and the Compliance Department shall impose the penalty (if any) that it proposes. The Compliance Department shall notify the Respondent of the imposition of any penalty and send a copy of the Notice of Charges by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to that Respondent's last known address.
- D. If the findings of the Compliance Department are contested, the Compliance Department's report and the Respondent's response will be submitted to a Disciplinary Panel.
- E. The Disciplinary Panel will conduct a fair hearing with the Compliance Department or other Company Representative and the Respondent within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Participant's answer to the Notice of Charges contesting such Notice of Charges. Parties may attend telephonically. The formal rules of evidence shall not apply, but the hearing procedures must not deny a fair hearing.
  - The hearing shall be recorded, and all information submitted by the parties and the recording of the hearing shall be preserved by the Compliance Department, along with the Disciplinary Panel's findings, as the record of the proceedings (the "hearing record") in accordance with Rule 2.14.

- The hearing record shall be transcribed if requested by the Commission or Respondent, if the decision is appealed pursuant to these Rules, or if the Commission reviews the decision pursuant to Section 8c of the CEA or Part 9 of CFTC Regulations.
- F. Prior to the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the parties may (but need not) submit proposed findings, briefs, and exhibits (including affidavits), and during the hearing the parties may present witnesses. The Respondent is entitled to cross-examine witnesses. Persons within the Company's jurisdiction who are called as witnesses must participate in the hearing and produce evidence. The Compliance Department shall use reasonable efforts to secure the presence of all other witnesses whose testimony would be relevant.
- G. Within 15 days after the Disciplinary Panel's hearing, the Disciplinary Panel shall issue a decision, which shall be delivered to the Respondent by electronic mail and the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The findings of the Disciplinary Panel shall contain the following information:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof, and any answer to the charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. a summary of the evidence received;
  - findings and conclusions with respect to each charge, and a complete explanation of the evidence and other basis for such findings and conclusions;
  - 4. an indication of each specific rule that the Respondent was found to have violated;
  - 5. a declaration of any penalty to be imposed on the Respondent as the result of the findings and conclusions, including the basis for such penalty;
  - 6. the effective date and duration of that penalty; and
  - a statement that the Respondent has the right to appeal any adverse decision by the Disciplinary Panel to the Appeals Committee within 15 calendar days of receipt of the Disciplinary Panel's decision.

- H. The Disciplinary Panel's decision shall be final on the date it is signed by the members of the Disciplinary Panel, the finality of which shall be effective on the day after the last day of the appeal period.
- Ι. Either the Participant or the Compliance Department or the Company Representative may appeal the decision of the Disciplinary Panel within 15 calendar days by filing an appeal by electronic mail with the Appeals Committee and forwarding a copy to the other parties to the appeal. The Appeals Committee may review a decision on its own initiative. Any penalties shall be stayed pending appeal unless the Regulatory Oversight Committee determines that a stay pending appeal would likely be detrimental to the Company, other Participants, or the public. The Appeals Committee shall review the hearing record and any information submitted by the Compliance Department or the Company Representative and the Respondent on appeal and issue a decision, which shall be final on the date of such issuance. The Respondent shall be notified of the Appeals Committee's decision by electronic mail and by the U.S. Postal Service to the Respondent's last known address. The hearing record, any information submitted on appeal, and the Appeals Committee's decision shall be preserved as the record on appeal in accordance with Rule 2.14. The decision shall contain the information listed in Rule 9.5 except for 9.5(G)(7), and will also contain:
  - a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
  - 2. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

# Rule 9.6 Settlements

A. The Company may enter into settlements with any Respondent any time following the issuance of a Notice of Charges and prior to any final decision by the Appeals Committee. The Respondent may initiate a settlement offer. Any settlement offer shall be forwarded to the Disciplinary Panel with a recommendation by the Compliance Department that the proposed settlement be accepted, rejected, or modified. A settlement offer may be withdrawn at any time before it is accepted by the Disciplinary Panel.

- B. The Disciplinary Panel may accept or reject a proposed settlement, and the decision of the Disciplinary Panel shall be final. In addition, the Disciplinary Panel may propose a modification to the proposed settlement for consideration by the Respondent and the Compliance Department.
- C. Any settlement under this Rule shall be in writing and shall state:
  - 1. the Notice of Charges or a summary thereof;
  - 2. the Respondent's answer, if any, or a summary thereof;
  - 3. a summary of the investigation conducted;
  - 4. findings and conclusions as to each charge, including each act the Respondent was found to have committed or omitted, be committing or omitting, or be about to commit or omit, and each of these Rules or Applicable Law that such act or practice violated, is violating, or is about to violate;
  - 5. any penalty imposed and the penalty's effective date; and
  - 6. where customer harm is found to exist, full customer restitution where it can be reasonably determined.
- D. Failed settlement negotiations, or withdrawn settlement offers, will not prejudice a Respondent or otherwise affect subsequent procedures in the Rule enforcement process.

# Rule 9.7 Notice of Decision

- A. The Compliance Department shall provide to the Respondent notice of the Disciplinary Action, decision of the Disciplinary Panel or Appeals Committee, or settlement in which sanctions are imposed, no later than two Settlement Bank Business Days after it becomes final.
- B. The Compliance Department shall provide to the NFA for inclusion in its Internetaccessible database of disciplinary matters within two Settlement Bank Business Days after a decision becomes final, notice of any decision providing that a Respondent is suspended, expelled, disciplined or denied access to the Company.

C. The Compliance Department shall make public notice of the Disciplinary Action when the Disciplinary Action becomes final by posting on its Website the information required by CFTC Regulation 9.11, for a period of five consecutive Settlement Bank Business Days in accordance with CFTC Regulation 9.13.

#### Rule 9.8 Penalties

As a result of a Disciplinary Action or as part of a settlement, the Compliance Department may impose one or more of the following penalties, commensurate with the violation committed, in consideration with the Respondent's disciplinary history, and including full customer restitution where customer harm is found and where such restitution can be reasonably determined:

- A. a letter of warning, censure, or reprimand (although no more than one such letter may be issued to the same Person found to have committed the same Rule violation within a rolling 12-month period);
- B. a fine or penalty for each Rule or Applicable Law violation sufficient to deter recidivism plus the monetary value of any benefit received as a result of the violation or the cost of damages to the unoffending counterparty;
- C. suspension of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges for a specified period, including partial suspension of such privileges (for example, suspension of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders);
- D. a prohibition against Executing Participants from entering Transactions on behalf of a Customer who has violated these Rules, the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other Applicable Law; and
- E. revocation of Participant or Authorized User status or privileges, including partial revocation of such privileges (for example, revocation of Trading Privileges in particular types of Company Contracts or of placement of certain types of orders).

#### Rule 9.9 Summary Suspension

A. The Compliance Department may summarily suspend or restrict a Participant's or an Authorized User's privileges if the Chief Compliance Officer believes suspension or restriction is necessary to protect the swaps, commodity futures or options markets, the Company, the public, or other Participants.

- B. All access denials, suspensions, expulsions and other restrictions imposed upon a Participant or Authorized User by the Compliance Department pursuant to these Rules shall restrict with equal force and effect, access to, and use of, the Company.
- C. The Compliance Department may deny or terminate the status of a Participant, including an Executing Participant or Liquidity Provider, and any Authorized User if (i) such Person is unable to demonstrate its ability to satisfy the applicable criteria set forth in Chapter 3 of these Rules; (ii) such Person is unable to demonstrate its compliance with all other applicable Rules; (iii) such Person's inability to demonstrate compliance with such criteria or Rules would, in the Company's sole discretion, bring the Company into disrepute or cause the Company to fail to be in compliance with the CEA or CFTC Regulations or other laws and regulations; (iv) such Person or any of its Authorized Users, as applicable, has committed a violation of the Rules; or (v) other good cause is shown as the Company may reasonably determine in its discretion.
- D. Upon any suspension or revocation of an Executing Participant, any open Order on the Platform for such Executing Participant's Customer(s) shall be cancelled by the Company.
- E. Whenever practicable the Compliance Department shall notify the Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended by electronic mail before the action is taken. If prior notice is not practicable, the Participant or Authorized User shall be served with notice by electronic mail at the earliest opportunity. This notice shall:
  - 1. state the action taken or to be taken;
  - 2. briefly state the reasons for the action;
  - state the time and date when the action became or becomes effective and its duration; and
  - state that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay of the effective date of the action pending a hearing pursuant to Part 9 of CFTC Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.
- F. The Participant or Authorized User whose privileges are to be summarily suspended shall be given an opportunity for appeal under the procedures outlined

in Rule 9.5I. The decision affirming, modifying, or reversing the summary suspension shall be furnished by electronic mail to the suspended Participant or Authorized User, and to the Commission no later than one Settlement Bank Business Day after it is issued. The decision shall contain:

- 1. a description of the action taken and the reasons for the action;
- 2. a brief summary of the evidence received during the appeal process;
- 3. findings and conclusions;
- a determination as to whether the summary action that was taken should be affirmed, modified, or reversed;
- 5. a declaration of any action to be taken against the suspended Participant or Authorized User as the result of that determination;
- 6. the effective date and duration of that action;
- a determination of the appropriate relief based on the findings and conclusions;
- a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may have a right to appeal the action pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within 30 calendar days of service; and
- 9. a statement that any Person aggrieved by the action may petition the Commission for a stay pursuant to Part 9 of the Commission's Regulations, within ten calendar days of service.

#### Rule 9.10 Reporting Violations to the Commission

- A. Whenever the Company suspends, expels, fines or otherwise disciplines or denies any Person access to the Platform, the Company will make the disclosures required by Commission Regulations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, upon rendering a final decision regarding a disciplinary or access denial action, the Company shall provide notice to the Commission by filing with NFA's BASIC.
- B. The Company will submit to the Commission a schedule listing all those Company Rule violations which constitute disciplinary offenses as defined in paragraph (a)(6)(i) of CFTC Regulation 1.63 and, to the extent necessary to reflect revisions,

will submit an amended schedule within thirty days of the end of each calendar year. The Company will maintain the schedule required by this section, and post the schedule on the Company's website.

- C. The Company will submit to the Commission within thirty days of the end of each calendar year a certified list of any Participants or Persons who have been removed from any Disciplinary Panel, the Board or any Company committee pursuant to these Rules or Applicable Law during the prior year.
- D. Whenever the Company finds by final decision that a Participant or Person has violated a Rule or otherwise committed a disciplinary offense and such finding makes such person ineligible to serve on the Company's Disciplinary Panels, Company committees, or the Board, the Company shall inform the Commission of such finding and the length of the ineligibility in a notice it is required to provide to the Commission pursuant to either CEA Section 17(h)(1) or CFTC Regulation 9.11.

#### CHAPTER 10 Arbitration

#### Rule 10.1 In General

- A. If so elected by a Customer, any Claim by the Customer against a Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10.
- B. Any Claim by a Participant against another Participant (including any related counterclaims) shall be settled by arbitration in accordance with this Chapter 10. Arbitration proceedings invoked pursuant to this paragraph shall be independent of, and shall not interfere with or delay the resolution of Customers' Claims submitted for arbitration pursuant to paragraph A.
- C. Notwithstanding paragraph B, the arbitration panel, in its sole and absolute discretion, may decline to take jurisdiction of, or, having taken jurisdiction may at any time decline to proceed further with, any Claim or any other dispute, controversy or counterclaim, other than such as may be asserted under paragraph A.
- D. A Claim brought pursuant to this Rule 10.1 shall be adjudicated by qualified arbitrators appointed in accordance with Rule 10.5 below.
- E. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall have the right to retain and be represented by legal counsel or any other representation of its choosing, except any Director or a member of the Disciplinary Panel or person substantially related to the underlying investigations, such as material witnesses or respondents during such proceedings. Persons to a dispute resolved in accordance with this Chapter 10 shall be responsible for their own costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred in connection with the dispute. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Person that prevails shall be entitled to recover from the other party all costs, expenses and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in any arbitration arising out of or relating to this Chapter 10, and in any legal action or administrative proceeding to enforce any arbitration award or relief.
- F. Any award or relief granted by the arbitrators hereunder shall be final and binding on the parties hereto and may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction.

- G. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Chapter 10 does not apply to disputes between Participants where:
  - such Persons are required by the rules of a non-Company Self-Regulatory Organization to submit to the dispute resolution procedures of that Self-Regulatory Organization; or
  - 2. such Persons have, by valid and binding agreement, committed to arbitrate or litigate in a forum other than the Company.
- H. For purposes of this Chapter 10, the term "Claim" means any dispute which arises out of any Transaction, which dispute does not require for adjudication the presence of essential witnesses or third parties over whom the Company does not have jurisdiction or who are otherwise not available. The term "Claim" does not include disputes arising from underlying commodity transactions which are not a part of, or directly connected with, any Transaction.

#### **Rule 10.2 Fair and Equitable Arbitration Procedures**

- A. A Person desiring to initiate an arbitration as provided in Rule 10.1 shall file a notice of arbitration (a "Notice") within two years from the time the Claim arose. The Notice must set forth the name and address of the party or parties against whom the Claim is being asserted, the nature and substance of the Claim, the relief requested and the factual and legal bases alleged to underlie such relief.
- B. The Notice shall be accompanied by a non-refundable check payable to the Company in payment of the arbitration fee. The amount of the fee shall be (i) \$500 for a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate or (ii) \$1,000 for a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate.
- C. Upon receipt, the Company shall promptly convene an arbitration panel in accordance with Rule 10.5. The Company shall deliver a copy of the Notice to each other party and to the arbitration panel.
- D. Within 20 days following the delivery of the Notice, each respondent shall file a written response (a "Response") with the Company, with a copy to the claimant, setting forth its or his position and any counterclaims, as applicable. If the Response sets forth one or more counterclaims, the claimant shall file within 20

days a written reply to such counterclaims with the Company, with a copy to the claimant.

- E. Once each party has had an opportunity to respond to the Claim and all counterclaims, the arbitration panel shall promptly schedule a hearing. Notwithstanding, Claims requesting relief totaling less than \$5,000 in the aggregate may, in the interests of efficiency and economy, be resolved without hearing.
- F. The chairman of the arbitration panel shall preside over the hearing and shall make such determinations on the relevancy and procedure as will promote a fair and expeditious adjudication.
- G. The arbitration panel shall consider all relevant, probative testimony and documents submitted by the parties. The arbitration panel shall not be bound by the formal rules of evidence.
- H. The final decision of the panel shall be by majority vote of the arbitrators, as applicable.
- I. Within 60 days after the termination of the hearing, the arbitration panel shall render its final decision in writing and deliver a copy thereof either in person or by first-class mail to each of the parties. The arbitration panel may grant any remedy or relief which it deems just and equitable, including, without limitation, the awarding of interest and the arbitration fee.
- J. The final decision of the arbitration panel shall not be subject to appeal within the Company.
- K. No verbatim record shall be made of the proceedings, unless requested by a party who shall bear the cost of such record.

#### Rule 10.3 Withdrawal of Arbitration Claim

Any Notice may be withdrawn at any time before the Response is filed in accordance with this Chapter 10. If a Response has been filed, any withdrawal shall require consent of the party against which the Claim is asserted.

#### Rule 10.4 Penalties

A. Any failure on the part of a Person to arbitrate a dispute subject to this Chapter 10, or the commencement by any such Person of a suit in any court prior to arbitrating

a case that is required to be arbitrated pursuant to this Chapter 10, violates these Rules and shall subject such Person to disciplinary proceedings pursuant to Chapter 9. Any Person that does not arbitrate a dispute pursuant to Chapter 10 shall not be deemed to have violated these Rules.

B. The Chief Compliance Officer, in consultation with the Regulatory Oversight Committee, may summarily suspend, pursuant to Rule 9.9, a Participant that fails to timely satisfy an arbitration award rendered in any arbitration pursuant to this Chapter 10.

#### **Rule 10.5 Arbitration Panel**

- A. On an as-needed basis, the Company shall convene an arbitration panel to adjudicate an arbitration claim under this Chapter 10. For a Claim requesting relief totaling less than \$25,000 in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of one individual. For a Claim requesting relief totaling \$25,000 or more in the aggregate, the arbitration panel shall consist of three individuals.
- B. Members of the arbitration panel shall be individuals that do not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.
- C. Any member of the arbitration panel may disqualify himself for any reason he deems appropriate.
- D. Each member of the arbitration panel shall conduct himself in a manner consistent with the American Bar Association/American Arbitration Association's "Code of Ethics for Arbitrators in Commercial Disputes," which the Company hereby adopts as its own code of ethics for arbitrators.
- E. Each member of the arbitration panel must have no less than five years' experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have no less than five years' experience in the commodity futures or swap industry.
- F. In the event that members of the arbitration panel do not satisfy the requirements of this Rule 10.5, then the Regulatory Oversight Committee may substitute a new member for the arbitration panel or act as the arbitration panel, to the extent that the substituted member or the Regulatory Oversight Committee, as the case may be, does not have a direct interest (financial, personal or otherwise) in the matter.

#### **CHAPTER 11 Miscellaneous**

### Rule 11.1 Adjustments Necessitated by Material Changes in the Underlying

In the event that, prior to or during the term of a Series, changes beyond the control of the Company occur in the availability of the Underlying or in the way the Underlying is calculated, or a value for the Underlying is unavailable or undefined in light of intervening events, the Company may delay listing Series or adjust the terms of outstanding Series as it deems appropriate in its discretion to achieve fairness to holders of Company Contracts of the affected Series.

# Rule 11.2 Prohibition on Trading by Company Personnel; Misuse of Material, Non-Public Information

- A. Terms used in this Rule 11.2 and not otherwise defined in these Rules shall have the meanings set forth in CFTC Regulations 1.3 and 1.59.
- B. Company Personnel may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or any related financial instrument.
- C. Company Representatives may not trade, directly or indirectly any Company Contract or financial instrument where such Company Representative has access to material, non-public information concerning such Company Contract or financial instrument.
- D. The Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) may grant exemptions in accordance with the provisions of this Rule 11.2 to Company Personnel on a case-by-case basis under circumstances where the Company Personnel is participating in pooled investment vehicles and the Company Personnel has no direct or indirect control over Transactions effected by or for the account of the pool.
- E. For the avoidance of doubt, participation by Company Personnel in a retirement plan sponsored by the Company shall not be deemed to constitute trading directly or indirectly in a Company Contract or financial instrument, notwithstanding such plan's trading of Company Contracts or financial instruments.
- F. Any exempt Company Personnel that has received an exemption under Rule 11.2D must:

- furnish to the Company (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, to the Board) account statements and other documents relevant to the trading activities that are so exempted; and
- 2. inform the Chief Compliance Officer (or, in the case of the Chief Compliance Officer, the Board) within one Settlement Bank Business Day of any material change of information that may affect such Company Personnel's qualification for such exemption.
- G. Company Representatives are prohibited from disclosing material, non-public information obtained as a result of their employment, agency relationship or engagement with the Company for any purpose inconsistent with such Person's duties or responsibilities as an employee, agent, independent contractor, Director or Committee member.

#### **Rule 11.3 Property Rights**

Α. Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing, hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company owns and shall retain all right, title and interest in and to the Company, all components thereof, including, without limitation, all related applications, all application programming interfaces, user interface designs, software and source code and any and all intellectual property rights therein, including, without limitation, all registered or unregistered, as applicable, (a) copyright, (b) trademark, (c) service mark, (d) trade secret, (e) trade name, (f) data or database rights, (g) design rights, (h) moral rights, (i) inventions, whether or not capable of protection by patent or registration, (j) rights in commercial information or technical information, including know-how, research and development data and manufacturing methods, (k) patent, and (l) other intellectual property and ownership rights, including applications for the grant of any of the same, in or to the Company and all other related proprietary rights of the Company and/or any of its Affiliates (together, with any and all enhancements, corrections, bug fixes, updates and other modifications to any of the foregoing and any and all data or information of any kind, other than Proprietary Data and Personal Information, transmitted by means of any of the foregoing, including, without limitation, market data, the "Proprietary Information"). Each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the

foregoing, further acknowledges and agrees that the Proprietary Information is the exclusive, valuable and confidential property of the Company. Each Participant acknowledges and agrees that it shall not and shall not permit its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to reverse engineer, copy, bug fix, correct, update, transfer, reproduce, republish, broadcast, create derivative works based on or otherwise modify, in any manner, all or any part of the Company or the Proprietary Information. Each Participant further agrees to and to cause each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing to keep the Proprietary Information confidential and not to transfer, rent, lease, copy, loan, sell or distribute, directly or indirectly, all or any portion of the Company or any Proprietary Information.

- B. Subject to the provisions of this Rule 11.3, each Participant on behalf of itself and each of its Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Company is the owner of all rights, title and interest in and to all intellectual property and other proprietary rights (including all copyright, patent, trademark or trade secret rights) in market data, and all derivative works based thereon, and further agree not to distribute, create derivative works based on, or otherwise use or commercially exploit market data and any such derivative works, provided that Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and such other Persons may use market data for their own internal business purposes. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Participants, Affiliates, Authorized Users, and other Persons affiliated with any of the foregoing may not distribute, sell or retransmit market data exchange to any third party.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Rule 11.3, each Participant and Authorized User retains such rights as it may enjoy under applicable law with respect to market data solely in the form such market data was submitted to the Company by such Participant or Authorized User.
- D. Transaction Data shall not be disclosed publicly other than on an aggregated or anonymous basis, or in a manner that does not directly or indirectly identify any market participant who has submitted such data.
- E. The Company shall not condition access to the Company upon a Participant's consent to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information for business or marketing purposes. Proprietary Data and Personal Information may not be used

by the Company for business and marketing purposes unless the market participant has clearly consented to the use of Proprietary Data and Personal Information in such manner. The Company, where necessary, for regulatory purposes, may share Proprietary Data and Personal Information with one or more Designated Contract Markets or Swap Execution Facilities. Nothing in this Rule shall preclude the Company from disclosing Proprietary Data and Personal Information: (1) as required by Applicable Law or legal process; (2) as the Company may deem necessary or appropriate in connection with any litigation affecting the Company; (3) to any Company Representative authorized to receive such information within the scope of his or her duties; (4) to a third party performing regulatory or operational services for the Company, provided that such party has executed a confidentiality and non-disclosure agreement in a form approved by the Company; (5) to a duly authorized representative of the CFTC lawfully requesting Proprietary Data and Personal Information; (6) in a manner in which a market participant consents to such disclosure; (7) pursuant to the terms of an information-sharing agreement; or (8) as permitted by CFTC Regulations.

#### Rule 11.4 Signatures

Rather than rely on an original signature, the Company may elect to rely on a signature that is transmitted, recorded or stored by any electronic, optical, or similar means (including but not limited to telecopy, imaging, photocopying, electronic mail, electronic data interchange, telegram, or telex) as if it were (and the signature shall be considered and have the same effect as) a valid and binding original.

#### Rule 11.5 Governing Law

The Rules, and the rights and Obligations of the Company and Participants under the Rules, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York law that would apply the substantive law of a different jurisdiction. The State of New York is the "securities intermediary's jurisdiction" within the meaning of Section 8-110(e) of the UCC for all purposes of the UCC.

#### Rule 11.6 Legal Proceedings

A. Any action, suit or proceeding against the Company, its Officers, Directors, limited liability company members, employees, agents, or any member of any committee must be brought within one year from the time that a cause of action has accrued. Any such action, suit or proceeding shall be brought in the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York, New York. Each Participant and Authorized User expressly consents to the jurisdiction of any such court, waives any objection to venue therein, and waives any right it may have to a trial by jury.

- B. In the event that a Participant or Authorized User or an Affiliate of such Person who fails to prevail in a lawsuit or other legal proceeding instituted by such Participant or such Affiliate against (i) the Company or (ii) any Affiliate of the Company or any of its respective officers, directors, equity holders, employees, agents, or any member of any committee, and related to the business of the Company, such Participant or Authorized User shall pay to the Company all reasonable costs and expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred by the Company in the defense of such proceeding. This Rule 11.7 shall not apply to Company disciplinary actions, appeals thereof, or an instance in which the Board has granted a waiver of the provisions hereof.
- C. The Company will provide to the Commission copies of documents pertaining to Company-related pending legal proceedings as required under CFTC Regulation 1.60.

# Rule 11.7 LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; NO WARRANTIES

Α. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THE RULES, OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS. INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 37 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM AS A RESULT OF THEIR USE OF SOME OR ALL OF THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, AND BY MAKING USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, SUCH PERSONS EXPRESSLY AGREE TO ACCEPT ALL LIABILITY ARISING FROM THEIR USE OF SAME.

- B. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH IN THESE RULES OR DUE TO COMPANY OBLIGATIONS ARISING FROM THE ACT OR CFTC REGULATIONS, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, PART 37 OF THE CFTC REGULATIONS, OR OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON. OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM, ARISING FROM (A) ANY FAILURE OR NON-AVAILABILITY OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE; (B) ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY. COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES. AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION A DECISION OF THE COMPANY TO SUSPEND, HALT, OR TERMINATE TRADING OR TO VOID. NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART; (C) ANY ERRORS OR INACCURACIES IN INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY, AFFILIATES, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE; (D) UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS TO OR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF THE PLATFORM OR WEBSITE BY ANY PERSON; (E) ANY FORCE MAJEURE EVENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE UNAVAILABILITY OF THE BLOCKCHAIN AS REASONABLY DETERMINED BY THE COMPANY, AFFECTING THE COMPANY OR A COMPANY CONTRACT: OR (F) ANY LOSS TO ANY PARTICIPANT RESULTING FROM A PARTICIPANT'S OWN SECURITY OR THE INTEGRITY OF A PARTICIPANT'S TECHNOLOGY OR TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ANY COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, ANY COMPANY AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WAS ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.
- C. A PERSON'S USE OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE, COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED

BY THE COMPANY IS AT THE PERSON'S OWN RISK. AND THE PLATFORM. THE WEBSITE, THE COMPANY PROPERTY AND ANY OTHER INFORMATION AND MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY HEREUNDER ARE PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" AND "AS AVAILABLE" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR REPRESENTATIONS OF ANY KIND. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, BY STATUTE, COMMON LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. AND ANY WARRANTIES ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE OR TRADE PRACTICE. THE COMPANY DOES NOT GUARANTEE THAT (A) THE COMPANY PROPERTY, THE PLATFORM, OR THE WEBSITE WILL OPERATE IN AN ERROR-FREE, SECURE OR UNINTERRUPTED MANNER; (B) ANY INFORMATION OR MATERIALS PROVIDED BY THE COMPANY OR ACCESSIBLE THROUGH THE COMPANY PROPERTY. THE PLATFORM. OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE ACCURATE, COMPLETE, RELIABLE, OR TIMELY; OR (C) THE COMPANY PROPERTY OR ANY ASPECTS OF THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE WILL BE FREE FROM VIRUSES OR OTHER HARMFUL COMPONENTS. THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE CREDITWORTHINESS OF ANY PERSON OR FOR THE ACTS OR OMISSIONS OF ANY PERSON UTILIZING THE PLATFORM, THE WEBSITE, OR ANY ASPECT OF THE COMPANY, PLATFORM, OR WEBSITE. A PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SECURITY AND INTEGRITY OF THE PERSON'S TECHNOLOGY. A PERSON'S ACCESS TO THE COMPANY MAY BE INTERNET-BASED AND THE COMPANY HAS NO CONTROL OVER THE INTERNET OR A PERSON'S CONNECTIONS THERETO. ANY PERSON ACCESSING THE COMPANY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE INTERNET, COMPUTER NETWORKS, AND COMMUNICATIONS LINKS AND DEVICES NECESSARY TO ENABLE A PERSON TO ACCESS AND USE THE PLATFORM AND THE WEBSITE ARE INHERENTLY INSECURE AND VULNERABLE TO ATTEMPTS AT UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY AND THAT NO FORM OF PROTECTION CAN ENSURE THAT A PARTICIPANT'S DATA, HARDWARE. OR SOFTWARE OR THE PLATFORM OR OTHER COMPANY PROPERTY WILL BE FULLY SECURE. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY

SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO MONITOR OR VERIFY ANY INFORMATION DISPLAYED THROUGH THE PLATFORM OR THE WEBSITE.

- A PARTICIPANT THAT DEPOSITS COLLATERAL FOR ITS BENEFIT WITH THE D. COMPANY PURSUANT TO THESE RULES SHALL HOLD THE COMPANY HARMLESS FROM ALL LIABILITY. LOSSES AND DAMAGES WHICH MAY RESULT FROM OR ARISE WITH RESPECT TO THE CARE AND SALE OF SUCH COLLATERAL PROVIDED THAT THE COMPANY HAS ACTED REASONABLY AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES. FURTHERMORE, THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY ACT OR OMISSION OF ANY THIRD PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER THAT THE COMPANY HAS CHOSEN WITH REASONABLE CARE. THE COMPANY HAS NO RESPONSIBILITY OR LIABILITY FOR ANY LOSS OF COLLATERAL THAT RESULTS, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY. FROM A BREACH TO A PARTICIPANT'S SECURITY OR ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO CYBER ATTACKS, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S NEGLIGENCE WITH RESPECT TO A WALLET, ADDRESS OR THE RECEIPT OF COLLATERAL UPON THE REQUEST OF A WITHDRAWAL, OR FROM A PARTICIPANT'S DEPOSIT, MISTAKE, ERROR, NEGLIGENCE, OR MISCONDUCT WITH RESPECT TO ANY COLLATERAL TRANSFERS A PARTICIPANT MAKES OR ATTEMPTS TO MAKE TO THE COMPANY.
- E. NO PARTICIPANT, AUTHORIZED USER, AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR ANY OTHER PERSON SHALL BE ENTITLED TO COMMENCE OR CARRY ON ANY PROCEEDING AGAINST THE COMPANY, ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES, IN RESPECT OF ANY ACT, OMISSION, PENALTY OR REMEDY IMPOSED PURSUANT TO THE RULES OF THE COMPANY. THIS SECTION SHALL NOT RESTRICT THE RIGHT OF SUCH PERSONS TO APPLY FOR A REVIEW OF A DIRECTION, ORDER OR DECISION OF THE COMPANY BY A COMPETENT REGULATORY AUTHORITY.
- F. NOTWITHSTANDING ANYTHING TO THE CONTRARY HEREIN, IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COMPANY OR ANY OF ITS COMPANY REPRESENTATIVES, AFFILIATES OR AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES BE LIABLE FOR ANY

INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR SPECIAL DAMAGES (WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY OR ANY SUCH PERSON HAD BEEN INFORMED OR NOTIFIED OR WAS AWARE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES).

- G. ANY CLAIM FOR REDRESS OR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL BE FILED IN A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION WITHIN ONE YEAR OF THE DATE ON WHICH SUCH CLAIM ALLEGEDLY AROSE. FAILURE TO INSTITUTE LITIGATION WITHIN SUCH TIME PERIOD SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE A WAIVER OF SUCH CLAIM AND THE CLAIM SHALL BE OF NO FURTHER FORCE OR EFFECT. THE ALLOCATIONS OF LIABILITY IN THIS **RULE 11.7** REPRESENT THE AGREED AND BARGAINED FOR UNDERSTANDING OF THE PARTIES, AND EACH PARTY ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE OTHER PARTY'S RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER REFLECT SUCH ALLOCATIONS. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT THEY WILL NOT ALLEGE THAT THIS REMEDY FAILS ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE.
- H. THE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY IN THIS RULE 11.7 SHALL NOT PROTECT ANY PARTY FOR WHICH THERE HAS BEEN A FINAL DETERMINATION (INCLUDING EXHAUSTION OF ANY APPEALS) BY A COURT OR ARBITRATOR TO HAVE ENGAGED IN WILLFUL OR WANTON MISCONDUCT OR FRAUD. ADDITIONALLY, THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY OF THIS RULE SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE CEA AND THE REGULATIONS PROMULGATED THEREUNDER, EACH AS IN EFFECT FROM TIME TO TIME.

# Rule 11.8 Error Trade Policy

The Company shall have the discretion to delete Orders, adjust prices, cancel trades or suspend the market in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market, in accordance with this Rule 11.8.

A. In normal circumstances, the Company will only adjust prices or cancel trades on the basis that the price traded is not representative of market value. The Company will make the final decision on whether a trade price is adjusted, or a trade is cancelled or is allowed to stand. In determining whether a trade has taken place at an unrepresentative price, certain factors will be taken into account. They may include, but not be limited to:

- 1. price movements in other expiration months of the same Company Contract;
- 2. current market conditions, including levels of activity and volatility;
- time period between different quotes and between quoted and traded prices;
- information regarding price movement in related contracts, the release of economic data or other relevant news just before or during electronic Trading Hours, as applicable;
- 5. manifest error;
- whether there is any indication that the trade in question triggered stops or resulted in the execution of spread trades;
- 7. whether another market user or client relied on the price;
- whether a transaction cancellation or price adjustment will adversely impact market integrity, facilitate market manipulation or other illegitimate activity, or otherwise violate applicable rules or regulations;
- 9. whether any Participants to the trade in question request that any action be taken; and
- 10. any other factor which the Company, in its sole discretion, may deem relevant.
- B. The Company, when applicable, may establish price and/or volume reasonability levels ("Reasonability Levels") within the system for each Company Contract. The Company may also establish alert levels ("Alert Levels") as applicable, beyond which the Company will send an alert ("Alert") to the relevant Participants via the Participant Portal or API. These Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels necessarily are flexible to take account of prevailing market conditions. The Company incorporates Reasonability Levels in determining Alert Levels for issuing Alerts for items such as "fat finger" type errors. Reasonability Levels and Alert Levels are set by the Company and may be varied from time to time according to market conditions. The Company will notify Participants of any modifications to the Reasonability Levels. Upon receipt of any Alert, Participant can choose whether or not to proceed with entry and execution of the applicable Order. If the applicable

Participants approve the volume and/or price following receipt of the Alert, the Company will attempt to execute the Order and the trade will be finalized.

- C. Any trade executed at a price outside of the No Cancellation Range (as defined below), if identified to the Company within the designated time period, may be considered an alleged error trade.
- D. The Reasonability Levels applicable to each Company Contract will be listed on the Company's website.
- E. Any trade which is alleged to be an error trade and subsequently is cancelled due to the determination that it has been executed at an unrepresentative price may be investigated by the Company.
- F. There is a defined "no cancellation range" ("No Cancellation Range") for each Company Contract. Trades executed within this price range will not be cancelled or price adjusted. A component of market integrity is the assurance that once executed, except in exceptional circumstances, a trade will stand and not be subject to cancellation or price adjustment. Any trades that do not have an adverse effect on the market should not be able to be cancelled or price adjusted, even if executed in error.
- G. In applying the No Cancellation Range, the Company shall determine the fair market price for the Company Contract. The Company may consider any relevant information including, but not limited to, the bid, the ask, the bid size, the ask size, and the spot price.
- H. The No Cancellation Range will be determined per Company Contract and will be available on the Company's website.
- I. If a trade takes place within the No Cancellation Range and is alleged to be an error, the trade will not be cancelled.
- J. Trades executed outside of the No Cancellation Range may be reported to or considered by the Company as an error.
- K. Market users have ten (10) minutes from the time of the original trade in which to allege a trade has been executed in error.
- L. The Company will notify the market immediately through its website that an error has been alleged, giving details of the trade, including Company Contract month,

price and volume. The Company also will notify the Participants involved via email. The Company will then notify all Participants through a Participant Notice whether the price is adjusted or the trade is cancelled or stands. The Company will then contact those parties involved in the trade to explain the Company's decision.

- M. In order to assist the Company in determining whether the trade alleged to be an error has taken place at an unrepresentative price, the Company may contact/consult Participants and other market Participants. The Company will not disclose to the parties to the alleged error trade the identity of their counterparty. In addition, the identities of the counterparties to the alleged error trade will not be disclosed to any Participant or other Person the Company may consult with. The Company will take into account a variety of market factors in its determination. Each error situation will be assessed on its individual circumstances.
- N. If the Company determines that a trade price is outside the No Cancellation Range for a Company Contract, the trade price may be adjusted to a price that equals the fair value market price for that Company Contract at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company may consult and obtain the consent of the parties to the price adjustment or may determine a price adjustment is appropriate regardless of any party's consent or lack thereof. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price. The decision of the Company is final.
- O. If the Company determines that the price differential of a spread trade is not representative of the market for that spread trade at the time of execution, then the differential of such spread trade may be adjusted to the price differential for that spread trade at the time the trade under review occurred. The Company, at its discretion, may allow the trades to stand or cancel the trades rather than adjusting the price differential. The decision of the Company is final.
- P. The Company will make every attempt to ensure that a decision on whether an alleged error trade will have its price adjusted, will stand or be cancelled will be communicated to the market as soon as reasonably possible after the time of the original trade.
- Q. The Company has the unilateral right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade which it considers to be at an unrepresentative price,

even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market. The Company aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the trade has been identified. The Company also reserves its right to cancel any Order, adjust the price of a trade and cancel any trade due to any market disrupting event caused by (i) an error in Orders submitted to the Platform or (ii) a technology failure or system malfunction, even where there has been no referral or request from a Participant or other Person, in the interest of maintaining a fair and orderly market and aims to exercise this right within thirty (30) minutes after the system or technology failure has been identified. The Company reserves its right to consider each alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and may therefore amend these policies in light of the circumstances of each individual case. The decision of the Company is final.

- R. Cancelled trades and prices that have been adjusted will be noted as such in the Company's official record of time and sales. A special marker will indicate trades that have been priced adjusted in the official record of time and sales at the adjusted trade price.
- S. NEITHER THE COMPANY NOR ANY OF ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES SHALL BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON, OR ANY PARTNER, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, AGENT, EMPLOYEE, AUTHORIZED USER OR AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE THEREOF, FOR ANY LOSS, DAMAGE, INJURY, DELAY, COST, EXPENSE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OR CLAIM, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR RESTITUTION, OR UNDER ANY OTHER CAUSE OF ACTION, SUFFERED BY OR MADE AGAINST THEM ARISING FROM ANY ACT OR OMISSION ON THE PART OF THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES RELATING TO ANY DECISION BY THE COMPANY TO, OR TO NOT, VOID, NULLIFY OR CANCEL ORDERS OR TRADES OR ADJUST THE PRICES OF ANY TRADES IN WHOLE OR IN PART. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY WILL APPLY REGARDLESS OF WHETHER OR NOT THE COMPANY, ITS REPRESENTATIVES, ITS AFFILIATES OR ITS AFFILIATES' REPRESENTATIVES (OR ANY DESIGNEE THEREOF) WERE ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

# **Rule 11.9 Company Contacts**

All requests to cancel Orders or trades must be directed to the Company via the Participant Portal or the Company telephone number posted on the website. Any such request for the removal of Orders will be acted upon on a best-efforts basis by the relevant Company Personnel.

#### Rule 11.10 Reasonability Levels

The Error Trade Policy includes Reasonability Levels and No Cancellation Ranges for all Company Contracts on the Platform.

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid & most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. Reasonability Levels:
  - If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the Reasonability Level = 50% of the Benchmark; or
    - a. If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there will be no alerts generated for this Company Contract and error trades are subject to the No Cancellation Range and Company discretion with respect to adjusting or cancelling trades.

#### Rule 11.11 No Cancellation Ranges

- A. Benchmark:
  - 1. If there exists a last price in the applicable Company Contract in the last 48 hours, then such price will be used as the benchmark; or
  - 2. If there exists no last price but there is a bid AND an ask in the last 48 hours, then the Company will use the midpoint of the most recent bid and most recent ask as the benchmark.
- B. No Cancellation Range:

- If Benchmark 1 or 2 is applicable, then the No Cancellation Range = 20% of the Benchmark; or
- If neither Benchmark 1 nor 2 apply, then there is not a No Cancellation Range for that Company Contract at that time and the Company will evaluate each error alleged error trade situation on its individual merits and the facts and circumstances of each individual case.

#### Rule 11.12 Amendments to the Rules

These Rules may be amended or repealed, or new Rules may be adopted. An amendment to a Rule, repeal of a Rule or adoption of a new Rule shall be effective on a date set forth by the Company, and set forth in a Participant Notice and on the Website.

#### Rule 11.13 [Reserved]

#### Rule 11.14 Digital Currency Fork Policy

At some point in the future, there may be a change, or anticipated change, to the relevant operating rules, protocols, processes, or standards applicable to a Digital Currency underlying a Company Contract, including without limitation a hard fork, a user activated soft fork, or other events resulting in a split, division, alteration, conversion, replacement, of substitution of a Digital Currency into another form, a restriction on the transfer of the Digital Currency (such as a lockup or freeze), or a distribution of another asset to existing holders of the Digital Currency (such as an airdrop). Such an event may result in the creation of an asset that is subject to the Securities Act of 1933 (the "33 Act"), as amended, and is subject to the jurisdiction of the SEC.

In the event of such change, or anticipated change, the Company shall have the sole discretion to take such action, including (without limitation) emergency action under Rule 2.12, that it deems appropriate. Such action may include (without limitation) revising delivery obligations under the Company Contract (such as providing for the delivery of one or more assets resulting from such an event), revising other terms of the Company Contract, determining who should receive a newly created digital assets, assigning newly listed Company Contracts to Participants whose positions have been, or are anticipated to be affected, or refusing to transfer a newly created asset that is or may be subject to the '33 Act or the jurisdiction of the SEC. The Company shall endeavor to provide reasonable notice to market participants and take action in consultation with market participants, where reasonably possible and appropriate, and shall endeavor to align the exposures of Participants holding positions in open Company Contracts with exposures in the spot market.

#### **CHAPTER 12 Company Contract Specifications**

Rule 12.1 [Reserved]

Rule 12.2 [Reserved]

Rule 12.3[Reserved]

Rule 12.4 [Reserved]

Α.

Rule 12.5 [Reserved]

#### Rule 12.6 [Reserved]

#### Rule 12.7 USD/ETH Deci Options

- A. Contract Description. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as the buyer or the seller of a call or put option contract on ETH. For both call and put options, on the Initial Payment Date the buyer must pay the Premium in USD and the seller's Participant Account will be credited with the Premium in USD. On the Final Payment Date, the buyer may elect to exercise the contract, at which point the Company Contract will be settled as described in Rule 6.2. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours of the Exchange that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.15 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.

- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to USDETH Deci Options will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each USDETH Deci Option will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).
- **G.** Listing Cycle. LedgerX shall post in a location on its website available to Participants a list of Company Contracts that are available for trading. At a minimum, that list shall include Company Contracts expiring on each of the four nearest Fridays, plus Company Contracts that expire on the last Friday of each of the following three calendar quarters.
- H. Strike Prices and Intervals. For each expiration date on which Company Contracts are listed, LedgerX shall list strike prices denominated in U.S. dollars as follows:

For the nearest four weeks, LedgerX shall list Company Contracts with at least five strike prices at each expiry. Those strike prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 4-week period.

For Company Contracts with later expiries, LedgerX shall list at least three strike prices at each expiry in intervals determined at the discretion of LedgerX based on its assessment of the movements of the ETH spot market.

- I. Exercise Style. European (Exercise available only on the day of expiration per the terms of this contract specification).
- J. Exercise Instructions and Procedures. For the buyer of a USDETH Deci Option contract to exercise that contract, the buyer must submit exercise instructions to the Exchange prior to the Final Payment Day/Time, and have sufficient collateral available for trading in buyer's account at that time to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation. See Rules 7.1 and 7.2. USDETH Deci Option contracts will not be exercised automatically. See Rule 6.2.E.
- K. Expiration. If a buyer of a USDETH Deci Option does not exercise that option timely, or lacks sufficient collateral available for trading to satisfy buyer's Settlement obligation, then the option shall expire valueless.

- L. Position Limits. As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 USDETH Deci Options.
- M. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for an USDETH Deci Option from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Additional collateral is required from buyer to exercise the option, as described above. Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more USDETH Deci Options from a Participant, such Participant must have the following: (i) for call options, the seller must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement; or (ii) for put options, the seller must have sufficient USD available for trading it its account to satisfy its payment obligations at Settlement.

#### N. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Strike Price*. As of any Trade Date, the agreed price in U.S. dollars to be paid at expiration for ETH.
- d. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, \$0.01.
- e. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a USDETH Deci Option will pay the agreed amount of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- f. *Premium*. With respect to any USDETH Deci Option, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date.
- g. *Last Trading Day/Time*. Up to but not including 5:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Friday of the week and month of expiry for that contract, or as otherwise determined by the Exchange in its sole discretion.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.

#### Rule 12.8 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps

- A. Contract Description. The term "swap" is a generic one that covers many types of instruments, including (among other things) any agreement, contract or transaction that is for the purchase or sale of any one or more currencies or commodities. A Participant may enter into a Company Contract as a buyer, whereby such Participant will pay USD and receive ETH, or as a seller, whereby such Participant will pay ETH and receive USD. This Rule 12.17 pertains to swaps on Ether (as described further herein) (the "Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps") and contains general terms and conditions. The Day-ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap requires that a buyer pay USD on the Initial Payment Date, and that the seller pay ETH on the Final Payment Date. All Company Contracts referencing Underlying Digital Currency, are subject to the LedgerX Digital Currency Fork Policy found in Rule 11.14.
- B. Ethereum. Ethereum is a computer network and protocol that allows digital currency to be stored and transferred in a distributed manner without the need for a central intermediary. The Ethereum network is a form of blockchain, which allows consensus to be built and maintained on a distributed, decentralized basis by parties with no inherent reason to trust one another. Each individual Ethereum transaction is validated by the network of decentralized parties, or nodes, over a period of time and then added to a "block", which is then cryptographically linked to the immediately preceding block (over time, creating a chain, or a "blockchain").
- **C. Trading Hours.** The trading hours that are applicable to the Company Contract described in this Rule 12.8 will be 24 hours a day, seven days a week or as otherwise determined by the Exchange from time to time as disclosed on the Website and through Participant Notice.
- **D. Currency.** The currency applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be United States dollars, which will be expressed in dollars and cents per ETH.
- **E. Underlying.** The underlying applicable to Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps will be Ethereum (sometimes referred to as "ETH").
- **F. Contract Size.** Each Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will be for 1/10 Underlying (i.e., one-tenth ETH).

- **G. Listing Cycle.** LedgerX shall list the Company Contract on a daily basis as available for trading.
- H. Prices and Intervals. LedgerX shall list prices denominated in U.S. dollars. Those prices shall be separated by equal intervals of at least \$10, or such other greater amount determined by LedgerX that is at least 20% above and below the spot market trading range over the prior 1-week period.
- I. **Position Limits.** As of any date of determination, no person will own or control positions in excess of 1,000,000 Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps.
- J. Collateral. All Company Contracts will be fully collateralized. Before the Exchange will accept a buy order for a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient USD available for trading in its account to satisfy its obligation to pay the Premium on such Company Contract(s). Before the Exchange will accept a sell order for one or more Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swaps from a Participant, such Participant must have sufficient ETH available for trading in its account to satisfy its delivery obligations on such Company Contract at Settlement.

### K. Conventions.

- a. *Trade Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the date on which the Exchange, in its sole discretion accepts a buy or sell order, as the case may be.
- b. *Effective Date.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto.
- c. *Minimum Price Fluctuation*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, \$0.01.
- d. *Initial Payment Date*. With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Trade Date applicable thereto. The buyer of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap will pay the agreed Premium of such Company Contract on the Trade Date thereof.
- e. *Premium.* With respect to any Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the Buyer thereof will pay the premium thereon on the Initial Payment Date. In the context of a Day-Ahead USD/ETH Deci Swap, the agreed amount is equal to the Premium.

- f. *Last Trading Day/Time.* Up to but not including 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately preceding Settlement.
- g. *Final Payment Day/Time*. 4:00 pm New York time (adjusted for daylight savings) on the Business Day immediately after the Last Trading Day/Time.
- h. Settlement. Physical delivery on the Final Payment Day/Time.

# CHAPTER 13 – [RESERVED]



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX D-1**

### Participant Agreement

#### I. Services.

LedgerX LLC-d/b/a FTX US Derivatives (the "Company") is registered with the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") as the operator of a designated contract market ("DCM"), a swap execution facility ("SEF") and a derivatives clearing organization ("DCO"). Participant wishes to receive access to certain services ("Services") pursuant to this Participant Agreement (the "Agreement"). Company is willing to provide such Services to Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Agreement, and the Rulebook(s), as applicable, (defined below). Company will provide Participant with access to a system or a platform for execution of Transactions and/or for Clearing Services, as applicable, as amended (the "Act").

#### II. Definitions.

I

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meanings given to them in the applicable Rulebook(s).

#### **III.** Participant Eligibility.

By executing this application and whenever using the Services, the undersigned hereby represents and warrants that Participant meets the eligibility requirements as set forth in Rule 3.2 of the applicable Rulebook(s), as amended from time to time, and if (i) trading through the SEF or (ii) executing block trades on the DCM is an Eligible Contract Participant ("ECP"). Further, each time such Participant or any of its Authorized Representatives enters an order, effects a transaction or otherwise uses the Services, Participant represents, warrants and reaffirms that Participant meets the eligibility requirements as set forth in Rule 3.2 of the applicable Rulebook(s), and if (i) trading through the SEF or (ii) executing block trades on the DCM, is an ECP.

#### **IV.** Participant Obligations and Consent to Jurisdiction of Company.

Participant shall pay the fees and charges for the Services as specified and revised from time to time on the Company website ("Website"), located at <u>ledgerx.comderivs.ftx.us</u>. The fees and charges for the Services are enumerated on the Website. Company will notify Participant of any change to such fees and charges by means of a Website post, and any such changes will be effective 10 days after Company posts such amended fees on the Website. Following the expiration of such 10-day period, the fees schedule on the Website will be deemed amended accordingly. Participant's continued use of Services after the expiration of the 10-day period will constitute Participant's agreement to pay the amended fees and charges for the Services.

Participant hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has received and read the rules and regulations established by Company applicable to the DCM, SEF, and/or DCO Services used by the Participant, and which are contained, respectively, in the Company's separate DCM, SEF and DCO rulebooks (as supplemented or amended from time to time, the "Rulebook(s)", and each

individually as the context requires, a "Rulebook"). Further, Participant agrees to be and will be bound by, and will comply with, the applicable Rulebook(s) as amended from time to time. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and the applicable Rulebook(s), the applicable Rulebook(s) will govern.

Participant hereby consents to the jurisdiction of Company. Upon the prior written request of Company, Participant will promptly (but in any event, within five Business Days) provide to Company such information about itself and its Authorized Representatives as Company requests.

Participant hereby agrees that it will only allow itself or its duly authorized employees and representatives, in each case previously identified to Company, to access or use the Services. Participant agrees to accept full responsibility for any transactions effected on the Platform and for any use of the Company DCM or Company SEF made by it or made pursuant to the login information of Participant or its Authorized Representatives. Participant will be financially responsible for such trades even if the orders received via the Company DCM or Company SEF were (1) entered as a result of a failure in security controls and/or credit controls, other than due to the gross negligence of Company, or (2) entered by an unknown or unauthorized user using the login credentials of Participant or its Authorized Representatives.

# V. Participant's Representations and Warranties.

I

Participant hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Company, and each time such Participant or any of its Authorized Representatives enters an order, effects a transaction, clears a transaction, or otherwise uses the Services, that Participant will be deemed by such act to represent, warrant and covenant to Company the following:

- A. if such Participant is not a natural person, Participant is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization and each other jurisdiction in which the nature or conduct of its business requires such qualification;
- B. if such Participant is an individual, Participant is of the age of majority in the individual's place of residence;
- C. such Participant has all requisite legal authority and capacity to enter into this Agreement and to use the Services on its own behalf and to perform its obligations as a Participant;
- D. such Participant will maintain during the term of this Agreement all required and necessary regulatory approvals and/or licenses to operate as a Participant;
- E. such Participant and its Authorized Representatives are and will be in compliance with all material respects of the Act, CFTC Regulations and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations, judgments, orders and rulings of any governmental authority or self-regulatory organization, authority, agency, court or body, including the laws of any jurisdiction applicable to an Order or Transaction (collectively, "Applicable Law") (including data protection and privacy laws and laws with respect to recording messages of Participant employees, including providing and obtaining required notices or consents); and
- F. Participant is not statutorily disqualified from acting as a Participant and that there is, to the best of its knowledge, no pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding before or by any court or other governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory body, to which Participant is a party, that seeks to affect the enforceability of this Agreement or its ability to act as a Participant.

# VI. Participant Acknowledgments.

1

Participant further acknowledges and agrees that:

- A. it is fully aware of the speculative nature and high risk associated with the Services referred to in this Agreement and of derivatives, futures, swaps, and options trading generally (including the risk that Participant or its Authorized Representatives may incur trading losses);
- B. it is fully aware that if Participant transfers digital currency away from Company, that transfer is immediately irreversible once effectuated, that Participant is solely responsible for designating the correct destination and maintaining the ability to access and control the transferred digital currency, and that Company accepts no responsibility for Participant's ability to access or control any digital currency transferred away from Company by Participant;
- C. it is fully aware of, acknowledges, and agrees to Company's Digital Currency Fork policy set forth in Rule 11.14 of the applicable Rulebook(s);
- D. it will abide by and be subject to the applicable Rulebook(s), as now existing and as hereafter duly amended from time to time, including the obligation to submit to arbitration or the jurisdiction of the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York in accordance with Rules 10.1 10.5, 11.5 and 11.6 of the applicable Rulebook(s);
- E. Participant agrees to be bound by, and comply with, this Agreement, and amendments to this Agreement, solely by Participant's or its Authorized Representatives' access or use of the Services;
- F. notwithstanding the above, amendments to this Agreement are automatically effective unless, within ten days of the change, Participant: (1) ceases using the Services, (2) does not enter into any further trades of any kind on the Platform, and (3) gives notice to Company to arrange for the closing of its Accounts;
- G. this Agreement is enforceable against Participant, and against each of its Authorized Representatives directly, through the dispute resolution procedures in this Agreement and the applicable Rulebook(s);
- H. its status as a Participant may be limited, conditioned, restricted or terminated by the Board in accordance with the applicable Rulebook(s);
- I. it will provide such other information as may be reasonably requested by Company from time to time as may be necessary or desirable to verify its qualifications as a Participant;
- J. it authorizes Company to verify, on an initial and a periodic basis, by investigation, the statements in the application materials provided to Company, which may include a criminal background check, a review of Participant's credit report, and such other action reasonably deemed necessary by Company;
- K. it authorizes any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory body, futures exchange, swap execution facility, securities exchange, national securities association, national futures association, bank or other entity to furnish to Company, upon its request, any information such entity may have concerning Participant, and Participant hereby releases such entity from any and all liability of whatsoever nature by reason of furnishing any such information to Company;
- L. it hereby authorizes Company to make available to any governmental, regulatory or selfregulatory body, futures exchange, swap execution facility, securities exchange, national securities association, national futures association, bank or other entity (upon such entity's showing of proper authority and need) any information Company may have concerning Participant, and it hereby

releases Company from any and all liability of whatsoever nature by reason of furnishing any such information;

- M. it will not fraudulently deposit funds into its Participant Account, Collateral Account, or any other account associated with this Agreement or the use of Company's Services (individually, an "Account" and collectively, the "Accounts");
- N. it hereby authorizes Company to deduct from its Accounts maintained on the books and records of Company all fees or other charges accruing to Participant, including legal fees and costs;
- O. it hereby authorizes Company to cancel, reverse, close out or transfer Participant's or its Authorized Representatives' position or terminate its Accounts at Company's sole discretion, and without prior reference to the Participant or its Authorized Representatives, provided that the position is not sufficiently collateralized, as determined in the sole and absolute discretion of Company;
- P. it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Account should an Account be liquidated or terminated;
- Q. it will keep confidential all information related to the Settlement Bank, including but not limited to the name of such Settlement Bank, account numbers, and bank personnel, except as necessary to perform Company-related transfers;
- R. upon each transfer of Underlying to Company, it will pledge to Company a first-priority security interest in such Underlying, and it authorizes Company to make transfers of such Underlying in accordance with the applicable Rulebook(s);
- S. it hereby declares that the statements in this Agreement and in any application materials provided to Company are true, complete and accurate, and that it will promptly notify Company in writing if any representation, warranty or covenant made herein changes or ceases to be true;
- T. it will be solely responsible, at its own risk and expense, for (1) acquiring, installing and maintaining all equipment, hardware and software (other than any applications, algorithms, software, interfaces or code that Company may provide to such Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement for purposes of accessing and utilizing the Platform (collectively, "Trading Tools") and the Platform), internet access, telecommunications, and network systems necessary and compatible for it to access and use the Platform and Trading Tools and (2) ensuring that any systems, facilities, servers, routers, and other equipment and software it uses to access and use the Platform and Trading Tools are at all times protected by, and at all times comply with, all applicable information security and firewall precautions, at a level of security not less than that prevailing in the industry;
- U. Company cannot guarantee electronic access to the Platform if Participant's internet service is down or disconnected, and that Company is not responsible for any losses due to Participant's inability to connect to the Platform when Participant's internet service is down or disconnected;
- V. it will comply with any security polices applicable to Participant set forth on the Website;
- W. it consents to the electronic delivery of all tax forms, including, without limitation, IRS Form 1099-B, or such other tax forms as Company may determine are required; and
- X. it is obligated to update any and all information contained in any part of this Agreement for so long as Participant receives access to Services pursuant to this Agreement.

# VII. Third-Party Exchange Participants: Representations, Warranties and Acknowledgments.

I

Participants and their Authorized Representatives who trade through third-party exchanges and clear those trades through Company (hereinafter collectively, "Third-Party Exchange

Participants"), hereby agree to be bound, and to comply with, all provisions in this Agreement to the same extent as other Participants and Authorized Representatives. Third-Party Exchange Participants and their Authorized Representatives hereby affirm all representations, warranties, covenants and acknowledgments in this Agreement, including but not limited to the acknowledgment that this Agreement is enforceable by Company against Third-Party Exchange Participants and their Authorized Representatives directly, through the dispute resolution procedures in this Agreement and the DCO Rulebook. Additionally, each Third-Party Exchange Participant and each of their Authorized Representatives agrees to be bound by and to comply with the DCO Rulebook.

Company may seek any legal, regulatory or similar claims against a Third-Party Exchange Participant and each of its Authorized Representatives in the same manner it would pursue such an action against other Participants and their Authorized Representatives. For the avoidance of doubt, unless expressly stated herein, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent Company or its agents from pursuing any claims, liabilities and expenses arising from the conduct of a Third-Party Exchange Participant or its Authorized Representatives (including attorneys' fees, out of pocket expenses, costs and disbursements). For purposes of this Agreement, each Third-Party Exchange Participant shall be deemed to be a "Participant," unless otherwise noted herein, and all terms of this Agreement pertaining to Participants also pertain equally to Third-Party Exchange Participants. All terms of this Agreement pertaining to Authorized Representatives also pertain equally to any agent or representative of a Third-Party Exchange Participant.

# VIII. Indemnity.

I

Participant hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company and its directors, officers, employees, members, affiliates and agents (each, a "Related Party") from and against all expenses and costs and damages (including any legal fees and customary expenses), directly and actually incurred by Company (including consequential damages awarded to the third party) as a result of third-party claims resulting from, in connection with, or arising out of Participant's use of the Services or activities of Participant or arising out of or relating to this Agreement, including any failure by Participant, for any reason, fraudulent, negligent, or otherwise, to comply with its obligations and requirements set forth in this Agreement, or any failure of Participant to comply with the agreements, representations or covenants contained in this Agreement.

Within 10 Business Days after Company receives written notice of a claim that Company reasonably believes falls within the scope of this paragraph, Company will provide Participant with written notice of that claim, provided, however, that failure to provide such notice will not relieve Participant of its indemnity obligations hereunder except to the extent Participant is materially prejudiced thereby and Participant will not be responsible for those expenses, costs and damages that Company incurs solely as a result of any such delay. Participant's indemnity obligation will not apply to the extent there has been a final determination (including exhaustion of any appeals) by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction that the expense, cost or damage arose from Company's gross negligence, fraud or willful misconduct.

# IX. Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability.

The Company rules concerning liability and warranties (including without limitation Rule 11.7 of the applicable Rulebook(s), and any successor rules thereto) are incorporated herein by reference and apply with the same force and effect as if they were reproduced in their entirety in this Agreement. Those Company rules set out the entire liability of Company to Participant. All other liability of Company under or in connection with this Agreement is excluded, except to the extent that it is not permitted to be excluded by Applicable Law.

# X. Data Use Consent.

I

Participant hereby grants Company a worldwide, perpetual, irrevocable, royalty-free, full sublicensable and freely assignable license to store, use, copy, display, disseminate and create derivative works from: (1) the price and quantity data for each Transaction entered into by Participant that is executed via the Services and (2) each bid, offer and/or Order provided via the Services by Participant. Participant acknowledges and agrees that Company may use such information for business, marketing and other purposes.

# XI. Market Information; No Warranty.

Company may make available to Participant a broad range of financial information that Company obtains from third-party service providers, including financial market data, spot market data, quotes, news, analyst opinions, links to other third-party sites and research reports (hereinafter, "Market Information"). Company does not endorse or approve Market Information, and Company makes it available to Participant and its Authorized Representatives only as a service and convenience. Company and its third-party service providers do not (1) guarantee the accuracy, timeliness, completeness or correct sequencing of Market Information, or (2) warrant any results from the use or reliance on Market Information. Company expressly disclaims and makes no warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or use, or non-infringement. There is no other warranty of any kind, express or implied, regarding the Market Information.

Market Information may quickly become unreliable for various reasons including, for example, changes in market conditions or economic circumstances. Neither Company nor the third-party service providers are obligated to update any information or opinions contained in any Market Information, and Company may discontinue offering Market Information at any time without notice. Participant and its Authorized Representatives agree that neither Company nor the third-party service providers will be liable in any way for the termination, interruption, delay or inaccuracy of any Market Information. Participant and its Authorized Representatives agree not to provide access to Market Information to anyone who is not authorized by Company to receive Market Information.

# XII. No Investment Advice or Recommendations.

Participant hereby acknowledges and agrees that Company provides no legal, tax, investment, financial or other advice, and nothing contained in the Services constitutes a solicitation, recommendation, endorsement or offer by Company to buy or sell any commodity derivative, future, option or swap. Participant assumes the sole responsibility of evaluating the merits and risks associated with the use of the Services before making any investment decisions, and Participant agrees not to hold Company liable for any possible claim for damages arising from any decision made based on the Services, information or Market Information made available to Participant or its Authorized Representatives by or through Company.

# XIII. Netting Program.

Participant hereby acknowledges that Company provides a netting program (the "Netting Program") as described on the Website, which is made a part of, and incorporated by reference into, this Agreement. Participant hereby chooses to opt in or opt out of such Netting Program as elected on the signature page hereto.

## XIV. Amendments to the Agreement.

Company may modify any of the terms and conditions that are set forth in this Agreement by providing not less than ten days prior written notice to Participant. Participant acknowledges and agrees that such notice is sufficient if posted to the Company website as a regulatory notice under "Regulatory Notices" and that no other or additional form of notice, actual or constructive, is required. If Participant does not consent to the modification, Participant may terminate this Agreement by sending a written notice of termination of its Accounts to Company at legal@ledgerx.com legal.derivs@ftx.us within ten days of receiving notification of the modification from Company. Any such termination will be effective as of the date on which the modification of this Agreement, and objects to the modification in a timely fashion as set forth above, then Participant (1) agrees to stop using the Services immediately, (2) agrees that neither it nor its Authorized Representatives will enter into any further trades of any kind on Company's system, (3) grants Company the authority to close any open positions immediately, and (4) agrees it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Accounts after the closing of such positions.

# XV. Termination.

I

Subject to Applicable Law and the applicable Rulebook(s), Company or Participant may terminate this Agreement by giving the other prior written notice. Termination of this Agreement will not affect liability accrued as of termination. Sections V through XII, XIV, XVIII, and XXI will survive termination of this Agreement and continue in full force and effect.

In the event Participant elects to terminate this Agreement, then Participant (1) agrees to stop using the Services immediately, (2) agrees that neither it nor its Authorized Representatives will enter into any further trades of any kind on Company's system, (3) grants Company the authority to

close any open positions immediately, and (4) agrees it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Account after the closing of such positions.

## XVI. Complete Agreement.

This document incorporates herein by reference the Company User Agreement and the Company Privacy Policy, both available on the Company website at <u>https://ledgerx.com/legal</u> <u>https://derivs.ftx.us/legal</u>, and any amendments thereto.

This Agreement constitutes the entire contract between the parties relative to the subject matter hereof. Any other previous agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof is superseded by this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to confer upon any person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereunder) any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement.

## XVII. Severability.

In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and therein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby (it being understood that the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not in and of itself affect the validity of such provision in any other jurisdiction). The parties shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

## XVIII. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract.

Each party agrees that electronic signatures of the parties included in this Agreement are intended to authenticate this writing and to have the same force and effect as manual signatures. Electronic signature means any electronic sound, symbol or process attached to or logically associated with a record and executed and adopted by a party with the intent to sign such record pursuant to the New York Electronic Signatures and Records Act (N.Y. State Tech. §§ 301-309) as amended from time to time. Delivery of an electronic signature to this Agreement shall be as effective as delivery of an original signed counterpart of this Agreement.

## XIX. Assignment.

I

Participant may not assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Company.

# XX. USA PATRIOT Act Notice.

Company hereby notifies Participant that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies Participant, which information includes the name and address of Participant and other information that will allow Company to identify Participant in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.

# XXI. Governing Law.

I

This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. Any dispute between Company and Participant or its Authorized Representatives arising from or in connection with this Agreement will be settled through arbitration or the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York in accordance with Rules 10.1 - 10.5, 11.5 and 11.6 of the applicable Rulebook(s).

# XXII. Click "I agree" for Your Signature.

As noted above in Section XVIII, Participant will be signing this Agreement with a valid and binding electronic signature by clicking "I agree," and Participant acknowledges that it has read and understood this Agreement's terms and conditions.

\* \* \*



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX D-2**

# Participant Agreement

## I. Services.

LedgerX LLC (the "Company") is registered with the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") as the operator of a designated contract market ("DCM"), a swap execution facility ("SEF") and a derivatives clearing organization ("DCO"). Participant wishes to receive access to certain services ("Services") pursuant to this Participant Agreement (the "Agreement"). Company is willing to provide such Services to Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Participant agrees to be bound by the terms of this Agreement, and the Rulebook(s), as applicable, (defined below). Company will provide Participant with access to a system or a platform for execution of Transactions and/or for Clearing Services, as applicable, as provided in the applicable Rulebook(s), and as required by the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act, as amended (the "Act").

#### II. Definitions.

Capitalized terms used but not defined herein have the respective meanings given to them in the applicable Rulebook(s).

## **III.** Participant Eligibility.

By executing this application and whenever using the Services, the undersigned hereby represents and warrants that Participant meets the eligibility requirements as set forth in Rule 3.2 of the applicable Rulebook(s), as amended from time to time, and if (i) trading through the SEF or (ii) executing block trades on the DCM is an Eligible Contract Participant ("ECP"). Further, each time such Participant or any of its Authorized Representatives enters an order, effects a transaction or otherwise uses the Services, Participant represents, warrants and reaffirms that Participant meets the eligibility requirements as set forth in Rule 3.2 of the applicable Rulebook(s), and if (i) trading through the SEF or (ii) executing block trades on the DCM, is an ECP.

## **IV.** Participant Obligations and Consent to Jurisdiction of Company.

Participant shall pay the fees and charges for the Services as specified and revised from time to time on the Company website ("Website"), located at ledgerx.com. The fees and charges for the Services are enumerated on the Website. Company will notify Participant of any change to such fees and charges by means of a Website post, and any such changes will be effective 10 days after Company posts such amended fees on the Website. Following the expiration of such 10-day period, the fees schedule on the Website will be deemed amended accordingly. Participant's continued use of Services after the expiration of the 10-day period will constitute Participant's agreement to pay the amended fees and charges for the Services.

Participant hereby acknowledges and agrees that it has received and read the rules and regulations established by Company applicable to the DCM, SEF, and/or DCO Services used by the Participant, and which are contained, respectively, in the Company's separate DCM, SEF and DCO rulebooks (as supplemented or amended from time to time, the "Rulebook(s)", and each individually as the context requires, a "Rulebook"). Further, Participant agrees to be and will be

bound by, and will comply with, the applicable Rulebook(s) as amended from time to time. In the event of any conflict between this Agreement and the applicable Rulebook(s), the applicable Rulebook(s) will govern.

Participant hereby consents to the jurisdiction of Company. Upon the prior written request of Company, Participant will promptly (but in any event, within five Business Days) provide to Company such information about itself and its Authorized Representatives as Company requests.

Participant hereby agrees that it will only allow itself or its duly authorized employees and representatives, in each case previously identified to Company, to access or use the Services. Participant agrees to accept full responsibility for any transactions effected on the Platform and for any use of the Company DCM or Company SEF made by it or made pursuant to the login information of Participant or its Authorized Representatives. Participant will be financially responsible for such trades even if the orders received via the Company DCM or Company SEF were (1) entered as a result of a failure in security controls and/or credit controls, other than due to the gross negligence of Company, or (2) entered by an unknown or unauthorized user using the login credentials of Participant or its Authorized Representatives.

# V. Participant's Representations and Warranties.

Participant hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Company, and each time such Participant or any of its Authorized Representatives enters an order, effects a transaction, clears a transaction, or otherwise uses the Services, that Participant will be deemed by such act to represent, warrant and covenant to Company the following:

- A. if such Participant is not a natural person, Participant is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization and each other jurisdiction in which the nature or conduct of its business requires such qualification;
- B. if such Participant is an individual, Participant is of the age of majority in the individual's place of residence;
- C. such Participant has all requisite legal authority and capacity to enter into this Agreement and to use the Services on its own behalf and to perform its obligations as a Participant;
- D. such Participant will maintain during the term of this Agreement all required and necessary regulatory approvals and/or licenses to operate as a Participant;
- E. such Participant and its Authorized Representatives are and will be in compliance with all material respects of the Act, CFTC Regulations and all other applicable laws, rules, regulations, judgments, orders and rulings of any governmental authority or self-regulatory organization, authority, agency, court or body, including the laws of any jurisdiction applicable to an Order or Transaction (collectively, "Applicable Law") (including data protection and privacy laws and laws with respect to recording messages of Participant employees, including providing and obtaining required notices or consents); and
- F. Participant is not statutorily disqualified from acting as a Participant and that there is, to the best of its knowledge, no pending or threatened action, suit or proceeding before or by any court or other governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory body, to which Participant is a party, that seeks to affect the enforceability of this Agreement or its ability to act as a Participant.

# VI. Participant Acknowledgments.

Participant further acknowledges and agrees that:

- A. it is fully aware of the speculative nature and high risk associated with the Services referred to in this Agreement and of derivatives, futures, swaps, and options trading generally (including the risk that Participant or its Authorized Representatives may incur trading losses);
- B. it is fully aware that if Participant transfers digital currency away from Company, that transfer is immediately irreversible once effectuated, that Participant is solely responsible for designating the correct destination and maintaining the ability to access and control the transferred digital currency, and that Company accepts no responsibility for Participant's ability to access or control any digital currency transferred away from Company by Participant;
- C. it is fully aware of, acknowledges, and agrees to Company's Digital Currency Fork policy set forth in Rule 11.14 of the applicable Rulebook(s);
- D. it will abide by and be subject to the applicable Rulebook(s), as now existing and as hereafter duly amended from time to time, including the obligation to submit to arbitration or the jurisdiction of the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York in accordance with Rules 10.1 10.5, 11.5 and 11.6 of the applicable Rulebook(s);
- E. Participant agrees to be bound by, and comply with, this Agreement, and amendments to this Agreement, solely by Participant's or its Authorized Representatives' access or use of the Services;
- F. notwithstanding the above, amendments to this Agreement are automatically effective unless, within ten days of the change, Participant: (1) ceases using the Services, (2) does not enter into any further trades of any kind on the Platform, and (3) gives notice to Company to arrange for the closing of its Accounts;
- G. this Agreement is enforceable against Participant, and against each of its Authorized Representatives directly, through the dispute resolution procedures in this Agreement and the applicable Rulebook(s);
- H. its status as a Participant may be limited, conditioned, restricted or terminated by the Board in accordance with the applicable Rulebook(s);
- I. it will provide such other information as may be reasonably requested by Company from time to time as may be necessary or desirable to verify its qualifications as a Participant;
- J. it authorizes Company to verify, on an initial and a periodic basis, by investigation, the statements in the application materials provided to Company, which may include a criminal background check, a review of Participant's credit report, and such other action reasonably deemed necessary by Company;
- K. it authorizes any governmental, regulatory or self-regulatory body, futures exchange, swap execution facility, securities exchange, national securities association, national futures association, bank or other entity to furnish to Company, upon its request, any information such entity may have concerning Participant, and Participant hereby releases such entity from any and all liability of whatsoever nature by reason of furnishing any such information to Company;
- L. it hereby authorizes Company to make available to any governmental, regulatory or selfregulatory body, futures exchange, swap execution facility, securities exchange, national securities association, national futures association, bank or other entity (upon such entity's showing of proper authority and need) any information Company may have concerning Participant, and it hereby releases Company from any and all liability of whatsoever nature by reason of furnishing any such information;

- M. it will not fraudulently deposit funds into its Participant Account, Collateral Account, or any other account associated with this Agreement or the use of Company's Services (individually, an "Account" and collectively, the "Accounts");
- N. it hereby authorizes Company to deduct from its Accounts maintained on the books and records of Company all fees or other charges accruing to Participant, including legal fees and costs;
- O. it hereby authorizes Company to cancel, reverse, close out or transfer Participant's or its Authorized Representatives' position or terminate its Accounts at Company's sole discretion, and without prior reference to the Participant or its Authorized Representatives, provided that the position is not sufficiently collateralized, as determined in the sole and absolute discretion of Company;
- P. it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Account should an Account be liquidated or terminated;
- Q. it will keep confidential all information related to the Settlement Bank, including but not limited to the name of such Settlement Bank, account numbers, and bank personnel, except as necessary to perform Company-related transfers;
- R. upon each transfer of Underlying to Company, it will pledge to Company a first-priority security interest in such Underlying, and it authorizes Company to make transfers of such Underlying in accordance with the applicable Rulebook(s);
- S. it hereby declares that the statements in this Agreement and in any application materials provided to Company are true, complete and accurate, and that it will promptly notify Company in writing if any representation, warranty or covenant made herein changes or ceases to be true;
- T. it will be solely responsible, at its own risk and expense, for (1) acquiring, installing and maintaining all equipment, hardware and software (other than any applications, algorithms, software, interfaces or code that Company may provide to such Participant pursuant to the terms of this Agreement for purposes of accessing and utilizing the Platform (collectively, "Trading Tools") and the Platform), internet access, telecommunications, and network systems necessary and compatible for it to access and use the Platform and Trading Tools and (2) ensuring that any systems, facilities, servers, routers, and other equipment and software it uses to access and use the Platform and Trading Tools are at all times protected by, and at all times comply with, all applicable information security and firewall precautions, at a level of security not less than that prevailing in the industry;
- U. Company cannot guarantee electronic access to the Platform if Participant's internet service is down or disconnected, and that Company is not responsible for any losses due to Participant's inability to connect to the Platform when Participant's internet service is down or disconnected;
- V. it will comply with any security polices applicable to Participant set forth on the Website;
- W. it consents to the electronic delivery of all tax forms, including, without limitation, IRS Form 1099-B, or such other tax forms as Company may determine are required; and
- X. it is obligated to update any and all information contained in any part of this Agreement for so long as Participant receives access to Services pursuant to this Agreement.

## VII. Third-Party Exchange Participants: Representations, Warranties and Acknowledgments.

Participants and their Authorized Representatives who trade through third-party exchanges and clear those trades through Company (hereinafter collectively, "Third-Party Exchange Participants"), hereby agree to be bound, and to comply with, all provisions in this Agreement to the same extent as other Participants and Authorized Representatives. Third-Party Exchange

Participants and their Authorized Representatives hereby affirm all representations, warranties, covenants and acknowledgments in this Agreement, including but not limited to the acknowledgment that this Agreement is enforceable by Company against Third-Party Exchange Participants and their Authorized Representatives directly, through the dispute resolution procedures in this Agreement and the DCO Rulebook. Additionally, each Third-Party Exchange Participant and each of their Authorized Representatives agrees to be bound by and to comply with the DCO Rulebook.

Company may seek any legal, regulatory or similar claims against a Third-Party Exchange Participant and each of its Authorized Representatives in the same manner it would pursue such an action against other Participants and their Authorized Representatives. For the avoidance of doubt, unless expressly stated herein, nothing in this Agreement shall prevent Company or its agents from pursuing any claims, liabilities and expenses arising from the conduct of a Third-Party Exchange Participant or its Authorized Representatives (including attorneys' fees, out of pocket expenses, costs and disbursements). For purposes of this Agreement, each Third-Party Exchange Participant shall be deemed to be a "Participant," unless otherwise noted herein, and all terms of this Agreement pertaining to Participants also pertain equally to Third-Party Exchange Participants. All terms of this Agreement pertaining to Authorized Representatives also pertain equally to any agent or representative of a Third-Party Exchange Participant.

# VIII. Indemnity.

Participant hereby agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Company and its directors, officers, employees, members, affiliates and agents (each, a "Related Party") from and against all expenses and costs and damages (including any legal fees and customary expenses), directly and actually incurred by Company (including consequential damages awarded to the third party) as a result of third-party claims resulting from, in connection with, or arising out of Participant's use of the Services or activities of Participant or arising out of or relating to this Agreement, including any failure by Participant, for any reason, fraudulent, negligent, or otherwise, to comply with its obligations and requirements set forth in this Agreement, or any failure of Participant to comply with the agreements, representations or covenants contained in this Agreement.

Within 10 Business Days after Company receives written notice of a claim that Company reasonably believes falls within the scope of this paragraph, Company will provide Participant with written notice of that claim, provided, however, that failure to provide such notice will not relieve Participant of its indemnity obligations hereunder except to the extent Participant is materially prejudiced thereby and Participant will not be responsible for those expenses, costs and damages that Company incurs solely as a result of any such delay. Participant's indemnity obligation will not apply to the extent there has been a final determination (including exhaustion of any appeals) by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction that the expense, cost or damage arose from Company's gross negligence, fraud or willful misconduct.

# IX. Limited Warranty and Limitation of Liability.

The Company rules concerning liability and warranties (including without limitation Rule 11.7 of the applicable Rulebook(s), and any successor rules thereto) are incorporated herein by reference

and apply with the same force and effect as if they were reproduced in their entirety in this Agreement. Those Company rules set out the entire liability of Company to Participant. All other liability of Company under or in connection with this Agreement is excluded, except to the extent that it is not permitted to be excluded by Applicable Law.

# X. Data Use Consent.

Participant hereby grants Company a worldwide, perpetual, irrevocable, royalty-free, full sublicensable and freely assignable license to store, use, copy, display, disseminate and create derivative works from: (1) the price and quantity data for each Transaction entered into by Participant that is executed via the Services and (2) each bid, offer and/or Order provided via the Services by Participant. Participant acknowledges and agrees that Company may use such information for business, marketing and other purposes.

# XI. Market Information; No Warranty.

Company may make available to Participant a broad range of financial information that Company obtains from third-party service providers, including financial market data, spot market data, quotes, news, analyst opinions, links to other third-party sites and research reports (hereinafter, "Market Information"). Company does not endorse or approve Market Information, and Company makes it available to Participant and its Authorized Representatives only as a service and convenience. Company and its third-party service providers do not (1) guarantee the accuracy, timeliness, completeness or correct sequencing of Market Information, or (2) warrant any results from the use or reliance on Market Information. Company expressly disclaims and makes no warranty of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or use, or non-infringement. There is no other warranty of any kind, express or implied, regarding the Market Information.

Market Information may quickly become unreliable for various reasons including, for example, changes in market conditions or economic circumstances. Neither Company nor the third-party service providers are obligated to update any information or opinions contained in any Market Information, and Company may discontinue offering Market Information at any time without notice. Participant and its Authorized Representatives agree that neither Company nor the third-party service providers will be liable in any way for the termination, interruption, delay or inaccuracy of any Market Information. Participant and its Authorized Representatives agree not to redistribute or facilitate the redistribution of Market Information, and agree not to provide access to Market Information to anyone who is not authorized by Company to receive Market Information.

## XII. No Investment Advice or Recommendations.

Participant hereby acknowledges and agrees that Company provides no legal, tax, investment, financial or other advice, and nothing contained in the Services constitutes a solicitation, recommendation, endorsement or offer by Company to buy or sell any commodity derivative,

future, option or swap. Participant assumes the sole responsibility of evaluating the merits and risks associated with the use of the Services before making any investment decisions, and Participant agrees not to hold Company liable for any possible claim for damages arising from any decision made based on the Services, information or Market Information made available to Participant or its Authorized Representatives by or through Company.

## XIII. Netting Program.

Participant hereby acknowledges that Company provides a netting program (the "Netting Program") as described on the Website, which is made a part of, and incorporated by reference into, this Agreement. Participant hereby chooses to opt in or opt out of such Netting Program as elected on the signature page hereto.

## XIV. Amendments to the Agreement.

Company may modify any of the terms and conditions that are set forth in this Agreement by providing not less than ten days prior written notice to Participant. Participant acknowledges and agrees that such notice is sufficient if posted to the Company website as a regulatory notice under "Regulatory Notices" and that no other or additional form of notice, actual or constructive, is required. If Participant does not consent to the modification, Participant may terminate this Agreement by sending a written notice of termination of its Accounts to Company at legal@ledgerx.com within ten days of receiving notification of the modification from Company. Any such termination will be effective as of the date on which the modification would have taken effect. In the event a Participant does not consent to the modification of this Agreement, and objects to the modification in a timely fashion as set forth above, then Participant (1) agrees to stop using the Services immediately, (2) agrees that neither it nor its Authorized Representatives will enter into any further trades of any kind on Company's system, (3) grants Company the authority to close any open positions immediately, and (4) agrees it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Accounts after the closing of such positions.

# XV. Termination.

Subject to Applicable Law and the applicable Rulebook(s), Company or Participant may terminate this Agreement by giving the other prior written notice. Termination of this Agreement will not affect liability accrued as of termination. Sections V through XII, XIV, XVIII, and XXI will survive termination of this Agreement and continue in full force and effect.

In the event Participant elects to terminate this Agreement, then Participant (1) agrees to stop using the Services immediately, (2) agrees that neither it nor its Authorized Representatives will enter into any further trades of any kind on Company's system, (3) grants Company the authority to close any open positions immediately, and (4) agrees it will be responsible to Company for payment of any deficiency remaining in Participant's Account after the closing of such positions.

# XVI. Complete Agreement.

This document incorporates herein by reference the Company User Agreement and the Company Privacy Policy, both available on the Company website at https://ledgerx.com/legal, and any amendments thereto.

This Agreement constitutes the entire contract between the parties relative to the subject matter hereof. Any other previous agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof is superseded by this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement, expressed or implied, is intended to confer upon any person (other than the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns permitted hereunder) any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement.

# XVII. Severability.

In the event that any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement should be held invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions contained herein and therein shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby (it being understood that the invalidity of a particular provision in a particular jurisdiction shall not in and of itself affect the validity of such provision in any other jurisdiction). The parties shall endeavor in good-faith negotiations to replace the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions with valid provisions the economic effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provisions.

# XVIII. Counterparts.

This Agreement may be executed in counterparts (and by different parties hereto on different counterparts), each of which shall constitute an original but all of which when taken together shall constitute a single contract.

Each party agrees that electronic signatures of the parties included in this Agreement are intended to authenticate this writing and to have the same force and effect as manual signatures. Electronic signature means any electronic sound, symbol or process attached to or logically associated with a record and executed and adopted by a party with the intent to sign such record pursuant to the New York Electronic Signatures and Records Act (N.Y. State Tech. §§ 301-309) as amended from time to time. Delivery of an electronic signature to this Agreement shall be as effective as delivery of an original signed counterpart of this Agreement.

# XIX. Assignment.

Participant may not assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of Company.

# XX. USA PATRIOT Act Notice.

Company hereby notifies Participant that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies Participant, which information includes the name and address of Participant and other information that will allow Company to identify Participant in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.

# XXI. Governing Law.

This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York. Any dispute between Company and Participant or its Authorized Representatives arising from or in connection with this Agreement will be settled through arbitration or the State or Federal courts located within the City of New York in accordance with Rules 10.1 - 10.5, 11.5 and 11.6 of the applicable Rulebook(s).

# XXII. Click "I agree" for Your Signature.

As noted above in Section XVIII, Participant will be signing this Agreement with a valid and binding electronic signature by clicking "I agree," and Participant acknowledges that it has read and understood this Agreement's terms and conditions.

\* \* \*



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX E-1**

#### LedgerX LLCFTX US Derivatives Privacy Policy

Last Updated: November 16March 24, 2022

LedgerX LLC <u>d/b/a FTX US Derivatives</u> ("<u>CompanyFTX US Derivatives</u>", "**we**" or "**us**") provides a cryptocurrency trading exchange and clearinghouse available at <u>ledgerx.comderivs.ftx.us</u>. This Privacy Policy is designed to help you understand how we collect, use, process, and share your personal information and to help you understand and exercise your privacy rights within the scope of applicable laws.

- 1. SCOPE
- 2. PERSONAL INFORMATION WE COLLECT
- 3. HOW WE USE YOUR INFORMATION
- 4. HOW WE DISCLOSE YOUR INFORMATION
- 5. YOUR PRIVACY CHOICES AND RIGHTS
- 6. SECURITY OF YOUR INFORMATION
- 7. INTERNATIONAL DATA TRANSFERS
- 8. RETENTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION
- 9. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS
- 10. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR NEVADA RESIDENTS
- 11. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR EU RESIDENTS
- 12. CHILDREN'S INFORMATION
- 13. OTHER PROVISIONS
- 14. CONTACT US
- 1. SCOPE

This Privacy Policy applies to personal information processed by us, including on our websites, mobile applications, and other online or offline offerings. To make this Privacy Policy easier to read, our websites, mobile applications, and other offerings are collectively called "**Services**." For more information on how we process your nonpublic personal information as a financial institution, please refer to our Financial Information Privacy Notice available at https://ledgerx.com/legalderivs.ftx.us/legal.

#### 2. PERSONAL INFORMATION WE COLLECT

The categories of personal information we collect depend on how you interact with us, our Services, and the requirements of applicable law. We collect information that you provide to us, information we obtain automatically when you use our Services, and information from other sources such as third-party services and organizations, as described below.

#### A. Information You Provide to Us Directly

We may collect the following personal information that you provide to us.

- Account Creation and Maintenance. To create an account with us and use our Services, we may collect the following information from you:
  - Identification information: First and last name, date of birth, gender, phone number, email, government identification number (including tax identification number, driver's license number and passport number), tax forms for foreign individuals, and other information necessary to verify your identity to comply with our regulatory obligations under financial or anti-money laundering laws;
  - Institutional information: If you are an institutional customer, we may collect your institution's legal name, Employer Identification number (or comparable number issued by a government), proof of legal formation and good standing (e.g. Articles of Incorporation), tax forms for foreign entities, ownership structure and/or ownership documentation, and personal identification information for all material beneficial owners;
  - Financial information: Bank account information, routing number, transaction history, trading data, transaction identifier, blockchain destination address for withdrawals, source of wealth, and/or tax identification number;
  - Transaction information: Information about the transactions you make using our Services, such as the name of the recipient and the trading amount;
  - Employment information: Your job title, office location or income; and
  - Correspondence: Information you provide to our support teams; and
  - Other Background Information: We may collect additional background information in accordance with our regulatory obligations or anti-money laundering laws.
- Wallet. To access some of the Services, you may need to provide us with information related to your digital asset wallet (each, a "Wallet"). Please note that we will not host, custody, or take possession of your private key or the contents of the Wallet.
- Blockchain and Transfer-Related Information. In order to engage in transfers on the Services, you will need to provide us with access to or information about your Wallet and transfers on the Platform. As you use the Services, we may collect personal information and details associated with the transfers you are involved with, such as your Wallet's public address. We may collect your payment information if transfer fees or Gas fees are imposed by the associated blockchain.

- Your Communications with Us. We may collect personal information, such as email address, phone number, or mailing address when you request information about our Services, register for our newsletter or loyalty program, request customer or technical support, apply for a job, or otherwise communicate with us.
- **Surveys.** We may contact you to participate in surveys. If you decide to participate, you may be asked to provide certain information which may include personal information.
- Social Media Content. We may offer forums, blogs, or social media pages. If you decide to provide content on these channels, you may be asked to provide certain information which may include personal information.
- Sweepstakes or Contests. We may collect personal information you provide for any sweepstakes or contests that we offer. In some jurisdictions, we are required to publicly share information of sweepstakes and contest winners.
- **Conferences, Trade Shows, and Other Events.** We may collect personal information from individuals when we attend conferences, trade shows, and other events.
- **Business Development and Strategic Partnerships.** We may collect personal information from individuals and third parties to assess and pursue potential business opportunities.
- Job Applications. We may post job openings and opportunities on our Services. If you reply to one of these postings by submitting your application, CV and/or cover letter to us, we will collect and use your information to assess your qualifications.

## **B.** Information Collected Automatically

We may collect personal information automatically when you use our Services:

- Automatic Data Collection. We may collect certain information automatically when you use our Services, such as your Internet protocol (IP) address, user settings, MAC address, cookie identifiers, mobile carrier, mobile advertising and other unique identifiers, browser or device information, location information (including approximate location derived from IP address), and Internet service provider. We may also automatically collect information regarding your use of our Services, such as pages that you visit before, during and after using our Services, information about the links you click, the types of content you interact with, the frequency and duration of your activities, and other information about how you use our Services.
- Cookies, Pixel Tags/Web Beacons, and Other Technologies. We, as well as third parties that provide content, advertising, or other functionality on our Services, may use cookies, pixel tags, local storage, and other technologies ("Technologies") to automatically collect information through your use of our Services.
  - **Cookies**. Cookies are small text files placed in device browsers that store preferences and facilitate and enhance your experience.
  - **Pixel Tags/Web Beacons**. A pixel tag (also known as a web beacon) is a piece of code embedded in our Services that collects information about engagement on our Services. The use of a pixel tag allows us to record, for example, that a user has visited a particular web page or

clicked on a particular advertisement. We may also include web beacons in e-mails to understand whether messages have been opened, acted on, or forwarded.

Our uses of these Technologies fall into the following general categories:

- **Operationally Necessary**. This includes Technologies that allow you access to our Services, applications, and tools that are required to identify irregular website behavior, prevent fraudulent activity and improve security or that allow you to make use of our functionality;
- **Performance-Related**. We may use Technologies to assess the performance of our Services, including as part of our analytic practices to help us understand how individuals use our Services (*see <u>Analytics</u> below*). For example, we may track your activity on the Services, including recordings of your interactions with the Services;
- **Functionality-Related**. We may use Technologies that allow us to offer you enhanced functionality when accessing or using our Services. This may include identifying you when you sign into our Services or keeping track of your specified preferences, interests, or past items viewed;
- Advertising- or Targeting-Related. We may use first party or third-party Technologies to deliver content, including ads relevant to your interests, on our Services or on third-party websites.

See "<u>Your Privacy Choices and Rights</u>" below to understand your choices regarding these Technologies.

- Analytics. We may use Technologies and other third-party tools to process analytics information on our Services. Some of our analytics partners include:
  - **Google Analytics**. For more information, please visit <u>Google Analytics' Privacy Policy</u>. To learn more about how to opt-out of Google Analytics' use of your information, please click <u>here</u>.
  - Plaid. We may use Plaid Technologies, Inc. ("Plaid"), as a vendor to collect information about you, and you acknowledge and agree that the terms and conditions of Plaid's privacy policy (found here: <a href="https://plaid.com/legal/#privacy-policy">https://plaid.com/legal/#privacy-policy</a>) will govern Plaid's use of such information, and that you expressly agree to the terms and conditions of Plaid's privacy policy. You hereby expressly grant Plaid the right, power, and authority to access and transmit your information as reasonably necessary for Plaid to provide its services to you in connection with your use of the Services.
  - **FullStory**. We use FullStory for recording your interactions with our Services which helps us deliver a better user experience. For more information on the privacy practices of FullStory, please visit <u>https://www.fullstory.com/legal/privacy/</u>.
  - **VWO**. We may use VWO, offered by Wingify Software Pvt. Ltd. ("**Wingify**"), to run A/B tests on our Services and deliver a better user experience. For more information on the privacy practices of Wingify, please visit <u>https://vwo.com/privacy-policy/</u>.
- Social Media Platforms. Our Services may contain social media buttons such as Discord, Twitter, Instagram, Facebook, and LinkedIn (that might include widgets such as the "share this" button or other interactive mini programs). These features may collect your IP address, which page you are

visiting on our Services, and may set a cookie to enable the feature to function properly. Your interactions with these platforms are governed by the privacy policy of the company providing it.

#### C. Information Collected from Other Sources

We may obtain information about you from other sources, including through third-party services and organizations. For example, if you access our Services through a third-party application, such as an app store, a third-party login service, or a social networking site, we may collect information about you from that third-party application that you have made available via your privacy settings.

## 3. HOW WE USE YOUR INFORMATION

We use your information for a variety of business purposes, including to provide our Services, for administrative purposes, and to market our products and Services, as described below.

#### A. Provide Our Services

We use your information to fulfill our contract with you and provide you with our Services, such as:

- Managing your information and accounts;
- Providing access to certain areas, functionalities, and features of our Services;
- Answering requests for customer or technical support;
- Communicating with you about your account, activities on our Services, and policy changes;
- Processing applications if you apply for a job we post on our Services; and
- Allowing you to register for events.

#### **B.** Administrative Purposes

We use your information for various administrative purposes, such as:

- Pursuing our legitimate interests such as direct marketing, research and development (including marketing research), network and information security, and fraud prevention;
- Detecting security incidents, protecting against malicious, deceptive, fraudulent or illegal activity, and prosecuting those responsible for that activity;
- Measuring interest and engagement in our Services;
- Short-term, transient use, such as contextual customization of ads;
- Improving, upgrading or enhancing our Services;
- Developing new products and Services;
- Ensuring internal quality control and safety;
- Authenticating and verifying individual identities, including requests to exercise your rights under this policy;
- Debugging to identify and repair errors with our Services;
- Auditing relating to interactions, transactions and other compliance activities;
- Enforcing our agreements and policies; and
- Complying with our legal obligations.

## C. Marketing and Advertising our Products and Services

We may use personal information to tailor and provide you with content and advertisements. We may provide you with these materials as permitted by applicable law.

Some of the ways we market to you include email campaigns, custom audiences advertising.

If you have any questions about our marketing practices, you may contact us at any time as set forth in "Contact Us" below.

#### **D.** Other Purposes

We also use your information for other purposes as requested by you or as permitted by applicable law.

- **Consent**. We may use personal information for other purposes that are clearly disclosed to you at the time you provide personal information or with your consent.
- **Blockchain Data**: We may analyze public blockchain data to ensure parties utilizing our Services are not engaged in illegal or prohibited activity under our Terms of Service, and to analyze transaction trends for research and development purposes.
- **De-identified and Aggregated Information**. We may use personal information and other information about you to create de-identified and/or aggregated information, such as de-identified demographic information, information about the device from which you access our Services, or other analyses we create.
- Share Content with Friends or Colleagues. Our Services may offer various tools and functionalities. For example, we may allow you to provide information about your friends through our referral services. Our referral services may allow you to forward or share certain content with a friend or colleague, such as an email inviting your friend to use our Services. Please only share with us contact information of people with whom you have a relationship (e.g., relative, friend neighbor, or co-worker)

## E. Automated profiling

We may use technologies considered automated decision making or profiling. We will not make automated decisions about you that would significantly affect you, unless such a decision is necessary as part of a contract we have with you, we have your consent, or we are permitted by law to use such technology. You may escalate any concerns you have by contacting us below.

## 4. HOW WE DISCLOSE YOUR INFORMATION

We disclose your information to third parties for a variety of business purposes, including to provide our Services, to protect us or others, or in the event of a major business transaction such as a merger, sale, or asset transfer, as described below.

#### A. Disclosures to Provide our Services

The categories of third parties with whom we may share your information are described below.

- Collaborations and Influencers. We may share your information with other collaborators, influencers, and charities.
- Service Providers. We may share your personal information with our third-party service providers who use that information to help us provide our Services. This includes, but is not limited to, service providers that provide us with background checks or identity verification, data analysis, and business

intelligence; marketing support services providers; consumer research service providers; IT and related services; banks and trust companies; information and services; payment processors; customer service providers; and vendors to support the provision of the Services, such as infrastructure and cloud service providers.

- **Business Partners**. We may provide personal information to business partners with whom we jointly offer products or services. In such cases, our business partner's name will appear along with ours.
- Affiliates. We may share your personal information with members of our corporate family ("Affiliates").
- Advertising Partners. We may share your personal information with third-party advertising partners. These third-party advertising partners may set Technologies and other tracking tools on our Services to collect information regarding your activities and your device (e.g., your IP address, cookie identifiers, page(s) visited, location, time of day). These advertising partners may use this information (and similar information collected from other services) for purposes of delivering personalized advertisements to you when you visit digital properties within their networks. This practice is commonly referred to as "interest-based advertising" or "personalized advertising."
- APIs/SDKs. We may use third-party Application Program Interfaces ("APIs") and Software Development Kits ("SDKs") as part of the functionality of our Services. For more information about our use of APIs and SDKs, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

#### **B.** Disclosures to Protect Us or Others

We may access, preserve, and disclose any information we store associated with you to external parties if we, in good faith, believe doing so is required or appropriate to: comply with law enforcement or national security requests and legal process, such as a court order or subpoena; comply with requirements or requests of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission; comply with regulatory compliance obligations; protect your, our, or others' rights, property, or safety; enforce our policies or contracts; collect amounts owed to us; or assist with an investigation or prosecution of suspected or actual illegal activity.

#### C. Disclosure in the Event of Merger, Sale, or Other Asset Transfers

If we are involved in a merger, acquisition, financing due diligence, reorganization, bankruptcy, receivership, purchase or sale of assets, or transition of service to another provider, your information may be sold or transferred as part of such a transaction, as permitted by law and/or contract.

## 5. YOUR PRIVACY CHOICES AND RIGHTS

**Your Privacy Choices**. The privacy choices you may have about your personal information are determined by applicable law and are described below.

• Email and Telephone Communications. If you receive an unwanted email from us, you can use the unsubscribe link found at the bottom of the email to opt out of receiving future emails. Note that you will continue to receive transaction-related emails regarding products or Services you have requested. We may also send you certain non-promotional communications regarding us and our Services, and you will not be able to opt out of those communications (e.g., communications regarding our Services or updates to our Terms of Service or this Privacy Policy, or regulatory compliance related communications).

We process requests to be placed on do-not-mail, do-not-phone, and do-not-contact lists as required by applicable law.

- **"Do Not Track."** Do Not Track (**"DNT**") is a privacy preference that users can set in certain web browsers. Please note that we do not respond to or honor DNT signals or similar mechanisms transmitted by web browsers.
- **Cookies and Interest-Based Advertising**. You may stop or restrict the placement of Technologies on your device or remove them by adjusting your preferences as your browser or device permits. However, if you adjust your preferences, our Services may not work properly. Please note that cookie-based opt-outs are not effective on mobile applications. However, you may opt-out of personalized advertisements on some mobile applications by following the instructions for <u>Android, iOS</u> and <u>others</u>.

The online advertising industry also provides websites from which you may opt out of receiving targeted ads from data partners and other advertising partners that participate in self-regulatory programs. You can access these and learn more about targeted advertising and consumer choice and privacy by visiting the <u>Network Advertising Initiative</u>, the Digital Advertising Alliance, the European Digital Advertising Alliance, and the Digital Advertising Alliance of Canada.

Please note you must separately opt out in each browser and on each device.

Your Privacy Rights. In accordance with applicable law, you may have the right to:

- Access Personal Information about you, including: (i) confirming whether we are processing your personal information; (ii) obtaining access to or a copy of your personal information in a structured, commonly used, and machine readable format; and (iii) receiving an electronic copy of personal information that you have provided to us, or asking us to send that information to another company in a structured, commonly used, and machine readable format (the "right of data portability");
- **Request Correction** of your personal information where it is inaccurate or incomplete. In some cases, we may provide self-service tools that enable you to update your personal information;
- **Request Deletion** of your personal information;
- Request Restriction of or Object to our processing of your personal information; and
- Withdraw your Consent to our processing of your personal information.

If you would like to exercise any of these rights, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. We will process such requests in accordance with applicable laws. To protect your privacy, we will take steps to verify your identity before fulfilling your request. Depending on the context of your request, such as deletion, we may not be able to provide you with access to some or all of our Services, since we process your information in order to provide you with such access.

## 6. SECURITY OF YOUR INFORMATION

We take steps to ensure that your information is treated securely and in accordance with this Privacy Policy. All information you provide to us is stored on secure servers belonging to us or industry-leading third-party vendors. We have implemented procedures to safeguard customer Personal Information. We restrict access to Personal Information to those employees who need to know that information in order to provide our products or services to you. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards to safeguard Personal Information. We protect customer account information by keeping it on the secure portion of our website, using firewalls and other security technology to protect our network and systems from external attacks, and by requiring customers to enter a unique user ID and password to access our systems. We conduct periodic internal audits of our business practices and procedures, examining our confidentiality standards and information access, in order to best protect our customers' Personal Information.

Unfortunately, no system is 100% secure, and we cannot ensure or warrant the security of any information you provide to us. We have taken appropriate safeguards to require that your personal information will remain protected and require our third-party service providers and partners to have appropriate safeguards as well. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, we do not accept liability for unauthorized disclosure.

By using our Services or providing personal information to us, you agree that we may communicate with you electronically regarding security, privacy, and administrative issues relating to your use of our Services. If we learn of a security system's breach, we may attempt to notify you electronically by posting a notice on our Services, by mail or by sending an email to you.

# 7. INTERNATIONAL DATA TRANSFERS

All information processed by us may be transferred, processed, and stored anywhere in the world, including, but not limited to, the United States or other countries, which may have data protection laws that are different from the laws where you live. We endeavor to safeguard your information consistent with the requirements of applicable laws.

If we transfer personal information to countries outside the European Economic Area, we will put in place appropriate safeguards to ensure that this transfer complies with the applicable laws and regulations. For more information about these safeguards, please contact us as set forth below.

## 8. RETENTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

We store the personal information we collect as described in this Privacy Policy for as long as you use our Services or as necessary to fulfill the purpose(s) for which it was collected, provide our Services, resolve disputes, establish legal defenses, conduct audits, pursue legitimate business purposes, enforce our agreements, and comply with applicable laws and our regulatory compliance obligations as determined by us or our regulators in our or their sole discretion.

We may also retain aggregate information beyond this time for research purposes and to help us develop and improve our services. You cannot be identified from aggregate information retained or used for these purposes.

## 9. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS

This Supplemental California Privacy Notice only applies to our processing of personal information that is subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA"). The CCPA provides California residents with the right to know what categories of personal information <u>the CompanyFTX US</u> Derivatives has collected about them and whether <u>the CompanyFTX US</u> Derivatives disclosed that personal information for a business purpose (e.g., to a service provider) in the preceding 12 months. California residents can find this information below:

Category of Personal Information Collected by <u>the Company</u> FTX US Derivatives	Category of Third Parties Information is Disclosed to for a Business Purpose
Identifiers. A real name, alias, postal address, unique personal identifier, online identifier, Internet Protocol address, email address, account name, user name, Social Security number, or other similar identifiers.	<ul> <li>Internet service providers</li> <li>Data analytics providers</li> <li>Government entities</li> <li>Operating systems and platforms</li> <li>Blockchain networks</li> <li>Social networks</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Other users</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Personal information categories listed in the California Customer</b> <b>Records statute (Cal. Civ. Code § 1798.80(e))</b> A name, signature, Social Security number, physical characteristics or description, address, telephone number, passport number, driver's license or state identification card number, insurance policy number, education, employment, employment history, bank account number, credit card number, debit card number, or any other financial information. Personal Information does not include publicly available information that is lawfully made available to the general public from federal, state, or local government records. Note: Some personal information included in this category may overlap with other categories.	<ul> <li>Government entities</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Commercial information</b> Transactions, transaction history, products or services purchased, obtained, or considered, or other purchasing or consuming histories or tendencies.	<ul> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Blockchain networks</li> <li>Other users</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Internet or other electronic network activity</b> Browsing history, search history, information on a consumer's interaction with an internet website, application, or advertisement.	<ul> <li>Advertising partners</li> <li>Data analytics providers</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>

The categories of sources from which we collect personal information and our business and commercial purposes for using personal information are set forth in "<u>Personal Information We Collect</u>" and "<u>How We</u> <u>Use Your Personal Information</u>" above, respectively.

#### **Disclosures of Personal Information under the CCPA**

<u>The Company</u>FTX US Derivatives does not sell personal information. However, if you elect to do so, we may disclose your information to our partners. To the extent that such disclosure is, for legal purposes, deemed to be a "sale" under the CCPA, you may opt-out of having your information disclosed by not opting in to disclose your information, disabling third-party cookies on your device, or by contacting us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

**Opt-out.** California residents may opt-out of the disclosure of their personal information to our partners by contacting us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

#### Additional Privacy Rights for California Residents

**Non-Discrimination.** California residents have the right not to receive discriminatory treatment by us for the exercise of their rights conferred by the CCPA.

**Authorized Agent.** Only you, or someone legally authorized to act on your behalf, may make a verifiable consumer request related to your personal information. You may also make a verifiable consumer request on behalf of your minor child. To designate an authorized agent, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact</u><u>Us</u>" below and provide written authorization signed by you and your designated agent.

**Verification**. To protect your privacy, we will take steps the following steps to verify your identity before fulfilling your request. When you make a request, we will ask you to provide sufficient information that allows us to reasonably verify you are the person about whom we collected personal information or an authorized representative, which may include asking you to answer questions regarding your account and use of our Services.

If you are a California resident and would like to exercise any of your rights under the CCPA, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. We will process such requests in accordance with applicable laws.

Accessibility. This Privacy Policy uses industry-standard technologies and was developed in line with the World Wide Web Consortium's Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, version 2.1. If you wish to print this policy, please do so from your web browser or by saving the page as a PDF.

## **10. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR NEVADA RESIDENTS**

If you are a resident of Nevada, you have the right to opt-out of the sale of certain Personal Information to third parties who intend to license or sell that Personal Information. You can exercise this right by contacting us at <u>privacy@ledgerx.com privacy.derivs@ftx.us</u> with the subject line "Nevada Do Not Sell Request" and providing us with your name and the email address associated with your account. Please note that we do not currently sell your Personal Information as sales are defined in Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 603A. If you have any questions, please contact us as set forth below.

## **11. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR EU RESIDENTS**

The data that we process in relation to you may be transferred to, and stored at, a destination outside the European Economic Area ("**EEA**") that may not be subject to equivalent data protection law. It may also be processed by staff situated outside the EEA who work for us or for one of our suppliers.

We may transfer your personal information outside the EEA:

- In order to store it;
- In order to enable us to provide goods or services to and fulfill our contract with you or the company you work for. This includes order fulfillment, processing of payment details, and the provision of support services;
- Where we are legally required to do so; or
- In order to facilitate the operation of our group of businesses, where it is in our legitimate interests; and we have concluded these are not overridden by your rights.

Where your information is transferred outside the EEA, we will take all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that your data is subject to appropriate safeguards, such as relying on a recognized legal adequacy mechanism, and that it is treated securely and in accordance with this Privacy Policy.

We may transfer your personal information to:

- Any member of our group, which means our subsidiaries, our ultimate holding company and its subsidiaries; or
- Our vendors;

and for these transfers we use European Commission approved contractual clauses for transfers (referred to as "Model Clauses").

#### Your Data Subject Rights

You have the right under certain circumstances:

- to receive information about the processing of Personal Information concerning you. You are entitled
- to access your Personal Information
- to request the rectification or erasure of your Personal Information held by us
- to object to the further processing of your Personal Information, including the right to object to marketing
- to request that your provided Personal Information be moved to a third party.

Depending on the context of your request, such as erasure, we may not be able to provide you with access to some or all of the Services, since we process your information in order to provide you with such access.

#### Your right to withdraw consent:

Where the processing of your Personal Information by us is based on consent, you have the right to withdraw that consent at any time by contacting us as described in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

#### How to exercise your rights

You can also exercise the rights listed above at any time by contacting us at privacy@ledgerx.comprivacy.derivs@ftx.us

If your request or concern is not satisfactorily resolved by us, you may approach your local data protection authority (to your habitual residence, your place of work, or where the alleged infringement took place).

## **12. CHILDREN'S INFORMATION**

The Services are not directed to children under 13 (or other age as required by local law), and we do not knowingly collect personal information from children.

If you are a parent or guardian and believe your child has uploaded personal information to our site without your consent, you may contact us as described in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. If we become aware that a child has provided us with personal information in violation of applicable law, we will delete any personal information we have collected, unless we have a legal obligation to keep it, and terminate the child's account if applicable.

## **13. OTHER PROVISIONS**

**Third-Party Websites/Applications.** The Services may contain links to other websites/applications and other websites/applications may reference or link to our Services. These third-party services are not controlled by us. We encourage our users to read the privacy policies of each website and application with which they interact. We do not endorse, screen or approve, and are not responsible for, the privacy practices or content of such other websites or applications. Providing personal information to third-party websites or applications is at your own risk.

**Supervisory Authority**. If you are located in the European Economic Area, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or Brazil, you have the right to approach your local data protection authority if you have concerns about our processing of your personal information and such concerns are not satisfactorily resolved by us.

**Notification of Policy, and Changes to our Privacy Policy**. We provide an initial notice of this Privacy Policy to customers at the time we establish a customer relationship, and at least annually thereafter, and the Privacy Policy is dated and posted on its website. We may revise this Privacy Policy from time to time in our sole discretion. If there are any material changes to this Privacy Policy, we will notify you as required by applicable law. You understand and agree that you will be deemed to have accepted the updated Privacy Policy if you continue to use our Services after the new Privacy Policy takes effect. Updates will be posted on the website, so our customers will always know what information we collect, how we use it, and what choices they have.

## **14. CONTACT US**

If you have any questions about our privacy practices or this Privacy Policy, or to exercise your rights as detailed in this Privacy Policy, please contact us at:

LedgerX LLC-d/b/a FTX US Derivatives Address: 1110 Brickell Ave, Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 Attn: Legal

Email: privacy@ledgerx.comprivacy.derivs@ftx.us



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX E-2**

## LedgerX LLC Privacy Policy

Last Updated: November 16, 2022

LedgerX LLC ("**Company**", "**we**" or "**us**") provides a cryptocurrency trading exchange and clearinghouse available at ledgerx.com. This Privacy Policy is designed to help you understand how we collect, use, process, and share your personal information and to help you understand and exercise your privacy rights within the scope of applicable laws.

- 1. SCOPE
- 2. PERSONAL INFORMATION WE COLLECT
- 3. HOW WE USE YOUR INFORMATION
- 4. HOW WE DISCLOSE YOUR INFORMATION
- 5. YOUR PRIVACY CHOICES AND RIGHTS
- 6. SECURITY OF YOUR INFORMATION
- 7. INTERNATIONAL DATA TRANSFERS
- 8. RETENTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION
- 9. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS
- 10. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR NEVADA RESIDENTS
- 11. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR EU RESIDENTS
- 12. CHILDREN'S INFORMATION
- 13. OTHER PROVISIONS
- 14. CONTACT US
- 1. SCOPE

This Privacy Policy applies to personal information processed by us, including on our websites, mobile applications, and other online or offline offerings. To make this Privacy Policy easier to read, our websites, mobile applications, and other offerings are collectively called "Services." For more information on how we process your nonpublic personal information as a financial institution, please refer to our Financial Information Privacy Notice available at https://ledgerx.com/legal.

#### 2. PERSONAL INFORMATION WE COLLECT

The categories of personal information we collect depend on how you interact with us, our Services, and the requirements of applicable law. We collect information that you provide to us, information we obtain automatically when you use our Services, and information from other sources such as third-party services and organizations, as described below.

#### A. Information You Provide to Us Directly

We may collect the following personal information that you provide to us.

- Account Creation and Maintenance. To create an account with us and use our Services, we may collect the following information from you:
  - Identification information: First and last name, date of birth, gender, phone number, email, government identification number (including tax identification number, driver's license number and passport number), tax forms for foreign individuals, and other information necessary to verify your identity to comply with our regulatory obligations under financial or anti-money laundering laws;
  - Institutional information: If you are an institutional customer, we may collect your institution's legal name, Employer Identification number (or comparable number issued by a government), proof of legal formation and good standing (e.g. Articles of Incorporation), tax forms for foreign entities, ownership structure and/or ownership documentation, and personal identification information for all material beneficial owners;
  - Financial information: Bank account information, routing number, transaction history, trading data, transaction identifier, blockchain destination address for withdrawals, source of wealth, and/or tax identification number;
  - Transaction information: Information about the transactions you make using our Services, such as the name of the recipient and the trading amount;
  - Employment information: Your job title, office location or income; and
  - Correspondence: Information you provide to our support teams; and
  - Other Background Information: We may collect additional background information in accordance with our regulatory obligations or anti-money laundering laws.
- Wallet. To access some of the Services, you may need to provide us with information related to your digital asset wallet (each, a "Wallet"). Please note that we will not host, custody, or take possession of your private key or the contents of the Wallet.
- Blockchain and Transfer-Related Information. In order to engage in transfers on the Services, you will need to provide us with access to or information about your Wallet and transfers on the Platform. As you use the Services, we may collect personal information and details associated with the transfers you are involved with, such as your Wallet's public address. We may collect your payment information if transfer fees or Gas fees are imposed by the associated blockchain.

- Your Communications with Us. We may collect personal information, such as email address, phone number, or mailing address when you request information about our Services, register for our newsletter or loyalty program, request customer or technical support, apply for a job, or otherwise communicate with us.
- **Surveys.** We may contact you to participate in surveys. If you decide to participate, you may be asked to provide certain information which may include personal information.
- Social Media Content. We may offer forums, blogs, or social media pages. If you decide to provide content on these channels, you may be asked to provide certain information which may include personal information.
- Sweepstakes or Contests. We may collect personal information you provide for any sweepstakes or contests that we offer. In some jurisdictions, we are required to publicly share information of sweepstakes and contest winners.
- **Conferences, Trade Shows, and Other Events.** We may collect personal information from individuals when we attend conferences, trade shows, and other events.
- **Business Development and Strategic Partnerships.** We may collect personal information from individuals and third parties to assess and pursue potential business opportunities.
- Job Applications. We may post job openings and opportunities on our Services. If you reply to one of these postings by submitting your application, CV and/or cover letter to us, we will collect and use your information to assess your qualifications.

## **B.** Information Collected Automatically

We may collect personal information automatically when you use our Services:

- Automatic Data Collection. We may collect certain information automatically when you use our Services, such as your Internet protocol (IP) address, user settings, MAC address, cookie identifiers, mobile carrier, mobile advertising and other unique identifiers, browser or device information, location information (including approximate location derived from IP address), and Internet service provider. We may also automatically collect information regarding your use of our Services, such as pages that you visit before, during and after using our Services, information about the links you click, the types of content you interact with, the frequency and duration of your activities, and other information about how you use our Services.
- Cookies, Pixel Tags/Web Beacons, and Other Technologies. We, as well as third parties that provide content, advertising, or other functionality on our Services, may use cookies, pixel tags, local storage, and other technologies ("Technologies") to automatically collect information through your use of our Services.
  - **Cookies**. Cookies are small text files placed in device browsers that store preferences and facilitate and enhance your experience.
  - **Pixel Tags/Web Beacons**. A pixel tag (also known as a web beacon) is a piece of code embedded in our Services that collects information about engagement on our Services. The use of a pixel tag allows us to record, for example, that a user has visited a particular web page or

clicked on a particular advertisement. We may also include web beacons in e-mails to understand whether messages have been opened, acted on, or forwarded.

Our uses of these Technologies fall into the following general categories:

- **Operationally Necessary**. This includes Technologies that allow you access to our Services, applications, and tools that are required to identify irregular website behavior, prevent fraudulent activity and improve security or that allow you to make use of our functionality;
- **Performance-Related**. We may use Technologies to assess the performance of our Services, including as part of our analytic practices to help us understand how individuals use our Services (*see <u>Analytics</u> below*). For example, we may track your activity on the Services, including recordings of your interactions with the Services;
- **Functionality-Related**. We may use Technologies that allow us to offer you enhanced functionality when accessing or using our Services. This may include identifying you when you sign into our Services or keeping track of your specified preferences, interests, or past items viewed;
- Advertising- or Targeting-Related. We may use first party or third-party Technologies to deliver content, including ads relevant to your interests, on our Services or on third-party websites.

See "<u>Your Privacy Choices and Rights</u>" below to understand your choices regarding these Technologies.

- Analytics. We may use Technologies and other third-party tools to process analytics information on our Services. Some of our analytics partners include:
  - **Google Analytics**. For more information, please visit <u>Google Analytics' Privacy Policy</u>. To learn more about how to opt-out of Google Analytics' use of your information, please click <u>here</u>.
  - Plaid. We may use Plaid Technologies, Inc. ("Plaid"), as a vendor to collect information about you, and you acknowledge and agree that the terms and conditions of Plaid's privacy policy (found here: <a href="https://plaid.com/legal/#privacy-policy">https://plaid.com/legal/#privacy-policy</a>) will govern Plaid's use of such information, and that you expressly agree to the terms and conditions of Plaid's privacy policy. You hereby expressly grant Plaid the right, power, and authority to access and transmit your information as reasonably necessary for Plaid to provide its services to you in connection with your use of the Services.
  - **FullStory**. We use FullStory for recording your interactions with our Services which helps us deliver a better user experience. For more information on the privacy practices of FullStory, please visit <u>https://www.fullstory.com/legal/privacy/</u>.
  - **VWO**. We may use VWO, offered by Wingify Software Pvt. Ltd. ("**Wingify**"), to run A/B tests on our Services and deliver a better user experience. For more information on the privacy practices of Wingify, please visit <u>https://vwo.com/privacy-policy/</u>.
- Social Media Platforms. Our Services may contain social media buttons such as Discord, Twitter, Instagram, Facebook, and LinkedIn (that might include widgets such as the "share this" button or other interactive mini programs). These features may collect your IP address, which page you are

visiting on our Services, and may set a cookie to enable the feature to function properly. Your interactions with these platforms are governed by the privacy policy of the company providing it.

#### C. Information Collected from Other Sources

We may obtain information about you from other sources, including through third-party services and organizations. For example, if you access our Services through a third-party application, such as an app store, a third-party login service, or a social networking site, we may collect information about you from that third-party application that you have made available via your privacy settings.

## 3. HOW WE USE YOUR INFORMATION

We use your information for a variety of business purposes, including to provide our Services, for administrative purposes, and to market our products and Services, as described below.

#### A. Provide Our Services

We use your information to fulfill our contract with you and provide you with our Services, such as:

- Managing your information and accounts;
- Providing access to certain areas, functionalities, and features of our Services;
- Answering requests for customer or technical support;
- Communicating with you about your account, activities on our Services, and policy changes;
- Processing applications if you apply for a job we post on our Services; and
- Allowing you to register for events.

#### **B.** Administrative Purposes

We use your information for various administrative purposes, such as:

- Pursuing our legitimate interests such as direct marketing, research and development (including marketing research), network and information security, and fraud prevention;
- Detecting security incidents, protecting against malicious, deceptive, fraudulent or illegal activity, and prosecuting those responsible for that activity;
- Measuring interest and engagement in our Services;
- Short-term, transient use, such as contextual customization of ads;
- Improving, upgrading or enhancing our Services;
- Developing new products and Services;
- Ensuring internal quality control and safety;
- Authenticating and verifying individual identities, including requests to exercise your rights under this policy;
- Debugging to identify and repair errors with our Services;
- Auditing relating to interactions, transactions and other compliance activities;
- Enforcing our agreements and policies; and
- Complying with our legal obligations.

## C. Marketing and Advertising our Products and Services

We may use personal information to tailor and provide you with content and advertisements. We may provide you with these materials as permitted by applicable law.

Some of the ways we market to you include email campaigns, custom audiences advertising.

If you have any questions about our marketing practices, you may contact us at any time as set forth in "Contact Us" below.

#### **D.** Other Purposes

We also use your information for other purposes as requested by you or as permitted by applicable law.

- **Consent**. We may use personal information for other purposes that are clearly disclosed to you at the time you provide personal information or with your consent.
- **Blockchain Data**: We may analyze public blockchain data to ensure parties utilizing our Services are not engaged in illegal or prohibited activity under our Terms of Service, and to analyze transaction trends for research and development purposes.
- **De-identified and Aggregated Information**. We may use personal information and other information about you to create de-identified and/or aggregated information, such as de-identified demographic information, information about the device from which you access our Services, or other analyses we create.
- Share Content with Friends or Colleagues. Our Services may offer various tools and functionalities. For example, we may allow you to provide information about your friends through our referral services. Our referral services may allow you to forward or share certain content with a friend or colleague, such as an email inviting your friend to use our Services. Please only share with us contact information of people with whom you have a relationship (e.g., relative, friend neighbor, or co-worker)

## E. Automated profiling

We may use technologies considered automated decision making or profiling. We will not make automated decisions about you that would significantly affect you, unless such a decision is necessary as part of a contract we have with you, we have your consent, or we are permitted by law to use such technology. You may escalate any concerns you have by contacting us below.

## 4. HOW WE DISCLOSE YOUR INFORMATION

We disclose your information to third parties for a variety of business purposes, including to provide our Services, to protect us or others, or in the event of a major business transaction such as a merger, sale, or asset transfer, as described below.

#### A. Disclosures to Provide our Services

The categories of third parties with whom we may share your information are described below.

- Collaborations and Influencers. We may share your information with other collaborators, influencers, and charities.
- Service Providers. We may share your personal information with our third-party service providers who use that information to help us provide our Services. This includes, but is not limited to, service providers that provide us with background checks or identity verification, data analysis, and business

intelligence; marketing support services providers; consumer research service providers; IT and related services; banks and trust companies; information and services; payment processors; customer service providers; and vendors to support the provision of the Services, such as infrastructure and cloud service providers.

- **Business Partners**. We may provide personal information to business partners with whom we jointly offer products or services. In such cases, our business partner's name will appear along with ours.
- Affiliates. We may share your personal information with members of our corporate family ("Affiliates").
- Advertising Partners. We may share your personal information with third-party advertising partners. These third-party advertising partners may set Technologies and other tracking tools on our Services to collect information regarding your activities and your device (e.g., your IP address, cookie identifiers, page(s) visited, location, time of day). These advertising partners may use this information (and similar information collected from other services) for purposes of delivering personalized advertisements to you when you visit digital properties within their networks. This practice is commonly referred to as "interest-based advertising" or "personalized advertising."
- APIs/SDKs. We may use third-party Application Program Interfaces ("APIs") and Software Development Kits ("SDKs") as part of the functionality of our Services. For more information about our use of APIs and SDKs, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

#### **B.** Disclosures to Protect Us or Others

We may access, preserve, and disclose any information we store associated with you to external parties if we, in good faith, believe doing so is required or appropriate to: comply with law enforcement or national security requests and legal process, such as a court order or subpoena; comply with requirements or requests of the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission; comply with regulatory compliance obligations; protect your, our, or others' rights, property, or safety; enforce our policies or contracts; collect amounts owed to us; or assist with an investigation or prosecution of suspected or actual illegal activity.

#### C. Disclosure in the Event of Merger, Sale, or Other Asset Transfers

If we are involved in a merger, acquisition, financing due diligence, reorganization, bankruptcy, receivership, purchase or sale of assets, or transition of service to another provider, your information may be sold or transferred as part of such a transaction, as permitted by law and/or contract.

## 5. YOUR PRIVACY CHOICES AND RIGHTS

**Your Privacy Choices**. The privacy choices you may have about your personal information are determined by applicable law and are described below.

• Email and Telephone Communications. If you receive an unwanted email from us, you can use the unsubscribe link found at the bottom of the email to opt out of receiving future emails. Note that you will continue to receive transaction-related emails regarding products or Services you have requested. We may also send you certain non-promotional communications regarding us and our Services, and you will not be able to opt out of those communications (e.g., communications regarding our Services or updates to our Terms of Service or this Privacy Policy, or regulatory compliance related communications).

We process requests to be placed on do-not-mail, do-not-phone, and do-not-contact lists as required by applicable law.

- **"Do Not Track."** Do Not Track (**"DNT**") is a privacy preference that users can set in certain web browsers. Please note that we do not respond to or honor DNT signals or similar mechanisms transmitted by web browsers.
- **Cookies and Interest-Based Advertising**. You may stop or restrict the placement of Technologies on your device or remove them by adjusting your preferences as your browser or device permits. However, if you adjust your preferences, our Services may not work properly. Please note that cookie-based opt-outs are not effective on mobile applications. However, you may opt-out of personalized advertisements on some mobile applications by following the instructions for <u>Android, iOS</u> and <u>others</u>.

The online advertising industry also provides websites from which you may opt out of receiving targeted ads from data partners and other advertising partners that participate in self-regulatory programs. You can access these and learn more about targeted advertising and consumer choice and privacy by visiting the <u>Network Advertising Initiative</u>, the Digital Advertising Alliance, the European Digital Advertising Alliance, and the Digital Advertising Alliance of Canada.

Please note you must separately opt out in each browser and on each device.

Your Privacy Rights. In accordance with applicable law, you may have the right to:

- Access Personal Information about you, including: (i) confirming whether we are processing your personal information; (ii) obtaining access to or a copy of your personal information in a structured, commonly used, and machine readable format; and (iii) receiving an electronic copy of personal information that you have provided to us, or asking us to send that information to another company in a structured, commonly used, and machine readable format (the "right of data portability");
- **Request Correction** of your personal information where it is inaccurate or incomplete. In some cases, we may provide self-service tools that enable you to update your personal information;
- **Request Deletion** of your personal information;
- Request Restriction of or Object to our processing of your personal information; and
- Withdraw your Consent to our processing of your personal information.

If you would like to exercise any of these rights, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. We will process such requests in accordance with applicable laws. To protect your privacy, we will take steps to verify your identity before fulfilling your request. Depending on the context of your request, such as deletion, we may not be able to provide you with access to some or all of our Services, since we process your information in order to provide you with such access.

### 6. SECURITY OF YOUR INFORMATION

We take steps to ensure that your information is treated securely and in accordance with this Privacy Policy. All information you provide to us is stored on secure servers belonging to us or industry-leading third-party vendors. We have implemented procedures to safeguard customer Personal Information. We restrict access to Personal Information to those employees who need to know that information in order to provide our products or services to you. We maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards to safeguard Personal Information. We protect customer account information by keeping it on the secure portion of our website, using firewalls and other security technology to protect our network and systems from external attacks, and by requiring customers to enter a unique user ID and password to access our systems. We conduct periodic internal audits of our business practices and procedures, examining our confidentiality standards and information access, in order to best protect our customers' Personal Information.

Unfortunately, no system is 100% secure, and we cannot ensure or warrant the security of any information you provide to us. We have taken appropriate safeguards to require that your personal information will remain protected and require our third-party service providers and partners to have appropriate safeguards as well. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, we do not accept liability for unauthorized disclosure.

By using our Services or providing personal information to us, you agree that we may communicate with you electronically regarding security, privacy, and administrative issues relating to your use of our Services. If we learn of a security system's breach, we may attempt to notify you electronically by posting a notice on our Services, by mail or by sending an email to you.

### 7. INTERNATIONAL DATA TRANSFERS

All information processed by us may be transferred, processed, and stored anywhere in the world, including, but not limited to, the United States or other countries, which may have data protection laws that are different from the laws where you live. We endeavor to safeguard your information consistent with the requirements of applicable laws.

If we transfer personal information to countries outside the European Economic Area, we will put in place appropriate safeguards to ensure that this transfer complies with the applicable laws and regulations. For more information about these safeguards, please contact us as set forth below.

### 8. RETENTION OF PERSONAL INFORMATION

We store the personal information we collect as described in this Privacy Policy for as long as you use our Services or as necessary to fulfill the purpose(s) for which it was collected, provide our Services, resolve disputes, establish legal defenses, conduct audits, pursue legitimate business purposes, enforce our agreements, and comply with applicable laws and our regulatory compliance obligations as determined by us or our regulators in our or their sole discretion.

We may also retain aggregate information beyond this time for research purposes and to help us develop and improve our services. You cannot be identified from aggregate information retained or used for these purposes.

### 9. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS

This Supplemental California Privacy Notice only applies to our processing of personal information that is subject to the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("**CCPA**"). The CCPA provides California residents with the right to know what categories of personal information the Company has collected about them and whether the Company disclosed that personal information for a business purpose (e.g., to a service provider) in the preceding 12 months. California residents can find this information below:

Category of Personal Information Collected by the Company	Category of Third Parties Information is Disclosed to for a Business Purpose
<b>Identifiers.</b> A real name, alias, postal address, unique personal identifier, online identifier, Internet Protocol address, email address, account name, user name, Social Security number, or other similar identifiers.	<ul> <li>Internet service providers</li> <li>Data analytics providers</li> <li>Government entities</li> <li>Operating systems and platforms</li> <li>Blockchain networks</li> <li>Social networks</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Other users</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Personal information categories listed in the California Customer</b> <b>Records statute (Cal. Civ. Code § 1798.80(e))</b> A name, signature, Social Security number, physical characteristics or description, address, telephone number, passport number, driver's license or state identification card number, insurance policy number, education, employment, employment history, bank account number, credit card number, debit card number, or any other financial information. Personal Information does not include publicly available information that is lawfully made available to the general public from federal, state, or local government records. Note: Some personal information included in this category may overlap with other categories.	<ul> <li>Government entities</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Commercial information</b> Transactions, transaction history, products or services purchased, obtained, or considered, or other purchasing or consuming histories or tendencies.	<ul> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Blockchain networks</li> <li>Other users</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>
<b>Internet or other electronic network activity</b> Browsing history, search history, information on a consumer's interaction with an internet website, application, or advertisement.	<ul> <li>Advertising partners</li> <li>Data analytics providers</li> <li>Service providers</li> <li>Affiliates</li> </ul>

The categories of sources from which we collect personal information and our business and commercial purposes for using personal information are set forth in "<u>Personal Information We Collect</u>" and "<u>How We</u> <u>Use Your Personal Information</u>" above, respectively.

### **Disclosures of Personal Information under the CCPA**

The Company does not sell personal information. However, if you elect to do so, we may disclose your information to our partners. To the extent that such disclosure is, for legal purposes, deemed to be a "sale" under the CCPA, you may opt-out of having your information disclosed by not opting in to disclose your information, disabling third-party cookies on your device, or by contacting us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

**Opt-out.** California residents may opt-out of the disclosure of their personal information to our partners by contacting us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

### Additional Privacy Rights for California Residents

**Non-Discrimination.** California residents have the right not to receive discriminatory treatment by us for the exercise of their rights conferred by the CCPA.

**Authorized Agent.** Only you, or someone legally authorized to act on your behalf, may make a verifiable consumer request related to your personal information. You may also make a verifiable consumer request on behalf of your minor child. To designate an authorized agent, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact</u><u>Us</u>" below and provide written authorization signed by you and your designated agent.

**Verification**. To protect your privacy, we will take steps the following steps to verify your identity before fulfilling your request. When you make a request, we will ask you to provide sufficient information that allows us to reasonably verify you are the person about whom we collected personal information or an authorized representative, which may include asking you to answer questions regarding your account and use of our Services.

If you are a California resident and would like to exercise any of your rights under the CCPA, please contact us as set forth in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. We will process such requests in accordance with applicable laws.

Accessibility. This Privacy Policy uses industry-standard technologies and was developed in line with the World Wide Web Consortium's Web Content Accessibility Guidelines, version 2.1. If you wish to print this policy, please do so from your web browser or by saving the page as a PDF.

### **10. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR NEVADA RESIDENTS**

If you are a resident of Nevada, you have the right to opt-out of the sale of certain Personal Information to third parties who intend to license or sell that Personal Information. You can exercise this right by contacting us at <u>privacy@ledgerx.com</u> with the subject line "Nevada Do Not Sell Request" and providing us with your name and the email address associated with your account. Please note that we do not currently sell your Personal Information as sales are defined in Nevada Revised Statutes Chapter 603A. If you have any questions, please contact us as set forth below.

### **11. SUPPLEMENTAL NOTICE FOR EU RESIDENTS**

The data that we process in relation to you may be transferred to, and stored at, a destination outside the European Economic Area ("**EEA**") that may not be subject to equivalent data protection law. It may also be processed by staff situated outside the EEA who work for us or for one of our suppliers.

We may transfer your personal information outside the EEA:

- In order to store it;
- In order to enable us to provide goods or services to and fulfill our contract with you or the company you work for. This includes order fulfillment, processing of payment details, and the provision of support services;
- Where we are legally required to do so; or
- In order to facilitate the operation of our group of businesses, where it is in our legitimate interests; and we have concluded these are not overridden by your rights.

Where your information is transferred outside the EEA, we will take all steps reasonably necessary to ensure that your data is subject to appropriate safeguards, such as relying on a recognized legal adequacy mechanism, and that it is treated securely and in accordance with this Privacy Policy.

We may transfer your personal information to:

- Any member of our group, which means our subsidiaries, our ultimate holding company and its subsidiaries; or
- Our vendors;

and for these transfers we use European Commission approved contractual clauses for transfers (referred to as "Model Clauses").

### Your Data Subject Rights

You have the right under certain circumstances:

- to receive information about the processing of Personal Information concerning you. You are entitled
- to access your Personal Information
- to request the rectification or erasure of your Personal Information held by us
- to object to the further processing of your Personal Information, including the right to object to marketing
- to request that your provided Personal Information be moved to a third party.

Depending on the context of your request, such as erasure, we may not be able to provide you with access to some or all of the Services, since we process your information in order to provide you with such access.

### Your right to withdraw consent:

Where the processing of your Personal Information by us is based on consent, you have the right to withdraw that consent at any time by contacting us as described in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below.

### How to exercise your rights

You can also exercise the rights listed above at any time by contacting us at privacy@ledgerx.com

If your request or concern is not satisfactorily resolved by us, you may approach your local data protection authority (to your habitual residence, your place of work, or where the alleged infringement took place).

### **12. CHILDREN'S INFORMATION**

The Services are not directed to children under 13 (or other age as required by local law), and we do not knowingly collect personal information from children.

If you are a parent or guardian and believe your child has uploaded personal information to our site without your consent, you may contact us as described in "<u>Contact Us</u>" below. If we become aware that a child has provided us with personal information in violation of applicable law, we will delete any personal information we have collected, unless we have a legal obligation to keep it, and terminate the child's account if applicable.

### **13. OTHER PROVISIONS**

**Third-Party Websites/Applications.** The Services may contain links to other websites/applications and other websites/applications may reference or link to our Services. These third-party services are not controlled by us. We encourage our users to read the privacy policies of each website and application with which they interact. We do not endorse, screen or approve, and are not responsible for, the privacy practices or content of such other websites or applications. Providing personal information to third-party websites or applications is at your own risk.

**Supervisory Authority**. If you are located in the European Economic Area, Switzerland, the United Kingdom or Brazil, you have the right to approach your local data protection authority if you have concerns about our processing of your personal information and such concerns are not satisfactorily resolved by us.

**Notification of Policy, and Changes to our Privacy Policy**. We provide an initial notice of this Privacy Policy to customers at the time we establish a customer relationship, and at least annually thereafter, and the Privacy Policy is dated and posted on its website. We may revise this Privacy Policy from time to time in our sole discretion. If there are any material changes to this Privacy Policy, we will notify you as required by applicable law. You understand and agree that you will be deemed to have accepted the updated Privacy Policy if you continue to use our Services after the new Privacy Policy takes effect. Updates will be posted on the website, so our customers will always know what information we collect, how we use it, and what choices they have.

### **14. CONTACT US**

If you have any questions about our privacy practices or this Privacy Policy, or to exercise your rights as detailed in this Privacy Policy, please contact us at:

LedgerX LLC Address: 1110 Brickell Ave, Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 Attn: Legal

Email: privacy@ledgerx.com



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX F-1**

# **User Agreement**

WHEREAS, LedgerX <u>LLC d/b/a FTX US Derivatives</u> (the "Company) is registered as a Swap Execution Facility pursuant to Section 5h of the Commodity Exchange Act and a Derivatives Clearing Organization pursuant to Section 5b of the Commodity Exchange Act and a Designated Contract Market pursuant to Section 5 of the Commodity Exchange Act;

WHEREAS, Participant desires to receive Platform services from Company for the purpose of accessing the Exchange;

WHEREAS, Company is willing to provide Platform services to Participant for the purpose of accessing the Exchange; and

WHEREAS, Participant and Company desire to enter into this Agreement to govern the provision and receipt of Platform services.

# Agreement

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the undertakings of the Parties hereinafter set forth, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

# **ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS**

### Section 1.1. Definitions

"Affiliate" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Agreement" means this User Agreement (including any items referenced or exhibits and attachments hereto), along with the Rules and the licenses for the API Client Library and Company's Specifications Document for APIs, as may be amended or modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"API" means application programming interface.

"API Client Library" means Company's proprietary application programming interface.

"Authorized Representative" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Authorized User" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Confidential Information" is defined in Section 7.1.

"Effective Date" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement. "Exchange" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules. "Force Majeure Event" is defined in Section 9.1.

"Governmental Authorities" means any legislative, executive or judicial unit of any governmental or quasi-governmental authority or instrumentality (multinational, national, federal, state, provincial, local or foreign, international or domestic), or any department, agency, board, bureau, commission, official or other regulatory, administrative or judicial authority thereof, including any administrative or regulatory agency or commission, and any court or arbitration tribunal, and any Regulatory Agency as defined in the Rules, in each instance having jurisdiction over the subject matter before it.

"Intellectual Property" means all discoveries, inventions, improvements, developments, procedures, processes, formulations, know-how, trade secrets, formulae, patents, continuations, divisions, reissues, reexaminations, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress, designs, logos, packaging, domain names and universal resource locators, proprietary and confidential information, technical information, techniques, works of authorship and all other copyrightable works and copyright rights, software and underlying code, algorithms, data and databases, drawings, models, manuals and systems, whether or not patentable or copyrightable or otherwise registerable, all rights and applications, registrations, renewals, and extensions derived or derivable therefrom, and all intangible rights and privileges of a nature similar to any of the foregoing anywhere in the world.

"Law" means all supranational, international, national, state and local laws, statutes, regulations, rules, codes or ordinances enacted, adopted, issued or promulgated by any Governmental Authority or common law.

"Company" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Company Indemnitees" is defined in Section 6.2.

"Company Trademarks" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, product names, domain names, or other designations of Company and its Affiliates.

"Participant" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Participant Application and Agreement" means the agreement which Participant entered into with the Exchange to gain access to and Participant privileges of the Exchange.

"Participant Notice" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules. "Party" and "Parties" are defined in the preamble to this Agreement. "Person" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Platform" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Platform Intellectual Property" is defined in Section 5.1. "Rules" means the rules of Company, as may be amended or modified from time to time.

"Third Party" and "Third Parties" mean any Person other than Company or Participant or an Affiliate of either Party.

"Trading Tools" means any applications, algorithms, software, interfaces, or code that Company may provide Participant under this Agreement for accessing and using the Platform.

### Section 1.2. Defined Terms

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

## **ARTICLE 2. GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

### Section 2.1. General Warranties.

Each Party represents and warrants to the other Party that:

**2.1.1.** The individual executing and delivering this Agreement has full power and authority to do so on its behalf.

**2.1.2.** This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on its behalf and constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable agreement in accordance with its terms.

**2.1.3.** \_Such Party's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement shall not constitute a violation, breach or default under any contract, instrument, obligation or agreement to which it is a Party or by which it is bound, and will not conflict with or violate any applicable Law of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over it or its assets or property.

### Section 2.2. Compliance with Laws.

Participant represents, warrants and covenants that it shall comply with: (a) all applicable Laws, (b) all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and (c) the Rules, in connection with its exercise of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, including any and all use and access to the Platform and any related services.

**Section 2.3**. Participant represents and warrants to Company that, as of the date hereof and on an ongoing basis:

**2.3.1.** If Participant is an entity, it is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization and each other jurisdiction in which the nature or conduct of its business requires such qualification, or in the case of an individual, is of the age of majority in the individual's state of residence.

**2.3.2.** It has full power and authority (corporate and otherwise) to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**2.3.3.** It has received all necessary approvals and consents from all applicable Governmental Authorities to permit it to use the Platform and perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**2.3.4.** It is an Eligible Contract Participant, as such term is defined in section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act and CFTC Regulation 1.3(m).

**2.3.5.** There is not pending, or to the best of its knowledge threatened, any action, suit or proceeding before or by any Governmental Authority or self-regulatory body to which it is a

party which seeks to affect the enforceability of this Agreement or Participant's use of the Platform.

**2.3.6.** It will be subject to the Limitation of Liability and No Warranties provisions of the Rules, incorporated herein and made part hereof.Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

# **ARTICLE 3. LICENSE GRANT; CERTAIN SPECIFIC RESTRICTIONS**

### Section 3.1. License Grant

**3.1.1.** \_Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Company hereby grants to Participant a personal, limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable, non-sublicensable, revocable right and license to use: (a) the Trading Tools, and (b) the Platform, in each case through Participant's Authorized User(s) to access and use the Exchange. Participant may access/use the Platform and utilize any services and all information and content (including, without limitation, bids and offers, price and other trade-related data, whether generated by the Exchange, a Participant or an Authorized User) therein or in any way related to the Platform, only for soliciting and entering orders for itself or, with respect to an Executing Participant, for Customers for whom such Executing Participant is authorized to act.

**3.1.2.** In connection with the access to and use of the Platform, Participant may: either use the API Client Library pursuant to the applicable license agreement for same, or use its own compatible API based on Company's API Specifications Document. Similarly, Participant may use the Trading Tools, or use its own compatible trading tools, in connection with access/use of the Platform. For the avoidance of doubt, to the extent Participant chooses to use the API Client Library, such use shall be governed by the applicable separate license agreement for the API Client Library. To the extent Participant chooses to use the Trading Tools, the term "Platform" shall hereinafter be deemed to include "Trading Tools" and shall be governed by this Agreement.

**3.1.3.** Participant may obtain access to the Platform via the Internet or by any other means deemed acceptable by Company, and may provide such access to Authorized User(s) identified by the Participant on an Authorized User Form. Participant shall not provide, share, or loan user identification and password information to any person other than

Authorized Users. If an Authorized User leaves Participant's employ, Participant will be responsible for informing Company in writing so that the user identification and password for the departing Authorized User can be deactivated. Participant is responsible for maintaining the confidentiality of user identifications and passwords, and is responsible for all user identifications and passwords, whether or not actually or expressly authorized by Company. Participant is responsible for ensuring its Authorized Users fully comply with this Agreement and any failure by Authorized Users to comply will constitute a breach by Participant.

**3.1.4.** Participant assumes all risk and bears sole responsibility for establishing such access, including, but not limited to, bearing all risk associated with any malfunction thereof, paying all applicable costs for establishing such access, and selecting its service provider. As between the Parties, Participant shall be solely responsible, at its own risk and expense, for acquiring, installing and maintaining all equipment, hardware and software (other than the Platform), Internet access, telecommunications, and network systems, including without limitation establishing and maintaining adequate security systems, necessary and compatible for it to securely access and use the Platform. All rights not expressly granted above are reserved by Company.

Section 3.2. Certain Specific Restrictions.

**3.2.1.** Participant will not use the Platform, or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, for the benefit of any Third Party or provide any Third Party with access to the Platform or any such software by any means, other than as is necessary in connection with an Authorized User.

**3.2.2.** Participant will not use or permit the use of the Platform for any illegal purpose or for any purpose deemed unacceptable by the Exchange in its sole discretion. It will not access the Platform in any jurisdiction in which to do so would be illegal or otherwise prohibited. It will not itself (and will not permit any Third Party to), in whole or in part, copy, reproduce, modify, decode, reverse engineer, reverse assemble or reverse compile the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, or any of the content or information displayed thereon or issued by the Platform or such software. Participant will not communicate, distribute, rent, sell, retransmit, redistribute, post, circulate, display, license or relicense, broadcast, publicly perform, create derivative works

from, commercially exploit, publish or release the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement or any of the content or information displayed thereon to any Third Party, except to an Authorized User as permitted by the Exchange. Participant will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, through hacking, password or data mining, or any other means of circumventing any access-limiting, Authorized User authentication, or security device of the Platform or any such software.

**3.2.3.** Participant will not, without the Exchange's prior written consent, directly or indirectly, redistribute, or facilitate redistribution of, all or any portion of the data on the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the Exchange's proprietary data, provided, however, that such consent shall not be required for (a) copying, reproducing or retransmitting information that is generally available to the public free of charge, (b) any part of the data on the Platform for the administration, regulatory and reporting purposes of Participant or its Authorized Users, (c) the solicitation and entry of orders for trades on the Platform, including, if applicable, orders transmitted via Participant's internal automated order routing system, or (d) the provision of indicative valuations to Participant or its Authorized Users. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Participant represents, warrants and covenants that it and all of its Authorized Users shall only use such data for its and their own internal business purposes and processes, and not for any commercial purposes whatsoever.

**3.2.4.** Participant will not engage in any conduct that could damage, disable or overburden, or take any action that would impede or interfere with, the operation of the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, or any systems, networks, software, servers, websites, or accounts of Company or its Affiliates (including the Exchange), agents, or licensors. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

# **ARTICLE 4. FEES**

Participant shall pay such transaction fees as are established and notified by Company in a Participant Notice from time to time and Participant authorizes Company to debit such fees from Participant's account maintained on the books and records of Company.

# **ARTICLE 5. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

### Section 5.1.

Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Platform, any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, and any nonpublic data generated by such Platform or related software are protected or protectable by Intellectual Property laws. As between the Parties, the Platform, any related software that Company (or its Affiliates) may provide to Participant under this Agreement (including the Trading Tools), and any nonpublic data generated by such Platform or software, including all Intellectual Property subsisting therein or related thereto, are the exclusive proprietary property of Company (all of the foregoing collectively "Platform Intellectual Property"). For the avoidance of doubt, Platform Intellectual Property shall also include (a) any and all derivatives, versions, improvements, error corrections, bug fixes, patches, updates or other modifications, customizations, suggestions, feedback, enhancements or extensions to, and adaptations and translations of the Platform; and (b) the order, sequence, arrangement and formatting of the data, results and output generated by the Platform. Participant and its Authorized Users will have no rights with respect to such Platform Intellectual Property except as expressly set forth in this Agreement. Unless otherwise expressly specified in writing by Company, Company reserves complete ownership, title and rights in and to materials Participant downloads from the Platform. Participant may use such materials for its internal, noncommercial use, provided that it does not alter or modify the materials, or delete or modify any copyright, trademark, or other proprietary rights notices, or disclaimers.

### Section 5.2.

Participant will be responsible for ensuring that its Authorized Users, partners, officers, directors, employees and agents maintain sole control and possession of, and sole access to, nonpublic data generated by the Platform obtained by Participant and/or its Authorized Users, all of which shall constitute Confidential Information of Company pursuant to Article 7, below.

### Section 5.3.

This Agreement does not grant permission to Participant to use Company Trademarks. Without the prior written consent of Company, Participant shall not use (and shall not permit any Third Party to use) any Company Trademarks in any manner, except as required for reasonable and customary use to accurately and factually describe the origin of the Platform, and/or providing appropriate attribution, all of the foregoing in a form and format reasonably acceptable to Company. Participant acknowledges and agrees that all right, title and interest in and to the Company Trademarks and the goodwill associated with such trademarks shall be and remain the property of Company, and that the use of the Company Trademarks and the goodwill associated therewith as permitted under this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Company. Participant shall, in all its activities relating to this Agreement, conduct its obligations hereunder in a manner so as to preserve the goodwill of the Company Trademarks by not bringing Company, its Affiliates, or the Company Trademarks into public disrepute, contempt, scandal or ridicule. Further, Participant shall not use any Company Trademarks in a manner to suggest Company's endorsement or sponsorship of Participant, including any of Participant's products or services. Participant shall not, and shall not permit any Third Party to, seek to register (including, as a trademark, domain name, company name or other source identifier), anywhere in the world, any of the Platform Intellectual Property, Company Trademarks, and/or any designation confusingly similar therewith.

# **ARTICLE 6. DISCLAIMERS; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION**

### Section 6.1.

In addition to, and without limiting the generality of the "limitation of liability" and "no warranties" provisions of the rules as may be amended from time to time (as incorporated herein and made a part hereof pursuant to section 2.3.6 above, and available on the Company website), participant specifically acknowledges and agrees that the platform (including any provided trading tools), the platform intellectual property, the Company trademarks, and any and all related information, materials, and services provided by or on behalf of Company or its affiliates in connection with this agreement, are provided on an "as-is," "as available" basis without any representations or warranties of any kind. Company makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, expressly disclaims any and all such representations and warranties, including any with respect to timeliness, completeness, merchantability, noninfringement, or fitness for any particular purpose, or that api client will be error- free, uninterrupted, secure, or virus-free. Participant assumes the sole risk of making use of any of the foregoing. None of Company or any of its affiliates will be liable to participant or any other person or entity for any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages of any kind arising from this agreement and/or access or use of the platform.

### Section 6.2.

Participant agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Company, its Affiliates and its and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, successors and assigns (collectively "Company Indemnitees"), from and against any and all losses, liabilities, damages, actions, suits, demands or claims brought by any Third Party (including amounts paid in settlement, reasonable costs of investigation and reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements), arising out of or resulting from (a) the negligence, gross negligence, bad faith or intentional or willful misconduct of Participant or its Affiliates, Authorized Representatives or Authorized Users; (b) breach of any of Participant's representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained herein (including any use of the Platform Intellectual Property except as authorized herein); (c) any data, information, or content provided, used, uploaded, or transmitted by or on behalf of Participant in connection with its use of the Platform Intellectual Property; and/or (d) violation of Law by Participant or its Affiliates, Authorized Representatives or Authorized Representatives or Authorized Users in connection with Participant's performance under this Agreement.

**Section 6.3.** In connection with the foregoing indemnification obligation, Participant will not accept any settlement which does not provide the Company Indemnitees with a complete release or imposes liability not covered by these indemnifications or places restrictions on the Company Indemnitees without Company's prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Company Indemnitees may participate in the defense of any claim through their own counsel, and at their own expense.

# **ARTICLE 7. CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-USE**

### Section 7.1.

Each Party hereto acknowledges that it or its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, or Affiliates may, in the course of offering or using the Platform and any related services provided under this Agreement, be exposed to or acquire information regarding this Agreement, the terms of the arrangement reflected herein or other information that is proprietary to or confidential, including proprietary data or personal information collected or received for the purpose of fulfilling a regulatory obligation, to another Party, such Party's Affiliates or Third Parties to whom such Party has a duty of confidential Information"). Each Party agrees to hold any Confidential Information in strict confidence and not to disclose such information to any Person, except as may be necessary in connection with the performance by such Party of its obligations to

the other Party hereunder. Each Party will advise each of its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, or Affiliates who may be exposed to Confidential Information of their obligation to keep such information confidential.

### Section 7.2.

The foregoing confidentiality obligations shall not apply to information that (a) is or becomes part of the public domain without breach of this Agreement by the Party disclosing such information; (b) was acquired by such party independently of the other Party and is not otherwise subject to an obligation of confidentiality; (c) is subsequently obtained by such Party from a Third Party not known by it to have an obligation to maintain the confidentiality of such information; (d) is developed independently by or on behalf of such Party, without reference to Confidential Information; (e) a Party has provided consent to the other Party whereby the latter Party is permitted to use the former Party's Confidential Information without the restrictions set forth above; or (f) is disclosed pursuant to a requirement imposed on such Party by law, order, judgment, decree, or pursuant to any rule, regulation or request of or by any government, court, administrative or regulatory agency or commission, other governmental or regulatory authority or any self-regulatory organization. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall restrict a Party from disclosing Confidential Information to any governmental authority having jurisdiction over such party if (i) the Party is requested to do so thereby or (ii) the Party determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary or appropriate to provide such Confidential Information thereto, provided, in each case, that the Party providing the Confidential Information shall have, wherever applicable, taken reasonable steps to protect the confidentiality of such information as it would take with respect to the protection of its own comparable confidential information in such circumstances.

# **ARTICLE 8. TERM AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT**

### Section 8.1.

This Agreement will commence on the Effective Date, and will continue unless and until terminated by: (a) Company or Participant upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice to the other Party; (b) immediately upon written notice by Company to Participant upon a breach of this Agreement, including but not limited to a breach of any Rules; and (c) immediately upon written notice by Company when there has been no activity in the Participant's account(s) for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months.

### Section 8.2.

Upon expiration or any termination of this Agreement: (a) all rights and licenses granted to Participant shall terminate automatically without further notice; (b) Participant shall immediately cease accessing and using the Platform Intellectual Property and the Company Trademarks, and immediately return or destroy (at Company's direction) any materials in its possession or control, in whatever form, consisting of, containing, and/or bearing, Platform Intellectual Property, Company Trademarks, and/or Confidential Information of Company, and certify in writing to Company that it has done so; (c) Participant shall not make any further reproductions (in electronic, hard copy, or any other format), of materials generated through the Platform prior to such expiration/termination; and (d) Company shall return or destroy (at Participant's direction) any materials in its possession, in whatever form, containing Confidential Information of Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, copies of Confidential Information that are required to be retained by law or regulation or audit requirements or that are created pursuant to any automated archiving or back-up procedures which cannot reasonably be deleted may be retained; provided, however, that such Confidential Information shall continue to be subject to the terms of this Agreement. The Participant shall be bound by the Rules after the expiration or termination of this Agreement to the extent mandated by the Rules. In addition, the provisions of Section 3.2 and Articles 5–9 shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

# **ARTICLE 9. MISCELLANEOUS**

### Section 9.1. Force Majeure.

Force Majeure. Except with respect to any obligations to make payments, no Party shall bear any responsibility or liability for any delay in or interruption of the performance of its obligations under this Agreement due to any act of God, fire, flood, earthquake or other natural disaster, severe or adverse weather conditions, equipment failure, communications line failure, act of governmental authority, judicial decree, act of the public enemy, war, terrorism, riot, civil commotion, insurrection, labor difficulty (including, without limitation, any straw or other work stoppage or slowdown), or other cause beyond the reasonable control of the Party so affected, provided that such nonperformance could not have been prevented by reasonable precautions (each, a "Force Majeure Event"). Upon any such Force Majeure Event, the obligations under this Agreement of the Party affected by such Force Majeure Event shall be postponed for such time as the performance of such Party is suspended or delayed on account thereof. The affected Party shall promptly notify the other

Party upon learning of the occurrence of such Force Majeure Event. Upon the cessation of such Force Majeure Event, the affected Party will use its commercially reasonable efforts to resume its performance with the least delay practicable.

Section 9.2. Amendments. \_Company may amend this Agreement at any time by sending a Participant Notice to Participants and any such amendments will be binding on the Participant and its Authorized Users effective upon the sending of such Participant Notice. Company will endeavor to provide thirty (30) calendar days' prior notice of amendments that are likely to materially and/or adversely affect the Participant or its rights hereunder. The Participant's or its Authorized User's continued use of the Platform after such Participant Notice is sent and the effective date of any amendment shall constitute the Participant's ratification of, and agreement to, any such amendment.

**Section 9.3. Waiver.**\_No waiver by either party of any default by the other party in the performance of any provisions of this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any continuing or future default, whether of a like or different character.

**Section 9.4. Assignment.**\_Participant may not assign or otherwise transfer (whether by operation of law, merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of its assets, stock, or otherwise) this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the express prior written consent of Company (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld). Any act which is inconsistent with the terms of this Section shall ab initio be null and void and unenforceable. In contrast, Company may freely transfer its rights and/or obligations under this Agreement without the advance consent from or notice to the Participant (including, without limitation, to an Affiliate of Company, as part of the sale or exclusive license of all or substantially all of the business, assets, or stock of Company and/or in connection with any merger, consolidation, combination, plan of arrangement or reorganization of Company). Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the Parties and their permitted successors and assigns.

**Section 9.5. Severability.** If, for any reason whatsoever, any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be found to be inoperative, invalid, or unenforceable, that provision shall be reformed to the maximum extent permitted to preserve the Parties' original intent; failing which, it shall be severed from this Agreement with the balance of this Agreement continuing in full force and effect.

**Section 9.6. Counterparts.**\_This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one agreement binding on the parties hereto.

**Section 9.7. Whole Agreement.**\_This Agreement, as amended or modified from time to time, shall constitute the entire agreement between Participant and Company respecting the Platform and related software and services described herein, and shall supersede all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or promises, whether oral or written, as to its subject matter. In the event that the terms of this Agreement are in conflict with any of the Rules or the Participant Application and Agreement, this Agreement shall prevail.

Section 9.8. Governing Law.\_This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York Law that would apply the substantive Law of a different jurisdiction. Any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach, termination, enforcement, interpretation or validity thereof, including the determination of the scope or applicability of this agreement to arbitrate, shall be determined by arbitration in New York City before three arbitrator(s) who shall be appointed in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. All arbitrators must have experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have experience in the commodity futures or swap industry. The arbitration shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Judgment on the Award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. This clause shall not preclude parties from seeking provisional remedies in aid of arbitration from a court of appropriate jurisdiction. In any arbitration arising out of or related to this Agreement, the arbitrator(s) shall award to the prevailing party, if any, the costs and attorneys' fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing party in connection with the arbitration. If the arbitrator(s) determine a Party to be the prevailing Party under circumstances where the prevailing Party won on some but not all of the claims and counterclaims, the arbitrator(s) may award the prevailing Party an appropriate percentage of the costs and attorneys' fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing Party in connection with the arbitration.

**Section 9.9. Notices.**\_Notices relating to this Agreement shall be sent to <a href="mailto:compliance@ledgerx.com">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance@ledgerx.com</a>. <a href="mailto:compliance.derivs@ftx.us">compliance.derivs@ftx.us</a>



1110 Brickell Avenue Suite 430k-200 Miami, FL 33131 https://derivs.ftx.us/

# **APPENDIX F-2**

# **User Agreement**

WHEREAS, LedgerX LLC (the "Company) is registered as a Swap Execution Facility pursuant to Section 5h of the Commodity Exchange Act and a Derivatives Clearing Organization pursuant to Section 5b of the Commodity Exchange Act and a Designated Contract Market pursuant to Section 5 of the Commodity Exchange Act;

WHEREAS, Participant desires to receive Platform services from Company for the purpose of accessing the Exchange;

WHEREAS, Company is willing to provide Platform services to Participant for the purpose of accessing the Exchange; and

WHEREAS, Participant and Company desire to enter into this Agreement to govern the provision and receipt of Platform services.

# Agreement

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the undertakings of the Parties hereinafter set forth, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Parties agree as follows:

# **ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS**

### Section 1.1. Definitions

"Affiliate" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Agreement" means this User Agreement (including any items referenced or exhibits and attachments hereto), along with the Rules and the licenses for the API Client Library and Company's Specifications Document for APIs, as may be amended or modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof.

"API" means application programming interface.

"API Client Library" means Company's proprietary application programming interface.

"Authorized Representative" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Authorized User" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Confidential Information" is defined in Section 7.1.

"Effective Date" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement. "Exchange" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules. "Force Majeure Event" is defined in Section 9.1.

"Governmental Authorities" means any legislative, executive or judicial unit of any governmental or quasi-governmental authority or instrumentality (multinational, national, federal, state, provincial, local or foreign, international or domestic), or any department, agency, board, bureau, commission, official or other regulatory, administrative or judicial authority thereof, including any administrative or regulatory agency or commission, and any court or arbitration tribunal, and any Regulatory Agency as defined in the Rules, in each instance having jurisdiction over the subject matter before it.

"Intellectual Property" means all discoveries, inventions, improvements, developments, procedures, processes, formulations, know-how, trade secrets, formulae, patents, continuations, divisions, reissues, reexaminations, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trade dress, designs, logos, packaging, domain names and universal resource locators, proprietary and confidential information, technical information, techniques, works of authorship and all other copyrightable works and copyright rights, software and underlying code, algorithms, data and databases, drawings, models, manuals and systems, whether or not patentable or copyrightable or otherwise registerable, all rights and applications, registrations, renewals, and extensions derived or derivable therefrom, and all intangible rights and privileges of a nature similar to any of the foregoing anywhere in the world.

"Law" means all supranational, international, national, state and local laws, statutes, regulations, rules, codes or ordinances enacted, adopted, issued or promulgated by any Governmental Authority or common law.

"Company" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Company Indemnitees" is defined in Section 6.2.

"Company Trademarks" means the trade names, trademarks, service marks, logos, product names, domain names, or other designations of Company and its Affiliates.

"Participant" is defined in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Participant Application and Agreement" means the agreement which Participant entered into with the Exchange to gain access to and Participant privileges of the Exchange.

"Participant Notice" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules. "Party" and "Parties" are defined in the preamble to this Agreement. "Person" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Platform" has the same meaning as set forth in the Rules.

"Platform Intellectual Property" is defined in Section 5.1. "Rules" means the rules of Company, as may be amended or modified from time to time.

"Third Party" and "Third Parties" mean any Person other than Company or Participant or an Affiliate of either Party.

"Trading Tools" means any applications, algorithms, software, interfaces, or code that Company may provide Participant under this Agreement for accessing and using the Platform.

### Section 1.2. Defined Terms

Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

## **ARTICLE 2. GENERAL REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

### Section 2.1. General Warranties.

Each Party represents and warrants to the other Party that:

**2.1.1.** The individual executing and delivering this Agreement has full power and authority to do so on its behalf.

**2.1.2.** This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on its behalf and constitutes a valid, binding and enforceable agreement in accordance with its terms.

**2.1.3.** Such Party's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement shall not constitute a violation, breach or default under any contract, instrument, obligation or agreement to which it is a Party or by which it is bound, and will not conflict with or violate any applicable Law of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over it or its assets or property.

### Section 2.2. Compliance with Laws.

Participant represents, warrants and covenants that it shall comply with: (a) all applicable Laws, (b) all terms and conditions of this Agreement, and (c) the Rules, in connection with its exercise of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, including any and all use and access to the Platform and any related services.

**Section 2.3**. Participant represents and warrants to Company that, as of the date hereof and on an ongoing basis:

**2.3.1.** If Participant is an entity, it is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization and each other jurisdiction in which the nature or conduct of its business requires such qualification, or in the case of an individual, is of the age of majority in the individual's state of residence.

**2.3.2.** It has full power and authority (corporate and otherwise) to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**2.3.3.** It has received all necessary approvals and consents from all applicable Governmental Authorities to permit it to use the Platform and perform its obligations under this Agreement.

**2.3.4.** It is an Eligible Contract Participant, as such term is defined in section 1a(18) of the Commodity Exchange Act and CFTC Regulation 1.3(m).

**2.3.5.** There is not pending, or to the best of its knowledge threatened, any action, suit or proceeding before or by any Governmental Authority or self-regulatory body to which it is a

party which seeks to affect the enforceability of this Agreement or Participant's use of the Platform.

**2.3.6.** It will be subject to the Limitation of Liability and No Warranties provisions of the Rules, incorporated herein and made part hereof.Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

# **ARTICLE 3. LICENSE GRANT; CERTAIN SPECIFIC RESTRICTIONS**

### Section 3.1. License Grant

**3.1.1.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Company hereby grants to Participant a personal, limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable, non-sublicensable, revocable right and license to use: (a) the Trading Tools, and (b) the Platform, in each case through Participant's Authorized User(s) to access and use the Exchange. Participant may access/use the Platform and utilize any services and all information and content (including, without limitation, bids and offers, price and other trade-related data, whether generated by the Exchange, a Participant or an Authorized User) therein or in any way related to the Platform, only for soliciting and entering orders for itself or, with respect to an Executing Participant, for Customers for whom such Executing Participant is authorized to act.

**3.1.2.** In connection with the access to and use of the Platform, Participant may: either use the API Client Library pursuant to the applicable license agreement for same, or use its own compatible API based on Company's API Specifications Document. Similarly, Participant may use the Trading Tools, or use its own compatible trading tools, in connection with access/use of the Platform. For the avoidance of doubt, to the extent Participant chooses to use the API Client Library, such use shall be governed by the applicable separate license agreement for the API Client Library. To the extent Participant chooses to use the Trading Tools, the term "Platform" shall hereinafter be deemed to include "Trading Tools" and shall be governed by this Agreement.

**3.1.3.** Participant may obtain access to the Platform via the Internet or by any other means deemed acceptable by Company, and may provide such access to Authorized User(s) identified by the Participant on an Authorized User Form. Participant shall not provide, share, or loan user identification and password information to any person other than

Authorized Users. If an Authorized User leaves Participant's employ, Participant will be responsible for informing Company in writing so that the user identification and password for the departing Authorized User can be deactivated. Participant is responsible for maintaining the confidentiality of user identifications and passwords, and is responsible for all user identifications and passwords, whether or not actually or expressly authorized by Company. Participant is responsible for ensuring its Authorized Users fully comply with this Agreement and any failure by Authorized Users to comply will constitute a breach by Participant.

**3.1.4.** Participant assumes all risk and bears sole responsibility for establishing such access, including, but not limited to, bearing all risk associated with any malfunction thereof, paying all applicable costs for establishing such access, and selecting its service provider. As between the Parties, Participant shall be solely responsible, at its own risk and expense, for acquiring, installing and maintaining all equipment, hardware and software (other than the Platform), Internet access, telecommunications, and network systems, including without limitation establishing and maintaining adequate security systems, necessary and compatible for it to securely access and use the Platform. All rights not expressly granted above are reserved by Company.

Section 3.2. Certain Specific Restrictions.

**3.2.1.** Participant will not use the Platform, or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, for the benefit of any Third Party or provide any Third Party with access to the Platform or any such software by any means, other than as is necessary in connection with an Authorized User.

**3.2.2.** Participant will not use or permit the use of the Platform for any illegal purpose or for any purpose deemed unacceptable by the Exchange in its sole discretion. It will not access the Platform in any jurisdiction in which to do so would be illegal or otherwise prohibited. It will not itself (and will not permit any Third Party to), in whole or in part, copy, reproduce, modify, decode, reverse engineer, reverse assemble or reverse compile the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, or any of the content or information displayed thereon or issued by the Platform or such software. Participant will not communicate, distribute, rent, sell, retransmit, redistribute, post, circulate, display, license or relicense, broadcast, publicly perform, create derivative works

from, commercially exploit, publish or release the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement or any of the content or information displayed thereon to any Third Party, except to an Authorized User as permitted by the Exchange. Participant will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, through hacking, password or data mining, or any other means of circumventing any access-limiting, Authorized User authentication, or security device of the Platform or any such software.

**3.2.3.** Participant will not, without the Exchange's prior written consent, directly or indirectly, redistribute, or facilitate redistribution of, all or any portion of the data on the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, the Exchange's proprietary data, provided, however, that such consent shall not be required for (a) copying, reproducing or retransmitting information that is generally available to the public free of charge, (b) any part of the data on the Platform for the administration, regulatory and reporting purposes of Participant or its Authorized Users, (c) the solicitation and entry of orders for trades on the Platform, including, if applicable, orders transmitted via Participant's internal automated order routing system, or (d) the provision of indicative valuations to Participant or its Authorized Users. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Participant represents, warrants and covenants that it and all of its Authorized Users shall only use such data for its and their own internal business purposes and processes, and not for any commercial purposes whatsoever.

**3.2.4.** Participant will not engage in any conduct that could damage, disable or overburden, or take any action that would impede or interfere with, the operation of the Platform or any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, or any systems, networks, software, servers, websites, or accounts of Company or its Affiliates (including the Exchange), agents, or licensors. Capitalized terms used herein but not defined in Section 1.1 of or elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in the Rules.

# **ARTICLE 4. FEES**

Participant shall pay such transaction fees as are established and notified by Company in a Participant Notice from time to time and Participant authorizes Company to debit such fees from Participant's account maintained on the books and records of Company.

# **ARTICLE 5. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

### Section 5.1.

Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Platform, any related software that Company may provide to Participant under this Agreement, and any nonpublic data generated by such Platform or related software are protected or protectable by Intellectual Property laws. As between the Parties, the Platform, any related software that Company (or its Affiliates) may provide to Participant under this Agreement (including the Trading Tools), and any nonpublic data generated by such Platform or software, including all Intellectual Property subsisting therein or related thereto, are the exclusive proprietary property of Company (all of the foregoing collectively "Platform Intellectual Property"). For the avoidance of doubt, Platform Intellectual Property shall also include (a) any and all derivatives, versions, improvements, error corrections, bug fixes, patches, updates or other modifications, customizations, suggestions, feedback, enhancements or extensions to, and adaptations and translations of the Platform; and (b) the order, sequence, arrangement and formatting of the data, results and output generated by the Platform. Participant and its Authorized Users will have no rights with respect to such Platform Intellectual Property except as expressly set forth in this Agreement. Unless otherwise expressly specified in writing by Company, Company reserves complete ownership, title and rights in and to materials Participant downloads from the Platform. Participant may use such materials for its internal, noncommercial use, provided that it does not alter or modify the materials, or delete or modify any copyright, trademark, or other proprietary rights notices, or disclaimers.

### Section 5.2.

Participant will be responsible for ensuring that its Authorized Users, partners, officers, directors, employees and agents maintain sole control and possession of, and sole access to, nonpublic data generated by the Platform obtained by Participant and/or its Authorized Users, all of which shall constitute Confidential Information of Company pursuant to Article 7, below.

### Section 5.3.

This Agreement does not grant permission to Participant to use Company Trademarks. Without the prior written consent of Company, Participant shall not use (and shall not permit any Third Party to use) any Company Trademarks in any manner, except as required for reasonable and customary use to accurately and factually describe the origin of the Platform, and/or providing appropriate attribution, all of the foregoing in a form and format reasonably acceptable to Company. Participant acknowledges and agrees that all right, title and interest in and to the Company Trademarks and the goodwill associated with such trademarks shall be and remain the property of Company, and that the use of the Company Trademarks and the goodwill associated therewith as permitted under this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Company. Participant shall, in all its activities relating to this Agreement, conduct its obligations hereunder in a manner so as to preserve the goodwill of the Company Trademarks by not bringing Company, its Affiliates, or the Company Trademarks into public disrepute, contempt, scandal or ridicule. Further, Participant shall not use any Company Trademarks in a manner to suggest Company's endorsement or sponsorship of Participant, including any of Participant's products or services. Participant shall not, and shall not permit any Third Party to, seek to register (including, as a trademark, domain name, company name or other source identifier), anywhere in the world, any of the Platform Intellectual Property, Company Trademarks, and/or any designation confusingly similar therewith.

# **ARTICLE 6. DISCLAIMERS; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY; INDEMNIFICATION**

### Section 6.1.

In addition to, and without limiting the generality of the "limitation of liability" and "no warranties" provisions of the rules as may be amended from time to time (as incorporated herein and made a part hereof pursuant to section 2.3.6 above, and available on the Company website), participant specifically acknowledges and agrees that the platform (including any provided trading tools), the platform intellectual property, the Company trademarks, and any and all related information, materials, and services provided by or on behalf of Company or its affiliates in connection with this agreement, are provided on an "as-is," "as available" basis without any representations or warranties of any kind. Company makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, expressly disclaims any and all such representations and warranties, including any with respect to timeliness, completeness, merchantability, noninfringement, or fitness for any particular purpose, or that api client will be error- free, uninterrupted, secure, or virus-free. Participant assumes the sole risk of making use of any of the foregoing. None of Company or any of its affiliates will be liable to participant or any other person or entity for any special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages of any kind arising from this agreement and/or access or use of the platform.

### Section 6.2.

Participant agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Company, its Affiliates and its and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, successors and assigns (collectively "Company Indemnitees"), from and against any and all losses, liabilities, damages, actions, suits, demands or claims brought by any Third Party (including amounts paid in settlement, reasonable costs of investigation and reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements), arising out of or resulting from (a) the negligence, gross negligence, bad faith or intentional or willful misconduct of Participant or its Affiliates, Authorized Representatives or Authorized Users; (b) breach of any of Participant's representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained herein (including any use of the Platform Intellectual Property except as authorized herein); (c) any data, information, or content provided, used, uploaded, or transmitted by or on behalf of Participant in connection with its use of the Platform Intellectual Property; and/or (d) violation of Law by Participant or its Affiliates, Authorized Representatives or Authorized Representatives or Authorized Users in connection with Participant's performance under this Agreement.

**Section 6.3.** In connection with the foregoing indemnification obligation, Participant will not accept any settlement which does not provide the Company Indemnitees with a complete release or imposes liability not covered by these indemnifications or places restrictions on the Company Indemnitees without Company's prior written consent, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. The Company Indemnitees may participate in the defense of any claim through their own counsel, and at their own expense.

# **ARTICLE 7. CONFIDENTIALITY AND NON-USE**

### Section 7.1.

Each Party hereto acknowledges that it or its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, or Affiliates may, in the course of offering or using the Platform and any related services provided under this Agreement, be exposed to or acquire information regarding this Agreement, the terms of the arrangement reflected herein or other information that is proprietary to or confidential, including proprietary data or personal information collected or received for the purpose of fulfilling a regulatory obligation, to another Party, such Party's Affiliates or Third Parties to whom such Party has a duty of confidential Information"). Each Party agrees to hold any Confidential Information in strict confidence and not to disclose such information to any Person, except as may be necessary in connection with the performance by such Party of its obligations to

the other Party hereunder. Each Party will advise each of its officers, directors, employees, agents, representatives, or Affiliates who may be exposed to Confidential Information of their obligation to keep such information confidential.

### Section 7.2.

The foregoing confidentiality obligations shall not apply to information that (a) is or becomes part of the public domain without breach of this Agreement by the Party disclosing such information; (b) was acquired by such party independently of the other Party and is not otherwise subject to an obligation of confidentiality; (c) is subsequently obtained by such Party from a Third Party not known by it to have an obligation to maintain the confidentiality of such information; (d) is developed independently by or on behalf of such Party, without reference to Confidential Information; (e) a Party has provided consent to the other Party whereby the latter Party is permitted to use the former Party's Confidential Information without the restrictions set forth above; or (f) is disclosed pursuant to a requirement imposed on such Party by law, order, judgment, decree, or pursuant to any rule, regulation or request of or by any government, court, administrative or regulatory agency or commission, other governmental or regulatory authority or any self-regulatory organization. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall restrict a Party from disclosing Confidential Information to any governmental authority having jurisdiction over such party if (i) the Party is requested to do so thereby or (ii) the Party determines in its sole discretion that it is necessary or appropriate to provide such Confidential Information thereto, provided, in each case, that the Party providing the Confidential Information shall have, wherever applicable, taken reasonable steps to protect the confidentiality of such information as it would take with respect to the protection of its own comparable confidential information in such circumstances.

# **ARTICLE 8. TERM AND TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT**

### Section 8.1.

This Agreement will commence on the Effective Date, and will continue unless and until terminated by: (a) Company or Participant upon thirty (30) calendar days' prior written notice to the other Party; (b) immediately upon written notice by Company to Participant upon a breach of this Agreement, including but not limited to a breach of any Rules; and (c) immediately upon written notice by Company when there has been no activity in the Participant's account(s) for a period of twelve (12) consecutive months.

### Section 8.2.

Upon expiration or any termination of this Agreement: (a) all rights and licenses granted to Participant shall terminate automatically without further notice; (b) Participant shall immediately cease accessing and using the Platform Intellectual Property and the Company Trademarks, and immediately return or destroy (at Company's direction) any materials in its possession or control, in whatever form, consisting of, containing, and/or bearing, Platform Intellectual Property, Company Trademarks, and/or Confidential Information of Company, and certify in writing to Company that it has done so; (c) Participant shall not make any further reproductions (in electronic, hard copy, or any other format), of materials generated through the Platform prior to such expiration/termination; and (d) Company shall return or destroy (at Participant's direction) any materials in its possession, in whatever form, containing Confidential Information of Participant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, copies of Confidential Information that are required to be retained by law or regulation or audit requirements or that are created pursuant to any automated archiving or back-up procedures which cannot reasonably be deleted may be retained; provided, however, that such Confidential Information shall continue to be subject to the terms of this Agreement. The Participant shall be bound by the Rules after the expiration or termination of this Agreement to the extent mandated by the Rules. In addition, the provisions of Section 3.2 and Articles 5–9 shall survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement.

# **ARTICLE 9. MISCELLANEOUS**

### Section 9.1. Force Majeure.

Force Majeure. Except with respect to any obligations to make payments, no Party shall bear any responsibility or liability for any delay in or interruption of the performance of its obligations under this Agreement due to any act of God, fire, flood, earthquake or other natural disaster, severe or adverse weather conditions, equipment failure, communications line failure, act of governmental authority, judicial decree, act of the public enemy, war, terrorism, riot, civil commotion, insurrection, labor difficulty (including, without limitation, any straw or other work stoppage or slowdown), or other cause beyond the reasonable control of the Party so affected, provided that such nonperformance could not have been prevented by reasonable precautions (each, a "Force Majeure Event"). Upon any such Force Majeure Event, the obligations under this Agreement of the Party affected by such Force Majeure Event shall be postponed for such time as the performance of such Party is suspended or delayed on account thereof. The affected Party shall promptly notify the other

Party upon learning of the occurrence of such Force Majeure Event. Upon the cessation of such Force Majeure Event, the affected Party will use its commercially reasonable efforts to resume its performance with the least delay practicable.

Section 9.2. Amendments. Company may amend this Agreement at any time by sending a Participant Notice to Participants and any such amendments will be binding on the Participant and its Authorized Users effective upon the sending of such Participant Notice. Company will endeavor to provide thirty (30) calendar days' prior notice of amendments that are likely to materially and/or adversely affect the Participant or its rights hereunder. The Participant's or its Authorized User's continued use of the Platform after such Participant Notice is sent and the effective date of any amendment shall constitute the Participant's ratification of, and agreement to, any such amendment.

**Section 9.3. Waiver.** No waiver by either party of any default by the other party in the performance of any provisions of this Agreement shall operate as a waiver of any continuing or future default, whether of a like or different character.

**Section 9.4. Assignment.** Participant may not assign or otherwise transfer (whether by operation of law, merger, consolidation, sale of all or substantially all of its assets, stock, or otherwise) this Agreement or any of its rights or obligations hereunder without the express prior written consent of Company (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld). Any act which is inconsistent with the terms of this Section shall ab initio be null and void and unenforceable. In contrast, Company may freely transfer its rights and/or obligations under this Agreement without the advance consent from or notice to the Participant (including, without limitation, to an Affiliate of Company, as part of the sale or exclusive license of all or substantially all of the business, assets, or stock of Company and/or in connection with any merger, consolidation, combination, plan of arrangement or reorganization of Company). Subject to the foregoing, this Agreement will be binding upon and will inure to the benefit of the Parties and their permitted successors and assigns.

**Section 9.5. Severability.** If, for any reason whatsoever, any one or more provisions of this Agreement shall be found to be inoperative, invalid, or unenforceable, that provision shall be reformed to the maximum extent permitted to preserve the Parties' original intent; failing which, it shall be severed from this Agreement with the balance of this Agreement continuing in full force and effect.

**Section 9.6. Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one agreement binding on the parties hereto.

**Section 9.7. Whole Agreement.** This Agreement, as amended or modified from time to time, shall constitute the entire agreement between Participant and Company respecting the Platform and related software and services described herein, and shall supersede all prior agreements, arrangements, representations or promises, whether oral or written, as to its subject matter. In the event that the terms of this Agreement are in conflict with any of the Rules or the Participant Application and Agreement, this Agreement shall prevail.

Section 9.8. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the Laws of the State of New York without regard to any provisions of New York Law that would apply the substantive Law of a different jurisdiction. Any dispute, claim or controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach, termination, enforcement, interpretation or validity thereof, including the determination of the scope or applicability of this agreement to arbitrate, shall be determined by arbitration in New York City before three arbitrator(s) who shall be appointed in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. All arbitrators must have experience in the financial services industry, and no less than one arbitrator must have experience in the commodity futures or swap industry. The arbitration shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Judgment on the Award may be entered in any court having jurisdiction. This clause shall not preclude parties from seeking provisional remedies in aid of arbitration from a court of appropriate jurisdiction. In any arbitration arising out of or related to this Agreement, the arbitrator(s) shall award to the prevailing party, if any, the costs and attorneys' fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing party in connection with the arbitration. If the arbitrator(s) determine a Party to be the prevailing Party under circumstances where the prevailing Party won on some but not all of the claims and counterclaims, the arbitrator(s) may award the prevailing Party an appropriate percentage of the costs and attorneys' fees reasonably incurred by the prevailing Party in connection with the arbitration.

**Section 9.9. Notices.** Notices relating to this Agreement shall be sent to <u>compliance@ledgerx.com</u>.